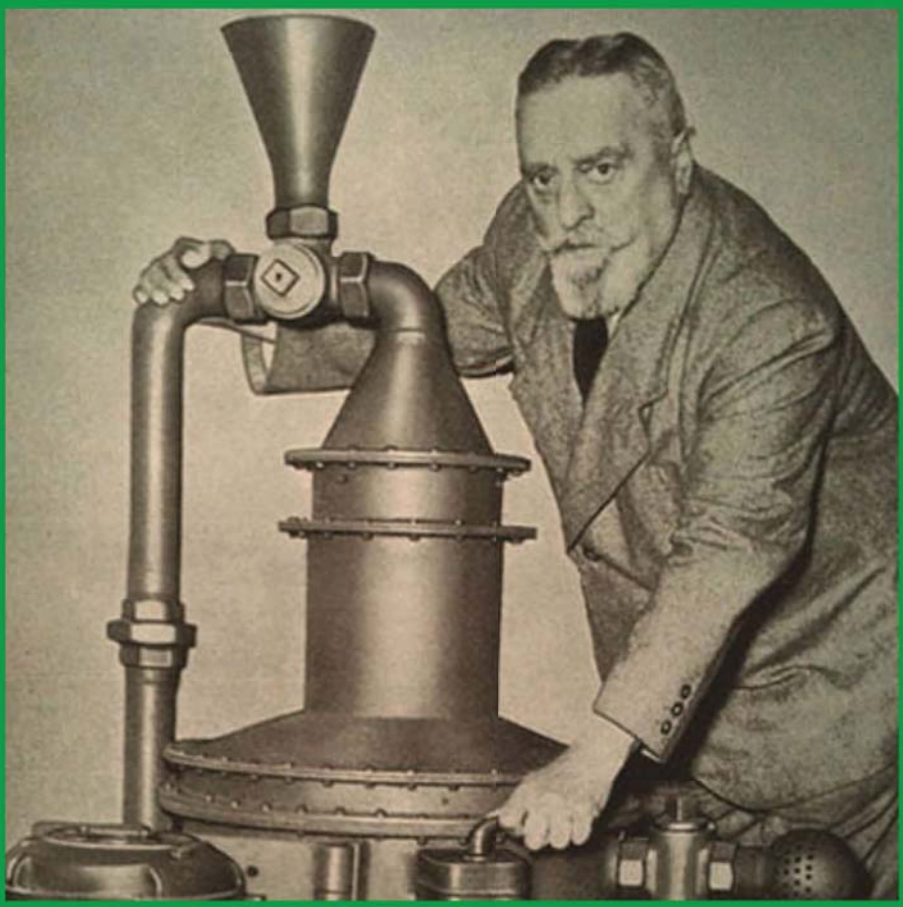
VIKTOR SCHAUBERGER

~ ARTICLES, VOLUME 2 ~



BERSERKER

BOOKS

Notes and letters from Arnold Hohl's notebook

Viktor Schauberger

[Scanned from: Mensch und Technik – naturgemäß
(Man and Technology – Naturally); 1993; No. 2;
pp. 1–76; layout changed]

Contents

Preliminary remarks by the editors....2
1 Letter dated 9 August 1936: Viktor Schauberger to Werner Zimmermann....3
2 Letter dated 4 February 1936: Viktor Schauberger to Werner Zimmermann....7
3 Views on physical principles....9
3.1 Movement and forms....9
3.2 Natural example: the Gulf Stream....10
3.3 Biological engineering....12
4 The importance of water....13
4.1 General....13
4.2 Qualitative and quantitative decline in water....14
4.3 Sterilisation of water....14
5 For soil treatment....14
6 For reproduction, development and metabolic processes....15
7 Experiments and technical applications....19
7.1 Behaviour of water with additives....19
7.1.1 High-quality spring water....19
7.1.2 Deep sea seawater....19
7.1.3 White juvenile earth....19
7.2 Blood circulation/double twist tube/healing water....19
7.3 Artificially producing spring water....26
7.4 General information on apparatus/machines....30
7.5 Cold/heat machine....33
7.6 Vacuum turbine....34
7.7 Atomic conversion machine....35
7.7. Notes from 15 July 1936....35
7.7.2 Notes from 24 July 1936....35
7.7.3 Notes from 25 July 1936....36
7.7.4 Notes from 27 July 1936....36
7.7.5 Notes from 1 August 1936....37
7.7.6 Notes from 11 August 1936....37
7.7.7 Notes from 13 August 1936....38
7.7.8 Notes from 14 August 1936....38
7.7.9 An eyewitness reports....38
7.7.10 Hohl's visit report from 14 to 17 August 1936....39
8 Notes from 7 July 1937....40
8.1 Production of fuels....40
8.2 Difference between propellant and fuel....41
8.3 Consideration of towing power....42
9 Petrol from water (Notes from January 1936)....48
10 Final considerations (notes from April 1941)....52
Facts from the life of Viktor Schauberger:....56

Preliminary remarks by the editorial team of

When the "Group of the New" came together 25 years ago, one of its goals was to convey the findings of Austrian Viktor Schauberger (born 1885, died 1958) to an interested readership. This task was essentially accomplished in the first 15 years. New readers may never have heard of Viktor Schauberger or his work. Yet the Austrian's message remains as important as ever. Every day, humanity is confronted with reports of environmental problems. These problems are often related to the processing and use of nuclear and fossil fuels such as uranium, oil and coal, but we also face environmental problems on a large scale in the chemical industry. This means that, in Viktor Schauberger's view, we have still not learned to develop environmentally friendly process technologies and energy utilisation methods.

Some time ago, we were given a copy of a notebook created in 1941 by the Swiss Arnold Hohl, which contains notes and letters by Viktor Schauberger from 1936 and 1937. Although many passages in the notes do not meet our editorial standards, we have decided to reproduce the text we have in its entirety, in order to give our readers an idea of the difficulties faced by anyone who wants to put Viktor Schauberger's ideas into practice.

It is Viktor Schauberger's view that the consistent application of the movement of air and water discovered by him, i.e. observed in nature, triggers metabolic processes (he speaks of atomic transformations) which
a) refine the substances involved and
b) can be used to generate drive energy for all kinds of machines.

Of particular importance is the observation that water is more than just a combination of hydrogen and oxygen to form H_2O. It is its ability to dissolve or excrete substances, depending on the circumstances, that makes water what it is. Schauberger expresses the versatile functions of water as follows: Water, an

- accumulator for cosmic transformation substances and terrestrial
- residual substances

- transformer
- organic balancing product

Schauberger also applies the concept of maturity to water: just as we generally speak of something being unripe when it is not yet mature, Schauberger demands the following for biologically good water:

- It may only absorb completely decomposed, mature earthly residues

and claims that when water absorbs organic raw materials (i.e. undecomposed substances), these begin to rot in the body. We have categorised and divided the notes into different chapters at our discretion.

1 Letter dated 9 August 1936: V. Schauberger to Werner Zimmermann

Dear Werner Zimmermann!
Ever since my earliest childhood, it has been my dearest wish to understand nature and thereby come closer to the truth, which I could find neither in school nor in church.

So I was always drawn back to the forest, where I could watch the water flow for hours without getting tired or bored. At that time, I did not yet know that water is the carrier of life or the original source of what we call consciousness. Unaware, I let the flowing water pass before my searching eyes and only realised years later that this running water magnetically attracts our consciousness, takes a piece of it with it, with a force that is often so strong that one temporarily loses one's own consciousness and involuntarily falls into a deep sleep.
And so I gradually began to play with these forces of water and surrendered this so-called free consciousness, temporarily leaving it to the water. Little by little, this game became a matter of deep seriousness, because I saw that one could release one's own consciousness from the body and bind it to the water.

When I took it back, the consciousness borrowed from the water often told me strange things. Thus, the explorer became a researcher who could send his consciousness on voyages of discovery, so to speak, and in this way I learned things that the rest of

humanity because they did not know that humans are capable of sending their free consciousness wherever the seeing eye cannot look.
This seeing, practised with my eyes blindfolded, so to speak, finally gave me a connection to the mysterious nature that I was now slowly able to recognise and understand in its own weaving.

Gradually, it became clear to me that we humans are accustomed to seeing everything wrongly and incorrectly. But the biggest surprise was that we humans let the most valuable things slip away uselessly and retain only the faeces of the great spirituality that flows into us.

As a hunter, I gradually developed a great respect for the so-called instinct of the supposedly lower-organised animal, which, being close to nature, thinks further what nature has built into the animal's brain in an unadulterated way. And so it slowly became clear to me that the consciousness remaining in the last link of constructive nature poses a great danger to stubbornly thinking humans and is in reality the most unfree thing, as long as humans, who have become natural, do not know how to use this divine gift appropriately.

Everything in nature develops gradually, and so the so-called mind is generally a vulnerable entity, exposed to thousands of dangers and therefore subject to many influences that are more dangerous than the unsuspecting human being can imagine. This state of affairs arose primarily because humans followed the wrong recipes given to us by our great philosophers. Thus, instead of becoming a creator on earth, man became a common speculator who distanced himself further and further from truth and reality, thereby losing all binding ties with nature and becoming outlawed in the truest sense of the word. Man became accustomed to relating everything to themselves and overlooked the fact that the real truth is a slippery thing that the ever-changing brain releases almost imperceptibly, and usually only that which we drum into ourselves with much effort and work and which sticks with us because it is too difficult and too complicated to flow freely and carefree as a free thought remains.
And so the work arising from these thoughts had to become the product of this faecal economy, which stinks to high heaven because its basis is already rotten and foul. No wonder, then, that everything is going wrong everywhere.

- Truth exists only in all-wise nature.

And so the masses of people unconsciously became the victims of the representatives of a pseudo-knowledge that either places itself between people and the earth or between heaven and people and anticipates that which is valuable. Some tie their hands to futile work, others tie their minds to a meaningless shackle they call dogmatism, which does not exist in nature because there is eternal flow, eternal movement and therefore also eternal changeability.

Whether these leaders, who seduce the masses, lied to themselves and thus to others involuntarily will never be clearly established. In any case, the time is not far off when people will become free and learn to understand the original purpose of life from their own insights, because the means has now been found to free people from the unfortunate greed to which the majority of people fell victim because they believed unconditionally. This means is a machine that has nothing in common with the machines of today. This machine is organised nature and is capable of transforming the most diverse substances in a constructive sense or of refining any matter, whatever it may be called.

The product of this refinement is pure ethereal substances of such high quality that humans can consume their food, water and the air they need with almost no effort to process or digest what they have consumed. And so humans, who have become robbers or gluttons, will slowly dematerialise again and become what they once were: the crown of creation, the last link in this organic chain, the organisers and representatives of the Creator on Earth. An old proverb says that everything has already been there and everything has to happen twice, because man is born ambivalent and is therefore good and bad, wise and at the same time unspeakably stupid.

This machine will once again render humans, who were not workhorses by nature, unemployed, but this unemployment has nothing to do with the current afflictions of the world, because today's work will be replaced by a service that has been destined for humans since time immemorial. This service to nature is the dosing and organisation of the substances blindly thrown into the world, which humans must distribute sensibly

so that these concentrations of energy have an equal effect everywhere and thereby bring about an equality that results in what we envisage as true brotherhood and mutual compatibility. Through this spiritual rebirth, people will naturally accustom themselves to honouring and respecting the life that rises again from the earth and will be careful in future not to eat stems like locusts, but will only nibble at the best, like bees, which are known to measure out and give when they take. Once people have learned to take, they will also learn to give and understand how to respect space, whose power and strength is still completely mysterious to people today, because otherwise there would be no madness of inorganic physical strength with which people currently try to gain strength for life from burnt-out building materials.

The organ machine that has now been found will fulfil every wish that people who are willing to build will make, but it will also destroy everything that is untrue, speculative and deceitful. My task was to find this machine. Now the enormous task arises of finding the great person who understands how to organise the coming upheaval of the times for everyone. Until this person is found, no human eye will see this wonderful machine in its true effectiveness, because I am fully aware of the enormous responsibility that compels me to remain silent until I am convinced that this machine will serve only one purpose, namely to serve nature and, only indirectly, what we generally refer to as "humanity".

Help me find the person I am looking for. Travel from country to country. Search tirelessly. Spare no effort to find this person. You call yourself an "apostle of truth". It is my firm conviction that you are sincere and mean well for humanity. Nature has endowed you with a heartfelt way with words. Choose for me the person who is still needed and to whom I can offer the greatest gift that any human being has ever had to give. Believe me and act according to what nature tells you, and you will fulfil the original purpose of your life, namely to serve the truth, for I have found the truth and want to give it to everyone. Greetings, V.S.

2 From a letter from V. Sch. to W.Z. dated 4 February 1936

Apart from the 'production of petrol from water', which we will discuss in terms of its evaluation, I have come across something that may fundamentally change the entire field of technology and economics. On the 22nd of this month, I obtained a patent for an air turbine. The principle of this vacuum turbine is that an artificial thunderstorm, or high electrical air voltages, are generated in a capillary tube and a double vortex tube with built-in electromagnets, which convert the air substances into electrical energy that is discharged into the side walls and from there conducted downwards as heat via diffusion. This conversion of air into energy creates an upward-directed, increasing physical vacuum and, due to the gradual downward heat gradient, a strong upward air flow that increases to cyclone-like force after a few minutes.

Since the air pressure can be gradually reduced in this very simple way, the counterflow of air increases to over 200 km/h. I therefore achieve approx. 10,000 hp of braking force on an inclined plane of the propellers. This means that a fuel-free and silent aircraft has been invented, because the physical vacuum created inside the machine in front of the front end of the machine creates a vacuum, which pulls the machine forward. This suction can be increased as desired by designing a lung or gill system inside the machine, so that the movement power and speed of the apparatus can be increased as desired, because the recoiling air piston is the fuel which, when analytically broken down, triggers the physical countercurrent, creating suction forces.

I have finally achieved what I have been striving for for 20 years, namely to devalue coal, oil and water power. These substances are intended for the production of food, and the increasing extraction of these substances from the Earth's organism was bound to lead to food shortages, because humans are constantly multiplying and extracting more and more from the Earth to sustain themselves. Since no combustion process is involved, the air substances converted by my machines form very high-quality nitrogen products that have a stimulating and driving effect on vegetation. I have thus found the technician who uses substances intended for food production in the

by means of warm combustion to create movement, thereby disrupting the natural structure to the point of halting the growth processes.

The future operating materials will only be oxygen-saturated air masses, which will reduce the mechanical and physical air pressure on Earth and also enhance high-altitude air conditions in low-lying areas in terms of vegetation growth, while at the same time causing tropical-like changes that will counteract the coming ice age.
These machines will completely change the entire global economy and make wars etc. superfluous, because an abundance of vegetation will inevitably arise, which must necessarily be used up if it is not to lead, as is the case today, to negative energy surpluses and thus to further elemental disasters. This will make charity and tolerance a matter of common sense, because increasing turnover will translate into prosperity, meaning that charity, which, as we know, could not be achieved by threatening people with hell and the devil, will become the norm and even an object of speculation for humanity. I am now working feverishly to complete this extremely simple and inexpensive breathing machine and hope to be able to present the finished work to you by the end of the month...?

And then your work will begin, namely the work of the Sermon on the Mount and Valley, the call to reason, the end result of which will be the overhauling of today's economic and social disorder. Fate seems to have brought us together. Once again, I emphasise that you can rely on me 100%, because I am in a position to provide you with material that will make the whole world sit up and take notice and have such a stirring effect that people will flock to you from all sides when you begin to preach.

My task is to research and search, to unveil; your task is to speak and clarify, and thus your economic circle will become what it should be: a power centre that spreads in waves and encompasses everything that still has a spark of reason.
Kind regards, Viktor Schauberger.

3 Views on the physical principles of movement and

3.1 Movement and Forms

Various people realised that all phenomena of life and movement are based on chemophysical and electromagnetic causes, which in turn are triggered by positive and negative temperatures. Will and counter-will are functions of temperatures that arise from some kind of excitation. Work is a function of temperatures above and below the turning point or intersection point, or anomaly point, at which life arises. It resembles the present, which is a function of the outflow proceeding at the highest speed of movement. This flow is eternal creative movement, which in turn causes constant movement-creation
, and so we arrive at the fallacy and explanation of life, which lies between birth and burial, the illusion that embodies reality in development. Temperature is therefore the difference between the differences that result in the infinite movement of development, which in turn is the product of tensions arising from the opposite directions of movement.

The movement of the planets is reflected in the movement of earthly bodies, and so it is also possible to determine the course of the planetary systems through a certain bodily movement. Conversely, however, we can put the movement of the planets at the service of physical movement, and thus we have the opportunity to make the infinitely growing force of movement serve us. Opposites have specific directions of movement and find their expression in the alternating nature of matter that lives and moves. If we succeed in dosing the uniformly directed movement substances and bringing the thus organised substance groups into opposite motion with each other, the result is maximum movement, which is harmoniously opposed by minimum formation, because the latter represents the sum at a point which is itself the turning point or anomaly point from which the formative movement results from the embodied movement formation.

This body design is the product of organic construction processes, and it becomes clear that we must use the basic forms determined by nature to arbitrarily construct such body shapes. We find this basic form in the ellipse, which, when set in motion, triggers the mirror-image counterform, which, as the natural counterform, also generates the opposite feelings or the alternating temperatures, which in turn

trigger the tensions and the corresponding form of movement. Since these are pure design forms, there can be no state of equilibrium and thus no such thing as what we understand as 'rest'. This apparent tranquillity is in reality the highest movement and at the same time the point of transformation of matter, the spontaneous generation of the purely spiritual dimension, which transforms itself into movement and form at lightning speed, whereby the thing inevitably turns itself inside out and thus moves from within.
Conversely, this ambiguous movement is the cause of life, which in turn transforms itself in and of itself.

If we succeed in keeping any substance – e.g. water – in perpetual motion, we will have before us the infinite movement of growth, which in turn generates the movement pattern that we can now indirectly transform into what we refer to in today's terminology as 'force'. This brings us closer to the technology that will trigger and dominate the future biological age. The basic principle of this natural technology is resistance-free movement, which arises naturally from the developmental movement pattern which, organised one level higher, automatically vacates the space it occupied, thus bringing about the counter-movement of the advancing body.

3.2 al example: the Gulf Stream

One of the greatest natural examples of this organic and resistance-free movement can be found, for example, in the Gulf Stream, which, contrary to all previously known explanations, moves in the direction of what appears to be the greatest resistance, but which, on closer inspection, is itself the moving element, whereby, figuratively speaking, the resistance is in reality the movement and the movement is the resistance. Every movement phenomenon is a life phenomenon triggered by very specific chemophysical and electromagnetic impulses, resulting in morphological movement. For this reason, we must also consider the Gulf Stream movement from this point of view if we want to explain this enigmatic movement in the counter-movement.

The first thing we notice about this movement is the absence of a gradient and the displacement of cold seawater by warm water, the Gulf Stream moving northwards. The causes of this movement are tension differences that arise from the local situation due to the different angular positions of the

sun's rays. These different angles result in alternating metabolic processes caused by reciprocal temperature and light influences, which in turn lead to material transformation processes that flow in different directions, creating temperature tensions that must be converted into movement because they consume the resistance in front of them. In order to understand the deeper meaning of this mutual consumption, we must first of all be clear that we are dealing with two different types of heat and that, for example, the heat phenomena occurring at the bottom of the polar seas are not identical to those on the surface of the equatorial seas. The same applies in reverse to the cold phenomena occurring on the surface of the polar seas, which again contrast with the cold phenomena occurring at the bottom of the equatorial seas. In essence, we are dealing here and there with metabolic processes that are diametrically opposed to each other.

At the bottom of the polar seas, the concentration of surface oxygen masses and the prevailing cold cause a shortage of these substances, which must be supplemented by the inflow of excess oxygen produced in the equatorial regions. Conversely, the shortage of counter-substances (carbon compounds) that occurs due to the intense effect of the almost vertically incident sun rays at the equator must be supplemented by the inflow of ethereal carbon compounds from the polar seas. Since the substances that cross each other diametrically in the vertical direction must constantly balance each other out along the way, organic heat phenomena must occur towards the north and, conversely, organic cold phenomena must occur in the depths of the sea towards the equator. The further the organic heat substances move away from their source at the bottom of the ice seas, the weaker they become and, in the same proportion, they are consumed by the opposing substances.

The opposite happens with the spatially structured oxygen, which must move northwards and flow towards the organic carbon source, to which it ultimately falls victim, resulting in a cold oxidation process that creates balance at the bottom of the northern seas and thus organic heat. The direction of this reverse-dimensional balancing movement takes place in two normally superimposed triangular surfaces, whose hypotenuses intersect in an organic angular form, so

that a screw-like movement is created, which in the outer image resembles a figure eight, whose mutual roundings are inversely proportional to each other.
The consequence of the organic reversal is the subjective movement of the water masses and vice versa. This reversal movement leads to an organic alternation of the internal climatic processes, so that spring-like tides occur at the poles at the bottom of the seas in winter, causing migratory fish to migrate there.

The cause of the fish's northward migration, which is almost entirely near the surface, is related to the depletion of organic oxygen. In the opposite direction of migration, the picture of this migration route must be reversed, and for this reason, the return of the mother fish has remained a mystery to the casual observer. What happens in the oceans in this direction can be found in the atmosphere in exactly the opposite configuration, and thus the intersection of this so-called reversal movement results in the earthly configuration of the Earth with its forms of development corresponding to local conditions.

3.3 Biological Technology

This world view, outlined in very general terms, and its movement is the basis for future or biological technology, which is mainly based on the possibility of shifting the subjective centre of gravity with the help of mutators through an inner-atomic transformation, so that the centre of gravity begins to move within a reverseddimensional surface around itself and within itself, or rather always appears at different points as a subjective presence, so to speak. The prerequisite for this moving screw thread is the planetary construction of elliptical bodies in a certain size ratio to each other, whose alternating direction of movement triggers two inversely proportional energy bodies with mutual tensions, creating a core rotating around its own axis, which, similar to the yolk of an egg, floats freely in the organic centre in the anomaly point of lifeor anomaly point. This organic anomaly point is, so to speak, the zero point of the ellipse-like design body or the pivot point of the organically and inorganically moving masses moving in opposite directions to each other. This organic movement is the cause of the eternal movement design and the cause of the eternally changing image of day and night, heat and cold, life and death.

Every substance, whatever it may be called, has arisen naturally and is therefore divine in nature, immortal and thus eternally changeable in form. What currently appears to us as a spatially visible body was transformed in the past and will return in a purified form as a transformed future. Between the purely spiritual and purely physical dimensions of transformation lie the formative and non-spatial intermediate dimensions, which mediate the reversal. Likewise, heat and cold, light and darkness are intermediate dimensions of these eternally transforming forms, and for this reason we humans are also able, with the help of these wonderful intermediate forms, to move the masses with unlimited power if we know how to organise the individual connections harmoniously.

Every movement is a function of the so-called temperatures that begin to form when we place the thing in the organic point of life (the anomaly point for water is +4 degrees Celsius). Therefore, the true and only correct work of godlike and therefore creative human beings is the organisation of the worldly mechanism, which we are able to shape spatially and energetically (non-spatially) in such a way that an independently organised cycle and thus the infinitely developing movement arises, which we can then use as the so-called 'force'. This type of use is not overexploitation, but rather a support of the will (of God) that rules and moves this universe.

To serve nature means to rule it wisely, and for this reason, people who are reverently submissive to this wonderful nature will recognise the mysterious processes and thus embody the will of the one who moves and animates everything!

4 The significance of the water element ( )

4.1 General

The understanding of water is the true foundation of a culture. Water is the primordial substance or the cause of all creation and for this reason the causal accumulator, which willingly absorbs earthly substances with cosmic substances and conveys them to the body in a purely objective manner...However, this requires the ability to incorporate these substances into the water in such a way that their original purpose is not altered in any way and that this change can only arise in the effect that the organically correctly constructed body

. Therefore, a healthy body is home to a good spirit, and conversely, by healing the incorporated spirit, one can build, maintain and further develop a healthy body.

4.2 Qualitative and quantitative Water decline

As the groundwater level drops, springs dry up, watercourses dry up and the soil dries out. Elsewhere, water rises from the earth, rivers burst their banks and land becomes swampy. Qualitative deterioration of the scarce remaining water.

4.3 Sterilisation of water

If the water has been made "hygienically safe", people are satisfied. No one thinks about the fact that this also deprives our bodies of certain necessary material energies. Water purified with chlorine causes inflammation of the eyes and nasal mucous membranes of bathers. Such processes produce oxygen in the water in a "status nascendi" or an allotropic form of ordinary oxygen, which destroys every living thing. If such water is drunk continuously, what we want to achieve in the water sterilisation process happens in our bodies.

5 For the treatment of the soil

Today's science has no idea what industrially processed iron in the soil means, and that without organic radiation and counter-radiation from the soil, there is no growth and no quantitative and qualitative development. Calcium and sodium are mutual radiation producers, and what we call potassium is juvenile earth (juvenile = youthful). If you fertilise the soil with this earth and grow grain on it, and feed this fruit to chickens, it is impossible to make the blood of these chickens coagulate. However, if the substance built into the body by potassium (the life vitamin) is missing, the blood coagulates in the living organism, begins to rot, and this is called cancer.

Every acid is liquid metal, and without metal there is no energy or life electricity whatsoever. Metals absorb negative rays and vice versa. When soil exposed to sunlight radiates its metals, the anti-inflammatory lime metals remain in the soil and petrify, karstify and devastate. Above, the life of the parasites ignites, consuming the developing macro-organism instead of serving it

serving it as microorganisms. In nature, the law of reciprocal laws prevails, from which individual design develops. Divalent metals begin to radiate, i.e. they generate a continuous flow of electricity even under the influence of daylight, consume the air, and transform gases into energies that in turn generate flowing heat and cold.

6 On primordial, developmental and metabolic processes ( )

Making water is not such a simple thing, unless you cry or laugh, which requires emotion. Every drop of water is uncharted territory and a source of infinite power. According to science, there are thousands of horsepower in every gram of water. Let's venture to fish it out. This matter is of the utmost importance, entirely natural and therefore also simple, because water embodies the unity from which countless multiples arise. The water eggs are in the metal and the mineral. Create water eggs from these substances and let them hatch. A little warmth, a little cold, a little light, a little darkness is enough to arouse so much feeling in the metal and mineral that they produce chemically pure water. And once that happens, the whole thing begins to grow on its own without any further intervention. So it all depends on the right preparation.

Transformation processes/phenomena arise from differences in tension and produce water eggs, which flush through and revitalise the remaining substances, which, being less organised, would never experience resurrection into a higher organic life form if it were not for the juvenile or virgin water forcing them to perform useful work before their ascent. These substances lift the water, not the water the substances.

The exact opposite occurs at lofty heights, where it is also the juvenile water that forces the highly buoyant substances to gently guide the water generated in the atmosphere back to earth, so that the heavenly substances possessing mechanical buoyancy forces must, so to speak, return to earth again and again in order to help other substances also reach higher regions and stages of development. And so, in nature, mechanical pressure and physical tension always alternate rhythmically, which is why there is no rest in the world, and pressure and tension are always in a ratio of 2:3.

This insight is so simple that it is an art not to reveal too much about it, because it would by no means be a blessing for people if, with their current mindset, they were suddenly able to dispose of these elemental forces. The most important prerequisite for water production is the 'angle', because it expresses feelings, as in laughter, which would be impossible without this (mouth) angle.

Or: This angle is 'one' in a linear direction, infinite, very similar to '∞'.

This infinite direction is what we call time. We only have to draw organic loops to produce water eggs and, from these, water, which in turn creates the feeding spaces. These water eggs are sometimes visible to the naked eye because they are anomaly products and are incubated with cold instead of heat. Once such a hatching process is underway, the heat in the water disappears because heat is necessary for every growth process, and so it happens that rivers that cool down increase their drag force and carry the "bad" stones – which are so hard on the regulators' stomachs – far out into the seas, forming new land. In the opposite sense, water deserts.

Protein formation; it can appear in various forms and shapes. Protein in the earth, i.e. in a solid state, in water in a liquid state and in the air in a gaseous state. However, these are always phenomena of concentration or primordial connection. We are faced with primordial processes. Solid, liquid and gaseous are three spatial forms. If we concentrate the spherical substances in a sensibly dosed mixture of these three groups of substances using suitable angles, then we already have the natural formation of protein before us.
However, in order to trigger the process in the right way, it is also important that we take into account the different tension properties between water and air. We must therefore organise tension and pressure, which from a physical point of view are only forms of heat or cold, in an alternating rhythm, and this is sufficient to produce any amount of protein artificially, but in the same way as nature does. These protein substances can thus be produced in their solid, liquid or gaseous original form. Thus, there are water, air and earth eggs.

- Air eggs produce water.

- Water eggs produce earth.
- Earth eggs produce energetic eggs.

So we also have the possibility of generating a flowing force movement from these energy eggs, and thus we are already standing in the middle of the spatial force that actually consists of such eggs. These energy eggs feed on substances in the air, so when we stage this process, a vacuum is created. However, this is by no means the 'nothingness' that science tends to describe as zero.

The previous apparent and limit values become the actual causes from which any apparent values, but also decisive elementary forces, can be derived if one understands the dosage and organisation of these dangerous opposites and brings them into rhythmic oscillating motion. Since tension and pressure are constantly in a mechanical and physical state of counterbalance, we only have to organise the rhythm and we are already faced with infinite movement, which is constantly growing and thus an unimaginable, even mystical phenomenon today, but which is the natural movement that we can observe everywhere around us.

If oxygen is indirectly pressed into water, it becomes colder. If carbon dioxide is indirectly absorbed by water, it becomes colder. The gases in the water reduce their volume by 1/273 with every degree Celsius of cooling. Cooling water transforms its gases into volume-less substances. This juvenile energy dissolves metallic and mineral solids, binding heat, which in turn absorbs the heavy oxygen.

Winter water has little carbon and therefore absorbs little oxygen, or winter water becomes lighter and absorbs atmospheric gases when it cannot reach carbon dioxide from the earth due to a lack of corresponding minerals. Spring water with a high carbon content does not freeze even at minus 32 degrees. These waters absorb oxygen in summer and become colder when the outside temperature is high. Carbon dioxide is sometimes heavier than air and water. Oxygen is sometimes lighter than air and heavier than water. The cause of this strange change in weight is the

tension of the gas. Hence the constantly changing weights of the water. A distinction must be made between specific and absolute weight change. The higher the water rises in the spring, the heavier the minerals it deposits. The lighter it becomes, the heavier it gets and the easier it rises.

Water is energetically discharged through iron rakes and turbines. This means that the water loses its energy substances, becomes polar and takes up the energy substances it has lost from the surrounding soil in its lower course. This is why such water destroys its channels. The water becomes, so to speak, an animalistic magnet and, together with the energy substances of the soil, also pulls soil components towards itself. In winter, the water pulls air substances towards it because it is hungry for substances, but it cannot transform them due to a lack of relaxation and therefore becomes lighter.

Conversely, the atmosphere can also pull water towards itself if the water is overloaded terrestrially. This evaporation occurs in extreme cold, but is caused by the intra-atomic charge of the water. Water changes its boiling and freezing points depending on its internal tension. Water is not a lifeless mass, but the blood of the earth, which is created and disappears through energy balances.

The tree builds up the water. Therefore, without forests there would be no water. The latter is created by radiation transmitted by the mediating medium at the root tip. This protoplasm, incorrectly called a suction cup, can be seen with the naked eye at the tip of every root of a forest tree. When exposed to light, it perishes and disappears.
The sap is built up by radiation and therefore has nothing to do with any mechanical tensile or compressive forces. The same applies to our blood circulation and the rise of spring water. If water has no intra-atomic energies, it cannot rise. The same also applies to the drag force and the sinking of sediment.

Low-tension blood leads to deposits or calcification of the blood vessels. The supply of energy water alleviates or eliminates this disease. All kidney diseases can be traced back to relaxation phenomena. Therefore, kidney stones disappear immediately when precious water is drunk.

7 Experiments and technical applications

7.1 Behaviour of water with e additives

7.1.1 High spring water

Observation of nature leads to the realisation that healthy water is lifted by internal forces and, when it is ready, bubbles up from the earth in the right composition. Such high-quality high-quality spring water contains approximately 96% gaseous, physically dissolved
'C' substances. If heated rainwater is poured into such water, a few drops of oil are added and the whole thing is sealed, the contents of the vessel will explode after a short time.

Process: The negative atmosphere of the high-quality spring water oxidises, i.e. it balances itself with the warm, positively charged air that is rich in oxygen, and explodes if this balance is impeded and a low-organised
'C' substance is present, such as oil.

7.1.2 Deep sea e seawater

Above all, it is the high content of physically dissolved carbon compounds and the lack of oxygen in the absence of light that give this water its unique character. Deep sea water, when oxygen and deeply organised carbon compounds such as oils are added, quickly heats up and bursts its containers. Electrical energy can be obtained directly from the deep sea using simple apparatus.

7.1.3 White juvenile Earth

High-quality spring water that has never come into contact with fire-treated metal is poured into a natural limestone or marble bowl and at midday (strongest on 2 June) the sun's rays are collected in the water using a magnifying glass. After 10-15 minutes, a white juvenile earth forms on the outside edge of the water and floats. Fertilising the plants promotes faster growth.

7.2 Blood circulation/double twist tube/healing water Blood circulation

If you examine the blood vessels of a snail, you will see that this animal has two different blood systems of different colours. The outer system has lighter blood. The inner system has darker blood. The external blood is characterised by a higher oxygen content. It is significantly different from the internal blood, which has a higher content of 'C' substances. Suspended substances in the centre, the dissolved

substances more towards the periphery of the capillary system cross-section. The speed of movement projected onto a straight line is smaller at the edges than in the centre, but only apparently so. The outer blood particles describe a path that corresponds to a helical movement within a screw, while the inner particles only perform a simple screw movement. The double screw line of the inner system cannot be perceived because it is only an energy path; it determines the character of the blood.

The double vortex tube

The double spiral pipe fulfils the prerequisites that a water pipe must have in both cross-section and longitudinal section in order to carry healthy water. The water masses flowing through a double spiral pipe are subjected to a movement by a system of blades made of precious metal and arranged on the inner wooden pipe wall, such that the individual water thread describes a path at the periphery that resembles a helical movement within a helical line – planetary movement in a
2-axis system.

This arrangement causes centrifugal and centripetal forces to occur in the pipe cross-section, which guide bodies that are heavier than water towards the centre, but push bodies that are lighter than water towards the periphery. The water masses guided in this way are slightly heated by the mechanical friction forces occurring on the blade walls, which causes oxygen to separate in the inner circumference of the pipe and subsequently accumulate at the pipe periphery.

At the same time as the oxygen is dispersed, all bacteria will migrate to the periphery of the pipe, as they do not find suitable living conditions in the centre of the cross-section. Along with the bacteria, all particles contaminating the water also migrate to the periphery of the pipe, which means that the water can also be easily cleaned of suspended particles at the same time.

Once the bacteria have migrated to the peripheral areas in accordance with their oxygen requirements, they will be surprised after a certain period of time by a certain oxygen concentration in the water, which is completely isolated from external influences.

. This has the advantage of destroying pathogenic bacteria that are sensitive to excess oxygen, while non-pathogenic bacteria, which are not harmful to human health, are partially preserved. Simultaneously with the separation of the absorbed oxygen contained in the water from the carbon also contained in all water, the inner water core rushes ahead, describing a simple helical motion because the water is physically relaxed by the aforementioned separation of 'O' from 'C'. This results in mechanical acceleration and thus in self-cleaning and energetic charging of the centrally rushing water. This charging leads to balancing processes between the centrally rushing heavy bodies and the energy-rich water, whereby, with simultaneous cooling of the water, a separation of solid particles occurs, which are now once again led to the periphery. There they balance themselves with the 'O' and reunite with the water rushing towards the centre in the form of energy.

Those particles that no longer found their way to the centre are pressed against the pipe wall by the mechanical pressure prevailing in the pipe, where they balance out with the basic substances that make up the wood and clog the pores of the wood, which in this way becomes more resistant than, for example, iron. This is a natural process, the principle of which can be found in the formation of all capillaries, which not only build themselves up, but also protect themselves against harmful influences.

The acceleration of the total water mass in the double-twist pipe means that, on the one hand, larger quantities of water are transported than in a conventional smooth-walled pipe; on the other hand, the effectiveness of the oxygen results in extensive self-cleaning and self-sterilisation of the water, whereby the continuity of the energy charge also improves the quality of the water along its path.

The reason for this is as follows: at the same time as the acceleration, the water masses in the centre are cooled, resulting in a concentration of carbon dioxide gases in the water axis with the lowest temperatures, which decreases towards the periphery of the pipe. On the other hand, oxygen concentrates at the periphery, where it is most aggressive on the heated wall, causing interactions between the

edge towards the inside of the pipe, leading to interactions and thus to the aforementioned compensatory phenomena that enhance the quality of the water and also the wood.

Over time, a certain state of equilibrium will eventually be reached for both the average spatial distribution of the water flowing in the pipe and the balancing processes on the pipe walls, thus bringing these processes to an end. In other words, the water is mature and has become almost impervious to harmful external influences. The wood also becomes immune to external influences.

So if, on the one hand, the oxygen is located at the edge of the pipe, then, on the other hand, the free carbon dioxide particles must be located at the edge of the inner water core due to the water temperature prevailing there. The carbon contained in bound form must accumulate in the water axis, which, as described above, is most saturated with carbon.

A special arrangement of built-in, special blade shapes brings the aggressive oxygen particles into constant direct contact with the boundary layer, i.e. the outer edge of the inner water core with the most aggressive carbon dioxide.
This results in constant energy developments, which are transferred to the water flowing through the centre as a result of the temperatures becoming lower towards the pipe axis.

This creates two cycles in the cross-section of the pipe, namely:

a) the mechanical cycle of the water
b) the energy cycle of those energies that occur when the aggressive oxygen particles meet the free carbon dioxide, which is directed in the opposite direction to the above.

This energy cycle takes the form of a constant electrodynamic process, which in this case does not occur on the wall of the pipe, but at the boundary layer of the inner water core, so that the pipe wall is not destroyed, but the water is upgraded.

These double-twist pipes also carry substances that are heavier than water in the centre and at the same time refine the conveyed material, so that, for example, inferior oils are improved in the double-twist pipe.

Iron ores transported in this way yield high-quality iron after smelting because the oxygen in the ore is consumed during transport to form new carbon compounds, which then contribute to the higher material structure of the carbon substance 'iron'.

Healing water for humans, animals and soil.

As long as humans had not disturbed the organic balance and Mother Earth was still able to give her blood, i.e. water, to plant life in a healthy state, there was no reason to think about how to produce healthy water artificially in the same way as the earth does. Today, however, when almost all springs have either dried up or the water is intercepted at its source and fed into settlements through poorly constructed pipelines, the soil and the entire animal world are dependent on used, stale and therefore unhealthy water, even for human use, immature water from the bowels of the earth, still containing low-level organic matter, or water that is harmful to health: surface water sterilised with chemical additives, has to be supplied to residential areas, it is high time to find ways and means to protect humans, animals and the soil from decay. This was bound to happen when the earth was drying up due to the internal destructive process of water caused by today's economic measures.

Only nature can and should be our great teacher. If we want to restore our mental and physical health, we must not rely solely on mechanical or hydraulic side effects, but must first and foremost seek to understand the great natural processes by which Mother Earth prepares her blood, water, and transports it to where it is needed. Once we have unlocked this secret and faithfully imitate what has been tried and tested over millions of years, we will be infallible, and only then can we meaningfully intervene in nature's great work of life and reap in abundance the best and noblest fruits that Mother Earth builds and maintains in countless variations with the help of healthy blood.

In order to fathom the great mystery of the origin of all life, we must strive not only to study space, but also to take an interest in the 'upside down' in which water, obeying a great law, takes its eternal cycle. Even if it is impossible for us to see the wonderful processes in crystal-clear water with our eyes and impossible to accompany the water on its mysterious paths above and below the earth, there is still the indirect, inductive way to explore what we cannot see but absolutely must know if we want to stay healthy and thus serve the purpose of life, which is constant development.

So far, humans have only committed crimes against Mother Earth, harming not only themselves but also their environment. With infinite patience, she has allowed their interventions, driven by greed, avarice and ignorance, to continue for a while. However, , as a result of the constant digging and aeration of the earth, there is an internal decomposition of her blood and thus a dying off of the soil that nourishes us, because humans not only attach their pumping stations to the internal water cycle and tear the water from the earth's womb, but also spoil the water flowing on the earth's surface by senselessly regulating the watercourses, and take away Mother Earth's forests or destroy them organically, it will ultimately be humans themselves who will suffer.

This moment had to come in order to make humanity realise that nothing on earth goes unpunished and that every senseless intervention in the wonderful work of nature will ultimately take its revenge on humankind itself. The fairy tale of the former paradise is not an empty delusion. Even though our ancestors had to constantly struggle with the difficulties of life, they still had carefree days compared to the present. But what will it look like after another generation if things continue to go downhill at the same pace as they have been going uphill? What future awaits our children if no means can be found to halt this terrible decline? We are already faced with phenomena that must shake every serious-minded person to their core. What is the point of constantly lying to ourselves or senselessly clinging to the hope that somehow things will get better on their own?

If we want to make life beautiful and worth living again, we must start where life begins. The origin of life, the primordial substance, is water, with the mystery of becoming. Water rises from the earth when it is ripe, that is, when it has completely transformed itself internally.

The Romans' capture of the springs:
At a certain height above the spring mouth, on the sideways levelled, naturally grown rock, they laid a cover in the form of a thick-walled stone slab. A hole was carved into the slab, which was sealed at the sides with wedges, into which the drainage pipes were inserted so that no air could enter. All these spring catchments took the nature of the water into account due to their simplicity. The use of lime, cement or metal catchments destroys the water circulation and metabolic conditions.

Pipe material:
Where wood was not available, precious metals were used.

Only mature and therefore healthy water can produce good fruit. Just as seeds need warmth, cold, light and shade and the associated energies for their development, so too does water need these elements in order to develop and transform internally. Hence the long journey to preserve these contrasts. Every drop of water contains a world of possibilities. Water gives us everything we need to live. But it must be cared for with love. The difference between spring water and atmospheric water lies in their substance content. In addition to dissolved salts, high-quality spring water has a relatively high proportion of gases in free and bound form; approx. 96% carbon groups in the absorbed gases.

The term 'carbon' here refers to all carbon compounds used by chemists, all elements and their compounds, all metals and minerals. Atmospheric water, i.e. surface water, has a comparatively high oxygen content, but almost no or only low-organised salt forms, no or only little free or slightly bound carbon dioxide and a gas content absorbed from the air, which consists mainly of oxygen dissolved in physical form.

Physical solution refers to a higher form of solution of different groups of substances than occurs in purely chemical solutions. In physical solutions, energetic processes have already been effective. Difference between water with a higher percentage of carbon energies and oxygen energies: the former is called cathode water and the latter anode water. Cathode water has negative energy forms, while anode water has positive energy forms. These energy forms are characteristic of what we refer to as the sphere, psyche or character of water.

The high-quality spring water that bubbles up from the earth has a predominantly carbon sphere, i.e. negative energy forms or a negative character.

Rainwater coming from the atmosphere predominantly has an oxygen sphere, i.e. positive energy forms or a positive character.

In order to undergo its internal transformation, water that sinks from the atmosphere into the earth needs not only the ability to absorb certain transforming substances and the necessary light and air exclusion, but also certain distances and periods of time in order to carry out the transformation process correctly, i.e. to mature internally.
The water is mature when the absorbed air contains approximately 96% carbon sphere and the proportion of solid carbon compounds associated with this sphere. The quality and internal rising power of the water depend on this internal maturity. The longer the distance travelled, the more highly organised and of higher quality its internal energy and character become, provided that the appropriate conversion materials are present.

7.3 Producing spring water artificially

As a forester and hunter, I often observed that wounded game sought out certain herbs and laid its wound bed in very specific waters. Eventually, I came to the conclusion that there were very mysterious powers in water, so I began to search and found not only these strange powers, but also the means to build these powers into water at will.

First, I tried it on myself, then I gave the naturally activated water to various people to drink. Over time, there were hundreds of cases of people suffering from all kinds of ailments who recovered. I gave everyone the upgraded water to drink, which tastes much better than Vienna's high-mountain spring water.
I have small devices with which I determine the quality of the water. The upgraded water flows through swirl tubes without touching the walls, i.e. it falls through the middle and touches metallic bodies that are arranged in a cone shape at the end of these tubes. Wires are attached to the outer periphery, which are connected alternately and collect the animal currents emerging from the water and conduct them into electroscopes. One litre of water must be passed through this apparatus about 150 times until the electroscopic deflections subside. Neon tubes first glow a rich dark red, then slowly become brighter and brighter until the water begins to die and the light finally flickers out. We therefore drink 100,000 volts in healthy water that is no different from high-quality spring water.

So I finally came up with the idea of transforming stale stream water, rainwater or distilled water into high-quality drinking water. The process is very simple. A little light exposure, a little light blockage, a little heat, a little cold, arranged rhythmically, is enough to charge even the most miserable water flowing through mutators with high quality. Perhaps this could also be called 'ionisation'. To this I add the chemically analysed substances found in every spring water, and in this way any source, even the most famous healing spring, can be easily imitated, just as it happens in nature.

The cbm of water costs only about 10-12 Austrian groschen, and the equipment, produced in series, costs a few hundred schillings. This means that anyone can install their own healing and high-quality spring in their attic at little cost. Essentially, this is an absolute solution and a release of the energies concentrated in metals and minerals by means of a cold combustion process, by which all substances are dissolved or, rather, precipitated from the parent rock or parent metal in the form of released energies and can be incorporated into the water without changing them.

For this purpose, the water must be slowly brought to + 4^0C in the absence of light, which is achieved by indirect oxygen pressure in intermediate mixing vessels. The amounts of salt added are so minimal that it is hard to believe that such effects can occur. What is essential here are the solutions of the metallic substances that accumulate in the water and thus, in the simplest way possible, supply the organism with the opposing metallic substances, without which there would be no electromagnetic life processes.

Every acid contains dissolved metal. When water that has been exposed to excessive sunlight is consumed, the heavy long rays enter the water in excessive amounts and the light short rays are missing. This leads to inflammation because the supply of anti-inflammatory calcium compounds is prevented by today's water treatment. The consequence of these deficiency symptoms are intermediate growth processes of a purely structural nature, which are under pressure and create large capillary openings, resulting in symptoms of fatigue due to malnutrition. The consequence of this, in the case of an excess of sodium radiation, is invigorating symptoms on the one hand and signs of decay on the other.

These primordial processes subsequently cause cancerous tissue decay because the calcareous basic substances are missing, which, as mentioned above, enable the blood to be kept cool through vacuum phenomena.

The best evidence for this can be found in the exposed shade wood species, where modern forestry practices have led to organic disturbances and, as in humans or animals, cancerous decay in the high forest.
We find the same thing in all other types of vegetation, where the same phenomena can be observed everywhere.

Our doctors, like our engineers, have overlooked the fact that the fertilising substances come from above and the substances to be fertilised come from below. At the intersection of the two rays, the energy that produces cold light, or so-called life, is released. My endeavour was to extract <u>only</u> the energy rays from the various energy concentrations and to eliminate the depleted waste products. In this

extremely simple way, it has been possible to bind only the most noble substances in the water and spare the body the function of a sludge bag.

The first logical consequence was a purification of the organism, because the highly active water itself dissolves crystalline waste products and removes them from the body. The second logical consequence was a high-quality organic radiation transformation and, as a result, the development of high-quality thoughts with which all further natural processes can be understood.

That is what matters!
No high-quality ideas can arise from a filthy mud bag, so it is no wonder that humanity is rotting away, not only in terms of health but also morally. Mental mutilation is another logical consequence of today's methods of deduction, and so outsiders must come along to draw the attention of experts and specialists to the most basic natural phenomena. No process is one-sided. Every gain also means waste. The waste products of thought formation are the seeds, and so with today's outlook on life, people must become not only mentally but also sexually impotent. Through the interaction of certain connections, the body can be influenced organically. Recently, I have been extracting the built-in fuels from the finest rock crystals and then accumulating the released radiation energies in water. In this way, I obtain the primordial proteins or the life-giving vitamins.

Our food should be judged according to its bioelectrical power. The consumption of water containing many sun vitamins in reactive form produces pleasant symptoms of fatigue, followed by a release of mental powers, a certain carefreeness, and an increased sense of responsibility...

Distinguish between calcareous and sodium-containing foods.
The binding of primordial substances in water brings about a harmonious state of equilibrium in every organism.

7.4 General information about devices/machines

What most people have achieved so far is not culture, but only civilisation and a step backwards from true culture, a path that was (and is) absolutely necessary in order to move forward again through experience.
Moving forward means going against worldly processes. We must, so to speak, consume what comes our way, digest it within ourselves, and the product of this organic transformation process is then spiritual clarity (non-spatial energy substances) or the purely intuitive knowledge of what is really happening (and the love of our Father).

What we create purely in our minds consumes and destroys. For this reason, today's purely constructive technology has a consuming effect.

Future machines will not destroy their operating materials, but will transform them internally, thereby creating a harmonious movement on the outside that organically transforms the used material, lifts it and shapes it an octave higher, providing the necessary tension and thus the possibility of resurrection to the next physical life for the remaining materials. Earth, water, air (and light) are organisms, and in between them lie organs of various kinds that are always ready for work. If we harmoniously combine these organs, if we counterbalance every inner tension with an outer harmonious form, then the thing begins to turn and develop in and of itself, because every impulse is counterbalanced in rhythmic succession by the expulsion, from which the harmonious movement in the inflowing and diffusing counter-movement then results. The strongest magnetic longitudinal tensions must be counteracted by the opposing electrical transverse tensions. From this normal opposition, the harmonious transition in the golden mean is then formed.

This golden mean is the organic angle, the only correct direction, in which there is no up, no down, no sideways and no inward, but only a going within and in itself, which corresponds to the infinite will of God, the oneness in unity.
Few people will understand the meaning of what has been said! However, some individuals will have an inexplicable premonition. This premonition is nothing other than a dreamlike awakening, the beginning of the deification of the hitherto animalistic masses. No birth takes place without pain. Every death is followed by a birth. What we are all experiencing today,

is a turning point in time. Blessed are those who understand it. May they find each other while there is still time, for we are heading towards momentous events. // Vienna, May 1936 VS

In the accompanying letter from VS to WZ dated 21 May 1936: "This machine (30 cm wide, 50 cm high) will evaporate, purify and distil water using cold methods. At the same time, it will lift water to any height, requiring almost no power." My machine is a body that consists of nozzles, which replace or supplement the valves of today's machines... My machines only take the impulse and show the effect in the sense of expulsion, which not only pushes but also pulls at the same time, whereby the law of alternation then creates the resistance-free movement that uses today's resistance as a 'propellant'...

The body is only the antenna, and the transmitter stands behind what we call movement. This movement is a function of the temperaments, which possess plus and minus in various forms and shapes within themselves and in themselves, and therefore we can also shift the centre of gravity by changing the intra-atomic structure and thus achieve what we consider to be pure and resistance-free movement, but we have not understood this movement for so long because we ourselves are the resistance that has to move under the most difficult conditions in order to develop.

20 June 36, VS to WZ: Read again: The Ox and the Chamois. There you will find the exact opposite conditions, namely the release of energy through cold. Here, heat is first generated by friction. This heat is immediately absorbed by the water, creating a physical vacuum that causes the intra-atomic rays to escape. The absorbed heat causes the free water oxygen in the water to become aggressive, and the escaping geospheric rays become aggressive due to the vacuum. The collision of the mutually oppositely excited rays creates the conditions for the union. The child of this union is organic or cold light.

A good seed in good soil yields many times its own weight in fruit. Seeds grow, and multiplication takes place with the help of opposing influences. These influences are higher forms of organisation that come from the earth and the cosmos. Substances that are ripe and must either fall away or rise up. When water is broken down intra-atomically, the substance water, the W-substance, remains.

This W-substance is the polarity that increases through these influences, the primordial child that feeds from above and below and thus grows.
The positive and negative substances separated from the water separate from each other. The carbon compounds present in small quantities in poor-quality water escape immediately because they decompose. The phosphorus compounds incorporated by the sun (phosphate?; see p. 49 of the editor) disperse, enter into broad tension, become highly aggressive, deposit themselves above the active substance and await the things that are now to come. What is now coming is a geospheric gas that is admitted with great coldness. Carbon compounds become highly aggressive when cooled abruptly. The highly aggressive phosphorous compounds (see above; ed.) and the highly aggressive 'C' now combine. The resulting superpotent geospheric gas product binds the hydrogen through the resulting internal vacuum and cools rapidly, landing on an organic anode that is extended upwards as a cathode.

This transmitter generates a mechanical width tension through diffusion and rapidly cools the gas mixture. This gas, which has once again become highly aggressive, is greedily absorbed by the surrounding atmospheric oxygen as it escapes. This 'O' has 'H' and 'C' in tow, which are carried along by centripetal force. And now it depends on whether the process takes place 1. in a warm or 2. in a cold oxidation process.
In the first case, there is an excess of water; in the
second case, there is an excess of air.
In both cases, however, the two products have developed and grown, and therefore the growth product is many times the size of the original seed form.

The better the soil, the stronger the growth and the greater the majority of the substance produced. If you want to produce air, water becomes the minority. In this case, the increase is the mixture of air and the 4th dimension that splits off from it – movement as matter. This movement ultimately gives rise to the 5th dimension: the radiation product, the spirit. This spirit can materialise. Conversely, it is of course also possible to spiritualise a solid, liquid or gaseous substance.

Whether one wants to produce this or that intermediate product is only a question of the dosage of the intermediate processes. Dosage of heat or cold. The organ that arises in either case

is a consequence of organisation. Every organ is an auxiliary or functional means that requires various auxiliary forces in order to develop. In its highest form, the product of development is a multiple of the original form, because the potencies have then developed in this form. The potencies are nothing other than the bipolar tensions that relax each other and balance their desired form. Hence the multiple appearance. The function of tension or relaxation is heat and cold. The product is thus a product of heat or cold.

The decisive factor is the warm or cold mediation process. The maternity ward is the ice and the nozzle. The fertilised eggs lay nozzles and, conversely, nozzles produce eggs. Radiation is the bipolar unit, the primordial knowledge that takes shape in proteins. Since knowledge is also bipolar, space, the interstitial space and the shell are created. The force developing in the shell is the spatial force, which, like everything else, is bipolar.

The heat tension incubates the form and the cold tension incubates the de-formation. One is the elementary movement and the other is the elementary envelope, i.e. the multiplied body and the multiplying soul.

7.5 Cold/heat- e machine

I have devices that cool a water flow of approx. 20°C to below 0°C in a few minutes without the usual cooling influences (ice or cooling machine)...
Subtle oxygen controls in intermediate vessels (with copper and zinc plates) are sufficient to destroy thousands of heat calories in a few seconds, or rather to convert them into cold substances. Simple natural processes for temperature fluctuations of over 60°C... This involves the atomic splitting of air or hydrogen...

I am now having devices built that generate heat and cold organically. Heat and cold dynamos with 1/8 hp heat and cool in a cold combustion process without fire... The device is both a heater and a refrigerator. It lifts itself to any height through organic vacuum, converts water or air immaterially, distils the starting product so that any type of water or air can be produced. The main thing is the right composition of substances. Study of catalysts that split oxygen from water. For the experiment, caustic potash and zinc or sodium are used

. To separate the additional heat, aluminium and silicon are bound with water glass. 1:1 is incorrect because the temperature is too high. Intuitively, 2:3, whereby the C substances must predominate. Speed 4-9000. The basic idea is planetary motion, suction or pressure forces on the opposite side of the catalyst. Depending on the speed, 350,000-fold increases in weight or pressure. Device can also be used for cheapest artificial petrol production. With a system the size of a fist, it will be possible to heat homes or achieve any low temperature simply by changing the nozzle. Only small movement impulses are required for start-up. Kick starter or electric starter.

Water is evaporated in a vacuum and converted into a gaseous state (by mutators) using cold methods. In the next apparatus, the air is converted into electrozoic energy. This creates an organic or physical vacuum, which consumes approx. 4 cubic metres of air per second even in small machines, releasing approx. 10,000 hp for work on the shaft. If a physical vacuum is created in front of the intake opening, the machine is pulled forward by this force, resulting in a silent and fuel-free aircraft (in today's sense).

Nature transforms water into air and air into water or earth. This refers to the substances that form the connection between water and air, which are transformed intra-atomically by temperature stresses.

7.6 Vacuum- e Turbine

The principle of this vacuum turbine is that an artificial thunderstorm or high electrical air voltages are generated in a capillary tube and double vortex tube with built-in electromagnets, which convert the air substances into electrical energy that is discharged into the side walls and from there conducted downwards as heat by diffusion. This conversion of air into energy creates an upwardly increasing physical vacuum and, due to the gradual downward heat gradient, a strong upward air flow that increases to cyclone-like force after a few minutes.

This is how the silent aircraft was invented, because the physical vacuum created inside the machine creates a vacuum in front of the front end of the machine, which pulls the machine itself forward. This suction can be increased as desired by

appropriately designed lung or gill system installed inside the machine, so that the movement power and speed of the apparatus can be increased as desired, because the recoiling air piston is the operating material which, when analytically broken down, triggers the physical countercurrent.

7.7 Atomic conversion machine

7.7.1 Notes from 15 July 1936

On this day, we began assembling the atomic conversion machine. Tomorrow or the day after tomorrow it will run for the first time.---Simple and true, that is the impression one gets when seeing it. Unfortunately, we cannot fully operate the upper part of the machine at its current location; the risk is too great. I cannot risk the lives of my employees. Remote control of the machine for full operation, because either a violent thunderstorm or a cyclone will occur. Either the organic 'H' discharges downwards, causing a short circuit – a thunderstorm – or the 'H' discharges upwards, resulting in a spherical electromagnet setting in motion at approximately 40,000 mA and thus inviting spherical plus + minus, i.e. the cyclone. The physicist Reynolds had a short circuit that burned him and his colleague within seconds. Woe betide if the thought ignites first in the transverse axis. It all depends on where the 'H' discharges. On the transverse or vertical axis? This is decided by the stronger pole, because here too we are dealing with bipolarity.

7.7.2 Notes from 24 July 1936

The machine parts were incorrectly designed, as far as the construction is concerned, and now I unfortunately have to have all the work completely redone because I am not getting the necessary turns. The first experiment demonstrated the important law that the sun's rays decrease in capacity as the heat increases. This opens up the possibility of artificially generating cold light or cold fire and, as a result, the absolute cure of cancer.

Through the organic arrangement of the cathode and anode systems in the machine, I obtain planetary motion by setting the voltage angle to + 4° C, whereby either the light begins to grow in its first primordial form or the motion begins to grow in its first primordial form. If I switch the cold light and the warm motion in

a harmonious rhythm, I have the growing movement, or the living force, of legal power. The so-called short rays are nothing more than hard, unprocessed radiation energies that can be generated in any intensity by the organic machine. This results in mutation, the reversal of the movement pattern, i.e. the growing creative movement or free force. I therefore need an external working capacity to start with in order to set the machine in dynamic motion. Once I have reached the necessary speed, the warm movement begins to grow. If I now slowly cool this growing mass movement in the double vortex tube, I obtain absolute deformation, i.e. pure heat and cold energy, and thus the separation of the primordial. This 'H' is the organic polarity or the earthly impulse of movement, which now shifts and flows in as a result of its inner relaxation. On its way to the pole, the negative impulse pulls the air substances towards itself, creating a vertical vacuum or cyclone in the air.

7.7.3 Notes from 25 July 19

This week I overtook the machine, which intentionally or unintentionally had many design flaws. No engineer will ever get the better of me again. These people are ultimately dishonest and stupid.

7.7.4 Notes from 27 July 1936

It is done. I finally have the planetary motion. I wanted to smash the machine to pieces. Inside, everything went wrong, just as I had imagined. A burning candle showed the way that the transforming substances take. Window sill, bald head, moon motion. Now everything is won. I have had a very difficult week. It seems as if nature did not want to reveal its last secret of bio-movement to me. Things always turned out differently than I had imagined, something was always missing, it was exasperating. I was missing the functions of the moon and those of cold light. A fortunate idea, almost a stroke of luck, gave me the solution to the riddle. Two birds with one stone:

1. cold light,
2. axial movement of the moon.

With this machine, which plays all the parts, it is easy, for example, to distribute the heating and cooling equipment on one's own initiative in order to raise money for further research in other areas. The secret lies in the mirror-image reversal

of what is considered correct today, and therefore the calculation cannot be correct either.

The sacred waters contain the eternal forces of air and earth. One grows out of the other, and the boundaries of these "three" are: the overcoming of gravity and the condensation of life into matter, - movement design and design movement.

7.7.5 Notes from 1 August 1936,

I am able to design the organism of this machine in such a way that it stops functioning the moment it is opened. Just as a living body stops pulsating when the heart is opened, so the machine stops functioning when a curious person wants to examine it anatomically.

7.7.6 Notes from 11 August , 1936

This machine is a tool with which it is possible to refine solids, liquids and gases to such an extent that the finished product exhibits multiple qualities and multiple movement capacities. The principle is modelled on nature, where decomposition (analysis)
- (movement design) and synthesis (design movement) take place by means of a bio-dynamic movement.

For example, when air is broken down, a high-quality essential product is created that can no longer remain in the atmosphere and rises with great speed. The rising gas absorbs the surrounding air substances, creating a vertically moving vacuum or a cyclone-like flow.

If one decomposes fresh or sea water, the same effect occurs, and one can allow the rising hydrogen gases to flow through either appropriate carbon compounds or precious metals and minerals, resulting in a petrol-like substance in the first case and, in the second case, depending on the absorption mass, a more or less high-quality operating water.

The petrol-like substance can be made combustible or non-combustible. In the latter case, it is a nitroglycerine-like substance that can be dosed as desired.
This substance is likely to correspond to what is known as Greek fire.

The lifting of the liquid and the cooling to 4°C results automatically from the decomposition process and the ethereal nature of the decomposition product.

7.7.7 Notes from 13 August 1936

After 20 years of effort, I have ended up in almost complete 'nothingness', namely in an almost complete 'vacuum'. A vacuum machine that is precisely adapted to planetary motion and only needs a push to run as long as the organic components of the machine are capable of life or movement. A motor drive is not absolutely necessary, because it is perfectly sufficient to give the impulse for the first movement by hand or by means of foot pedals.

The whole secret lies in the organic design of movement and in the design movement, whereby bipolar development, the degeneration of matter, the overcoming of gravity or the compression of matter, and physical growth result automatically.

7.7.8 Notes from 14 August 19

I stand before the apparent 'nothingness', before the compression of degeneration, which we so commonly call the 'vacuum', and see that we are able to create everything we desire from 'nothingness'. Water, as the blood of the earth, is our helper. The most universal organism.

7.7.9 An eyewitness reports Gretl

Schneider reports:

Mr V.S. showed me the machine. The whole large structure from before has been removed. It has been reduced to half its former size and achieves tremendous power development in its functions. I poured a pot of water into the bottom of the machine. There was a barely audible sound, and at the same moment there was a "pft" and the water was penetrated by such force through a 4 cm thick cement slab and a 4 mm thick, extra-hardened steel shell with such force that the water particles, invisible to the eye due to their speed, penetrated all clothing and were suddenly felt on the skin like pinpricks. Water glass also penetrated and solidified in 5 cm long hairs on the outside of the wall like bristles.

7.7.10 Hohl's visit report from 14 to 17 August 1936

Disassembled machine: The basic consensus is strikingly interesting. Like a Vesuvius made of gold and silver with several craters, stored around the tip approx. 20 cm round. Remarkably heavy – solid metal. "And it floats in the air," said V.S., even though it rotates at approximately 3000 rpm. The housing, as a vacuum system, resembles a Roman water jug made of silver-plated brass. "There is not a single straight line or circle on the entire machine," V.S. repeats. The vacuum and pressure are so great that the finest water vapour could escape through a groove (1/100 fitted together), even driving out water glass, which then hung down in long threads on the outside. The finest water vapour can only be detected with a mirror. Nickel-plated hood with movable sheet metal tubes, inside which small butterfly wings were riveted in a spiral shape. When listening to it, a noise like that in a shell can be heard.
No electric drive, only a hand or foot pedal drive was required. Movement impulse to be repeated from time to time.

The machine had to be taken apart to seal it better and check the material. Cast iron insert rusted so badly in 5 minutes as if it had been lying in water for 14 days. Temperatures from + 4° to 800°C. Speed 6,000 - 30,000 rpm.
'O' = oxygen = compressive force, separation causes centripetal force
'H' = hydrogen = tensile force, connection causes centrifugal force O
= width tension - electricity
H = longitudinal tension - magnetism

If the egg that a hen is supposed to hatch is laid in such a way that a very fine tube leads to the egg from below, through which air can pass, then the hen incubates it for 3-4 days, then puts it away, takes a new one and so on, because no chick can develop in this way. That is the secret of the nozzle.

Cutting the grass early in the morning, because there is something very special about cutting with a scythe. The grass, or rather the blade of grass, is a tube or nozzle. When cut with a scythe, which is made of iron, atmospheric oxygen is attracted and hydrogen is released. However, the hydrogen immediately closes the nozzle so that the grass does not bleed to death or evaporate and the root is not weakened. Mowing in sunlight destroys the roots and the field becomes barren over time.

8 Notes from 7 July 1937

8.1 Extraction of fuels

This chapter aims to show a way of replacing oil, coal and water power with high-quality fuels that can be obtained from water and air as tension and relaxation waste products. Water and air are three-body systems that are in an alternating tension relationship with each other. Therefore, certain differences must be taken into account when decomposing these two substances. It is also necessary to have a general understanding of where these substance groups come from, what they are and what purpose they serve.

From a biological point of view, water is both an accumulator and a transformer, which means that under certain conditions, specific substances can be added to or removed from water. Water is therefore an organ that is remotely controlled by the cathode and anode systems of the sun and moon, allowing it to perform anode or cathode functions depending on the circumstances. Water is subject to various influences during all dissolution and binding processes. The main influences that lead to transformation processes inside water are a) light and heat, b) darkness and cold. The metabolic processes in water are therefore controlled by the alternation of day and night or by the Earth's rhythm of life.

Conversely, movement phenomena are triggered by metabolic processes, and so we have a practical 'perpetuum mobile' before our eyes, which can be easily imitated if one understands this infinitely ongoing natural process just a little. The first prerequisite for transforming water is to release it from all solid substances. Likewise, as far as this is feasible, the bipolar gaseous substances must also be removed for the most part. The easiest way to achieve this material purification of water is to relax the water, which again means removing the substances that hold the water structure together.

These organic magnetic forces, as it were, have been largely ignored until now. Few people realise that water is an accumulator for highly charged animal energies or electrozoic substances. These energy substances, which are discharged in our bodies when we drink water, for example, are organic positive and negative impulses, i.e.

vital life renewers, which is why it matters what water we drink or use for cooking.

Every laundry knows that, for example, distilled water and rainwater have significantly different abilities in terms of their attraction to dirt. Whether the drinking water deposits energy in our bodies or extracts these renewal substances is only a question of the attitude or will that the water has at the time of drinking.

If, for example, you remove the energies that hold the water structure together from the carrier substance, all the solids fall to the bottom and most of the gases escape upwards. Depending on the strength of the discharge, the residual substance is a more or less deeply polar substance, or a deficiency that has the will to reload substances from somewhere, which is why this polar substance acts like a magnet.

If we imagine this relaxation process taken to the extreme, we are left with a primordial substance that is so deeply polarised that it can trigger the most gigantic metabolic processes, because the transformation causes nothing short of catastrophic conversion processes, which can of course be put to practical use if the appropriate machines are built in which the contrasts can be utilised to their full potential. Apart from the practical advantage, this also has various other benefits, because, for example, natural disasters can no longer occur if the catastrophes in their 'status nascendi' are used to operate machines.

8.2 Difference between drive and fuel ( )

If one unwisely uses the drives that are intended for reproduction in nature to drive machines, then one should not be surprised if, instead of cradles, coffins multiply. We can see how unreasonably so-called expert people act in their efforts to channel water by correcting the banks, or in their efforts to drive water into the seas by straightening the channels or narrowing the profile. People who are alien to nature build dams made of materials that must conjure up the very disasters they are trying to prevent. If it weren't so sad, one would have to laugh at how wrong our unworldly water apostles are.

The bed in which the water flows is, in terms of its profile and curve shape, a negative or mirror image of the forces acting within the water. A watercourse that curves too sharply, forms meanders, or even erodes or destroys banks is unhealthy. If such a watercourse is regulated harshly and brutally from the bank, then the originally 'benevolent' water becomes increasingly unhealthy, increasingly malicious and dangerous until it dies and seemingly disappears, only to return in greatly increased volume and internally charged with vengeance, ruthlessly striking the people who took away its health and even prevented its existence.

Where does the uncanny power in water come from? What are these gods, who are as benevolent as they are ruthlessly punitive? In order to understand these forces, which have different effects, we must learn to observe them closely and understand the play of colours and even the primal language of water. It is a living world whose power/force experts cannot even begin to imagine. Only people who have no idea of a life force that moves mountains and transforms dirt into nourishing food can attempt to keep godlike structures or life energies in check with pile drivers, cement walls, etc.

8.3 Consideration of drag force

The lower the drag forces of a body of water, the more such types of water lack the internal tensions that hold its structure together. The consequence of this loss of tension is the erosion and decay of its sediment, which provides the nutrients for the properly managed watercourse. What has given back its inner value to its former creator in the form of sediment is carefully deposited on the banks, carefully broken down by the sun and thus returned to the renewing cycle of life. In healthy water, the water threads flow from the banks to the centre and at the same time into the depths. Such rivers with a normal profile flow calmly and crystal clear, and teeming fish life indicates the quality of such water.

If, due to incorrect profiling, senseless straightening or excessive direct sunlight, the drag force caused by the intra-atomic relaxation of the water disappears, then the sediment grows from bottom to top and a deepening is followed by a flattening and widening of its banks, which is why the shallow and warming water loses its last internal nutrients, becomes stale and tired, winding its way here and there, dragging itself along in search of substances that will allow it to continue to exist.

In this state, the 'expert seducers' overwhelm the water and force it into narrowed, straightened channels. The water flows through the shortening, directed into steeper paths and compressed by walls, now faster, of course, and even carrying its sediment obediently and diligently. However, this type of drag force is only of very short duration. After a considerable time, the picture changes dramatically again. The mechanically accelerated water begins to deposit its sediment again just below the regulation point. These silting-ups now cause further widening, which can be seen after each narrowing, thus significantly exacerbating the problem described above.

These widenings are now counteracted by dams, and now the water is finally given the opportunity to destroy everything in one fell swoop. During the day, the sunlit water is a loose and substance-hungry structure into which the sun presses its substances. At night, the temperature changes and with it the tension, creating differences that require new nutritional energy as sub-life phenomena and steal from the surrounding soil, taking what they need for their sustenance and reproduction. The depletion and deterioration of the surrounding soil is the result of improper regulation of the water.

Early in the morning, when the sun reappears, fertilisation processes occur in these differences, and what is of high quality rises upwards and the next higher form of life, which we call bacterial life, forms in the water, created by the over-fertilisation processes we described earlier. As long as there are still sufficient supplementary substances available from the banks, which are recharged as energy substances kilometres away in the water when the original direction of radiation has changed due to the change in polarity, the flow pattern will generally change little.

However, if the surrounding soil becomes impoverished, the water, which can no longer draw nutrients from the lateral tension, begins to satisfy its inner hunger from the longitudinal axis. The water thus draws its life energy from the direction closer to its source, meaning that the water begins to discharge upwards

and, due to the drop in tension, a reinforcing silting up begins in those places that were originally regulated or forced by mechanical influences to carry their sediment a little further. In the lower layers, despite the additional load coming from above, tongue-like sediment formations first form, which become wider and wider and thus eventually silt up the entire channel.

In earlier treatises, it was clearly and unequivocally proven that in a medium-sized channel, the drag force losses caused by the internal relaxation of the water structure amount to approximately 30–50 million horsepower or around 20–40 million kilowatts in mathematical terms.

As is well known, nothing is lost in nature, but always reappears in a potentiated form. Every substance is bipolar and therefore the energies that return again and again can increase in both a good and a bad sense. If any watercourse is regulated according to today's methods, this watercourse will no longer be at rest and year after year the costs of maintaining the regulated channels will rise. This well-known phenomenon is sufficient proof that the quality of water regulated in this way does not increase, but decreases.
The waterless debris now lies directly in the scorching rays of the sun. The metabolic changes in the stone that occur between day and night lead to its decay. The sediment particles entering and leaving from the ground and from above are redistributed, and thus the substances that, in the normal course of development, would have reached the air indirectly via the water and plants, enter the atmosphere directly or indirectly, where enormous differences in growth occur because the necessary mediating process in nature has been disrupted. These inferior substances, which are therefore unsuitable for the composition of the air, or the lower races, the masses violated by the sun, brood sideways, waiting for the favourable moment when they can return to their earthly home or to the earth.

This situation is caused by disturbances in the structure of the air. Since the aforementioned disturbances upset the harmonious balance in the air and cause excessive discharges of survival substances to higher regions, relaxation phenomena occur in the air, but these are now directed quite differently from the

described relaxation processes in water. The relaxation of the air causes the remaining air substances to condense, into which the lower racial substances now integrate and fall back to earth with the suddenly descending water.

Now a situation arises that is of the utmost importance for the later effects and must therefore be observed very closely. Rain is followed by coolness. This is because the falling rain attracts those substances that were still too inferior for further precipitation. If these are beneficial substances, they have a potentiated beneficial effect on the earth. However, if they are unfavourable substances, their enhanced unfavourable nature manifests itself in rapid decay.

In order to get an idea of these elemental forces, which destroy the watercourse and the water in incorrectly regulated channels, we must again make some mathematical comparisons and once again refer to the drag forces mentioned earlier in order to obtain a reasonably useful mental image. In a channel carrying approximately 500 m^3/s of water, around 60 million horsepower or around 50 million kW are lost when such a channel warms up to around 22°C on calm days. These drag forces are tensile forces that occur throughout the water system and strive to extract negative fuels from the bed load so that, in conjunction with the phosphorus compounds incorporated by the sun, a balance can be achieved and new water can be formed, which is necessary to overcome the flattening gradient in the valley due to growing weight masses. However, this energy discharge of the female substances, so to speak, from the bed load can only take place at very specific temperature gradients in the vertical axis, i.e. the surface water masses must have a certain temperature gradient in relation to the bottom water masses.

If the water as a whole becomes too warm and the tension differences in poorly regulated channels are lost, no heavy water masses can sink into the depths and thus no compensation and new water formations can occur. The water, which is not subject to proliferation, slowly dies away along the way and eventually the stream bed is dry. The opposite of drag forces are impact forces, which occur when large amounts of rain suddenly fill channels that have been dry for a long time.

We would now like to describe this impact force in more detail, because we also need these previously unknown forces for organic machines, which would be impossible to explain if we could not understand the extremely mysterious development processes through similar examples. Due to the sudden cooling of the air after a downpour or hailstorm, the water cools down more quickly than the surrounding ground. The result of this uneven cooling is a tension that runs horizontally.

In the rapidly cooling water, the previously incorporated phos substances contract. The female energy substances incorporated in the sediment begin to radiate under the sudden effect of cold. This internal change in tension causes violent compensations in the opposing substances and, due to very sudden alternating compensations, the creation of young water masses or a strong hydrogen excretion, which seeks its difference substances from the surrounding soil and the overlying air. This results in a compressive stress that runs sideways and upwards from the centre of the water. These stress compensations, which run transversely to the direction of water flow, prevent the outflowing water from moving in its normal
axial movement, thus forming transverse water mountains that can reach heights of up to 80 cm under certain circumstances. These forces are many times greater than the heavy water flowing down the steep slope, heavily mixed with mud.

Small temperature fluctuations in the water cross-section, caused, for example, by built-up or forested (deforested?; d. Editor) banks, now tilt these transverse water rolls and cause these heavy water masses, highly charged with compressive stresses, to crash against the banks and, in this dangerous state, smash even metre-thick walls, because the pores become water-permeable and equilibria are created again in the soil or wall structure, which have an almost explosive effect! These explosions occurring in water can be proven experimentally and, since they are highly tense hydrolysis compensations, have a similar effect to liquid air under certain circumstances.
Drag forces are tensile forces occurring in the longitudinal axis. Pressure forces are impact forces occurring in the transverse axis, which are in a potentiated relationship to the former. These restraining forces, which act in the width, normally prevent too rapid flow on too steep a gradient and represent, so to speak, the remote-controlled brake in water. This hydraulic brake in water has been completely overlooked.

Similar processes cause blood circulation within our bodies, for example. The entire movement of fluids can be attributed to similarly acting drag and impact forces. The high waves in southern seas after sunset, the strong surf phenomena and all ebb and flow phenomena can be attributed to these internal forces balancing each other out.

The Gulf Stream movement is ultimately a consequence of these tremendous impact forces, which are created by a kind of water storm, first triggering vertical gusts, which then ebb away in any direction and have an effect over a distance of 1000 km. Storms, hurricanes and the well-known dangerous cyclones that form in the atmosphere can be attributed to similar causes, and these elemental forces, which have been useless or, in some cases, involuntarily triggered, will in future perform useful work in miniature machines instead of causing destruction.

The more such machines are in operation, the fewer disasters can occur, and Mother Earth will be able to calmly rebuild the driving forces that foolish humans are currently burning up in machines. In nature, there is only the certain 'either/or', 'I can live' or 'we destroy'. 'I live' is from the outside, an animated mass. 'We live' are higher developed races that can have a good or bad effect on the
'I live' views, if humans influence the enormous structure, which is far from complete with the development of humans, correctly or incorrectly.

It would be absolutely incorrect to say that there is no afterlife after this life. However, this afterlife is a phenomenon that, in the course of moving towards the divine, groups together – no longer has any ego consciousness, but is absorbed by higher forces through longitudinal and transverse tensions, - either directing itself higher or lower and destroying everything when clumsy human beings disturb this elemental course of development through senseless interference and misdeeds on earth in order to exploit the forces that nature develops and which are therefore the foundation of the entire structure of life. What good is it to say that these unnatural human beings are too ignorant and therefore to a certain extent

degree, when hundreds of millions of people have to pay for this ignorance by giving up what little joy they have in life, simply because the so-called knowledgeable people are ignorant.

Some people will now say: yes, why not reveal the real knowledge immediately! To these short-sighted people, there is only one answer: to harness elemental forces in miniature machines means to have lightning in one's fists. Until now, only highly developed beings have been able to hurl lightning bolts. What would happen if clumsy masses of people, who are currently wasting all their energy on finding means of destruction against other people, were to carry these gigantic primal forces in their pockets, so to speak? For this reason, those who see clearly have an enormous responsibility, and so we want to proceed with extreme caution and show the way in which today's destructive forces can be transformed into useful forces.

9 Petrol from water (notes from January 19 1936)

Take a well-insulated, preferably egg-shaped container made of clay or, if necessary, oak, which protects against external temperature influences as much as possible, but does not impede the respiration of the container or interfere with diffusion effects. Screw three-part nozzles into the vessel, the upper nozzle being made of copper and the lower nozzle of a metal with the opposite polarity, such as silver. These openings must be as small as possible and twisted into a screw shape so that, on the one hand, the gas pressed through at the highest possible pressure is held together mechanically and, on the other hand, very strong atomisation occurs when the gas escaping from the lower nozzle opening enters the opposite egg profile under a sharp drop in temperature. The nozzle surfaces are in a mutual size ratio to each other. The three nozzle openings taper towards the outlet opening in the same ratio. The lower nozzle combination is half the size of the upper one. Just below and above the two nozzle bodies, which must be well insulated from the outside, adjustable alternating emitters in an egg shape are attached, which can be moved closer together or separated from each other in order to regulate the voltage differences that occur. These alternating emitters must also be shielded from the outside so that the direction of the electrons towards each other is guaranteed.

These alternating emitters must be made of double-pole metals, and the simplest way is to silver-plate copper bodies or coat silver bodies with a layer of copper oxide.

. The essential thing here is that these bodies begin to radiate under the mutual influence of temperature and an animalistic current flows. This ionisation is extremely important in the hydrolysis that plays a decisive role here, with high voltage and complex absorption processes in which analytical and synthetic electro-osmosis phenomena must occur.

The barrel, which should be as egg-shaped as possible, or the unglazed clay pot is now filled halfway with well-sunny sea water or sun-dried or acidified fresh water, preferably rainwater. Success depends on the amount of sunlight and the degree of acidification. A lack of sunlight can be compensated for by adding hydrogen peroxide, etc., but this requires irradiation with quartz lamps. The simplest method is sunlight. The initial temperature should be between +12 and +17°C. Very small amounts of silver or zinc, or copper filings, are then added to this sun-exposed water. These can also be added to the nozzle surfaces, which are surrounded by the incoming gas. In this case, the particles must be small enough so that they do not clog the nozzle openings. The reciprocal relationship between the two metals with different polarities must be determined empirically.

Small quantities of brown coal in the form of small cubes are also added to the water, as well as phosphate salts, such as magnesium or other substances that can be found in any spring water. However, these salts must not have been exposed to too much daylight. Sulphurous types of water and a small amount of potassium nitrate increase the capacity of the finished product. The more varied the additives, the dosage of which must be determined empirically because the changing seasons often have a significant influence on the whole, the better and higher quality the finished mixture will be.

Once all this has been done, the vessel is sealed light-tight and airtight. Now, alternately, a shot of carbon dioxide is added from above and a shot of air or oxygen gas is added from below in such a way that no pressure is created inside. The
C' acid gas introduced from above lowers its temperature and is abruptly absorbed by the cooling water. Once the water has, so to speak, inhaled this ionised gas mixture, a burst of oxygen is added, which is only allowed to disperse in the water and concentrates on the upper surface of the water, creating a layered structure that becomes denser towards the top, through which the carbon gases coming from above must diffuse

. If the process is correct, an extremely strong vacuum is created above the water, which atomises and cools the subsequent carbon dioxide gas even more, triggering the necessary increase on the one hand and the polarity on the other between gas and water.

With this reciprocal increase, the introduced substances begin to decompose, whereby the temperature of the water slowly drops to 4°C. This temperature level must be maintained by the reciprocal supply of gases, whereby a slight fluctuation can be seen on the pressure gauge, a sign that the water is beginning to breathe and pulsate properly. If overpressure occurs, this is a sign of excessive heat generation, and if underpressure occurs, this is a sign of a sharp increase in carbon gases, which poses a risk of explosion. This risk can be avoided by maintaining the temperature at 4°C, which can be easily regulated by adjusting the oxygen flow rate. Ingredients containing very small amounts of oil or other fatty substances increase the value of the mixture but also the risk of explosion. For this reason, it is not advisable to add such substances at the beginning.

Once there are no more reactions and all the ingredients have completely dissolved, it is advisable to leave the mixture to stand for about 2 hours, maintaining a temperature of 4°C at all times. The easiest way to do this is in a cellar room that has this temperature. Where good cellars are available, the whole process can be made easier, because the process described above only needs to be stimulated by a few counter-impulses of 'O' and '$C0_2$', and the whole thing can then be left to ferment, as we know from wine or cider production. In this case, however, it is worth using a well-insulated mixing device with a zinc or silver spoon on one side and a copper spoon on the other, stirring gently at the beginning of the process. The seal to the outside can be achieved by means of a mercury seal or an inserted intermediate pipe. The carbon dioxide content must be over 90% and the finished mixture must have similar proportions to those found in all types of water that spring from good high-altitude sources, except that the dissolved products here are significantly different from those found in spring water. In principle, however, there is no difference between the two.

In this context, substances that have been created under the influence of light will decompose when exposed to darkness and lower temperatures, and vice versa. This alternating decomposition results in alternating formations when opposing influences are present, and this coming and going is artificially triggered and mutually intensified until complete dissolution and finally the synthesis we intended is achieved. When heated, the finished mixture subjected to a post-reaction has a slight petroleum odour but does not burn. However, if this mixture is atomised in a nozzle and only slightly compressed by the descending piston, an explosion occurs and we have achieved what we want, namely an explosive water mixture that is an extremely safe substance, but produces a higher motion effect in the piston engine than the distillation products obtained from petroleum, known as 'petrol'. Electromagnetic ignition becomes superfluous and in this way we have a substance that can be used in diesel engines.

For large-scale operations, this mixture is best produced in special pipes that cool the seawater on its way and move it biodynamically. In this way, any quantity can be produced in a flow process, so to speak. Since any agricultural or forestry waste materials can be broken down in these pipes, this process is probably the simplest and best, because it requires no labour whatsoever, only pre-fermented waste materials in seawater or salted fresh water to undergo a complete fermentation process during the cooling flow movement.

Ingredients such as beet pulp, fruit waste, lemon peel, etc. increase the value of the mixture, because this is a very simple natural process that is essentially always the same, namely that everything that has once grown lives and moves, pulsates, ferments and transforms and rebuilds itself, as long as the thing is morphologically moved and thus brought closer to the anomaly or life point. Each gas cools down per degree Celsius of temperature reduction at the expense of its volume, and finally, in this very simple way, one reaches the de-formation volume or the 4th spatial dimension or the state of energy. - Here, it is important to distinguish between the spatial structure and the volume structure, i.e. neither formative structures nor de-formative structures may occur

if one wants to accumulate positive or negative energy increases in any liquid, so to speak. This occurs at the anomaly or neutrality point, where space and volume are deformed and therefore appear non-spatial as energy.

10 Final considerations (notes from April 19 1941)

In nature, there are only shapes and nozzles. This results in all forms of design or de-design when the nozzle and vessel are organised in a reverse symmetrical arrangement and the reciprocal gases are correctly dosed, pressure and tension and, most importantly, the temperature gradient are organised in a meaningful way, resulting in the release of the desired energy at the point of intersection, which can be accumulated when the object cools down during its movement and thus becomes homogeneous. In this way, it is of course also possible to break down ordinary air into animalistic electrical substances, or to generate an artificial thunderstorm whose conversion substances discharge into metal conductors, thereby creating a physical vacuum and thus a thunderstorm in the pipe that is comparable to the force of a cyclone.

While it is still necessary to use small amounts of earth materials in artificial petrol production, the so-called air turbine does not require any fuel at all, thus ending the crisis that was bound to occur when humans, who are alien to nature, burn materials in their machines that are intended by nature to be used for food production.

The behaviour of liquids under the influence of light, which is considered strange, is the completely natural permanent state of eternal coming and going, the structure from small to large and vice versa, whose necessary harmony Goethe explained so beautifully to us that we have in fact only read his works in order to create the permanent balance that all molecules need in order to live in a state of civilised order. Space and volume are contradictory opposites that consume or enliven each other, depending on whether one burns the other or refines it through mutual enhancement and polarisation in and of itself. Today's technology has mistakenly chosen the former of these processes, and it is therefore no wonder that things are going sideways in all corners.

Goethe says: "The driving forces of nature are polarity and intensification, and those who know how to loosen sufficiently are also able to bind sufficiently." What is born in the light decays in the coolness of the ground, rises and returns as a ray to enliven that which stands ready for new life at the boundary between space and volume. Each leaf is an animalistic electromagnet of linear design that attracts and radiates, depending on whether it is illuminated by the sun or caressed by the coolness. We also find this great law of change in water, which constantly changes its space and volume. Space is shaped by light and heat. Volume is a product of darkness and coolness. If we understand how to balance the contrasting relationship between space and volume and organise it within ourselves, then the substance water becomes 'space' and the formless volume becomes its fulfilment, which transforms at lightning speed under thermal pressure and thus shapes the movement to fill the space above it.

But if humans, who are alien to nature, reverse this meaningful process and even burn the substances that sustain life, then they should not be surprised when the sun burns what serves as space between them and as sustenance for humans. Life takes place in three spheres:

1. In the carbon sphere
2. In the atmosphere
3. In the stratosphere

The connection between these spheres is established by water. On the other hand, the various states of aggregation of water form the bridges for the formation and transformation of the raw materials carried by water, which travel from the stratosphere to the interior of the Earth and vice versa from the interior of the Earth to the stratosphere. The purely mechanical cycle of water as a physical form is opposed to the so-called energy cycle. The rise of the 'C' substances carried by water is countered by the descent of oxygen. Energy is released at the intersection of these opposing currents. As a result of the constant change in the length of day and night, the energy balancing processes cannot come to rest, so that there must be constant shifts in the individual microclimatic conditions and, as a result, shifts in the quantity and quality of the raw materials.

The result of these constant interactions is, on the one hand, the transformation of the types of water found in the individual zones and, on the other hand, the constant transformation of the forms of vegetation in which

the water, continuously moved by this internal interplay of forces, makes its way. The internal balance of forces is now countered by the effect of the weight of water. The change in the size of the force components must result in the constant rising and falling of the water particles, the so-called pulsation of the water. Every new formation and every structure derives from the smallest beginnings. Further development in the early stages can only take place through a properly functioning cycle within the earth. Every higher form of vegetation develops lawfully from the lower vegetation that preceded it. Groundwater is the carrier of substances and mediator of life processes in the so-called root zone. It receives the impulse for its movement from the drop in temperature, which in turn is caused by the internal metabolic processes of the basic substance groups that are decisive for this.

The impulse for the movement of water is therefore a product of the balancing processes between the opposites contained in the water, which encounter the corresponding resistance in the water itself. This resistance between carbon and oxygen balancing processes again causes temperature fluctuations and thus the impulse for movement, the pulsation of the water, which in this way sometimes dissolves salts, sometimes deposits salts, transports and forms and converts energies. The purpose of these eternal conversion processes is to build and maintain the various forms of vegetation and bodies, which in turn represent the bridges for the build-up and maintenance of energies. The constant differences in tension between the internal and external temperatures are nothing more than forms of energy that close the water cycle and at the same time rekindle it. The forms of development are therefore

1. material and
2. immaterial in nature.

Stone, plant, animal, human, planet and sun are organisms that have a body and soul. Every ray of light and heat needs a physical form in which it can form or organise itself. Every body needs an inner energy that builds it up or transforms it.

When a body decays, the forces that formed it are released again. They are never lost. If they lose their home with the decaying body, the water that eternally circulates in, on and above the earth willingly absorbs them and leads them back to a new life. So wherever we look, we see life, eternal creation and transformation. If we look into

apparent emptiness, we see a sea of spiritual life, of past and future generations. Every material form of vegetation is always counterbalanced by an immaterial form: light, warmth, radiation.

Every change in the sphere alters external and internal conditions, changes the weight and internal radiation intensity of water and thus the direction of movement of the carrier of life. Disturbances in internal and external laws lead to a disturbance in the formation of the entire structure of life.

The disappearance of water or its substantial transformation is a very serious warning sign, because the internal composition also changes the character of water and thus the character of all life forms, including humans. The qualitative decline of our vegetation, above all the qualitative decay of the highest plant organisation, the forest, and the psychological and moral decay of humanity, is only a logical consequence of the disruption of the physical composition of water and a disruption of the geosphere caused by human activity in the organism 'Earth'. What we are now experiencing is not a crisis, but the death of the whole, i.e. the qualitative physical decay of all organisms caused by the disruption of the water balance in nature.

This is accompanied by the moral, mental and spiritual collapse of humanity, which has already reached such an extent that, despite all the warning signs, people still do not recognise the seriousness of the situation and, worse than animals, see their last salvation in the decimation of the masses with weapons that our priests even bless, along with the flags under which our children are to bleed to death.

The decision as to whether we take this final path or whether we can save ourselves from self-destruction in the last hour lies solely with us, or rather with the men of science and the state, who are taking on a truly terrible responsibility if they continue to stick to their position out of self-interest, without taking the seriousness of the situation into account and without being able to provide any real help.

Facts from the life of Viktor Schauberger:

Viktor Schauberger (30 June 1885 – 20 September 1958) was a forester like his ancestors. Observing noble trout in the rushing mountain waters gave him the idea of constructing a new type of wood floating system. As district forester for the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe, he built his first system for transporting wood that is heavier than water when freshly cut. This made him famous beyond the borders of Austria. After a brief period of government service that resulted from this, he devoted himself primarily to researching the chemo-physical foundations of life.
In addition to research work in his own laboratories, the following are worth mentioning:

1937: Research work at Siemens in Nuremberg on the topic of natural energy concepts. 1941: Series of experiments at Messerschmidt in Augsburg and in a factory in Sudetengau. 1943: Collaboration with a team of experts consisting of scientists, technicians and designers recruited from the Mauthausen concentration camp at the SS Engineering School in Vienna, Schönbrunn Palace.
1951: Commissioning of the Institute for Health Technology at the Technical University of Stuttgart to conduct investigations into straight and coiled twist pipes.

Important note

© The copyright for the original treatises by Viktor Schauberger and his son Dipl. Ing. Walter Schauberger is held by Ingeborg Schauberger, A-4821 Lauffen (Bad Ischl), Engleithen, or their legal successors.

All rights reserved. No part of these writings, drawings and information may be reproduced or translated in any form without the written permission of the Association for Implosion Research and Application. Contributions by named employees do not necessarily reflect the opinion of the publisher.

The copyright for articles identified by name remains with the respective author.
The publisher accepts no liability for practical implementations based on the publications in the journal.

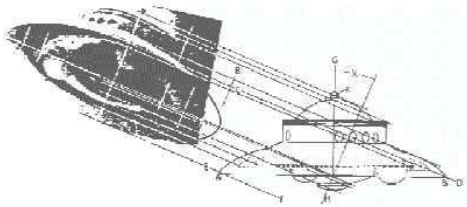
Implosion is printed as a manuscript.

Implosion – Biotechnical News is published four times a year.
Annual subscription price: DM 40 (overseas: DM 60); ATS 300; SFR 40; including postage.

Publisher: Association for Implosion Research and Application e.V.
Editorial office: Klaus Rauher, Geroldseckstr. 4, D-77736 Zell a.H., Tel/Fax 07835-5252 Email: klaus.rauber@t-online.de; Internet: implosion-ev.de

Bank details:

Germany: Sparkasse Haslach-Zell, account no. 00-260-15728, bank code: 664
515 48 Austria: Raiffeisenverband Salzburg, Alpenstraße branch,
Account no. 93-050-482, bank code: 35240
Switzerland: Migrosbank Kreuzlingen, account no. 16910.425.7/07, BC:
8410 PC account: 90-2601-6



Viktor Schauberger, Salzburg, winter 1949

The discovery of the force of levitation

This is not about attaching so much importance to myself that it is necessary to tell others the story of my life. The reason for this is to use this life story to highlight the conditions without which the discovery of the actual life force would never have been possible. This higher-value type of energy, which enables life and its "original" movement, must not and should not be lost again. For it is this energy that the ancient civilisations owed their legendary harvest yields and their physical and spiritual freedom to. What we teach and learn in schools today is either deception of the people or self-deception. And the sooner we draw a thick line under this tragic aberration, the better it will be for us and our posterity.

Coming from an old family of foresters and hunters who settled around Lake Plöckenstein in Upper Austria around 1200, or rather were banished to this forest wilderness by the Passau church leaders, it was my dearest wish from my earliest youth to become a forester again.

However, from the very beginning, all kinds of obstacles stood in the way of this wish. First and foremost, my father, a man almost two metres tall with broad shoulders, whom poachers and smugglers feared like the devil, thought I was too weak for this profession, which was very dangerous at the time. Or, as he used to say, "too insignificant".

Secondly, he wanted to aim high with all six of his sons. They were to become the lords their ancestors had been before they were lured away from their stronghold on the Danube to Passau by the Urfehd conspiracy, where they were overpowered by the bishop's mercenaries on orders, some of them executed, and others banished to the Bavarian primeval forests as land stewards.

"You can become a forester if you want. But if you do, it's only on condition that you pursue a higher civil service career. So study hard and graduate from higher schools like your brothers," my father decreed.

Once I had completed the secondary school education required for my chosen profession, I gave up studying, which I found repugnant, and got up to so much mischief that I was given a report card that automatically excluded me. I believed this was the quickest way to get closer to my goal.

My father read this leaving certificate and the accompanying school report, folded it all up calmly, gave me back the documents and then showed me out of the room with the instruction not to let him see me again. I knew that from now on I could expect no further help from my father.

For almost a year, I lived mostly in a hut that I

I built myself a hut in the forest, caught birds and fished, and gradually became so wild that my mother finally intervened categorically and persuaded my eldest brother – then imperial and royal forest and estate manager in a Salzburg economic district – to enable me to undertake practical forestry training.

A relative enabled me to attend forestry school, which I completed with good results. Shortly afterwards, I passed the corresponding state examination with flying colours at the prescribed time.

This paved the way for me to achieve my ultimate goal, which I did after the First World War, which I had to fight in from start to finish. I was assigned one of the most remote but beautiful districts as a district forester and was completely happy. I reconciled with my father shortly before his death by promising him that I would continue my education privately.

One day, the entire forestry staff was summoned to the forestry office, where we were informed that, on behalf of the prince's general representative, Count Henkel-Donnersmark
, the districts would be merged for reasons of economy and, insofar as they could only be used as hunting grounds, would be looked after by hunters.

Every forestry official has to make suggestions on how to increase yields, which in practical terms would only be possible by reducing the cost of timber transport. A private company can no longer afford to be pragmatic, as is the case in the state forestry service, for example. It goes without saying that this upcoming cutback will primarily affect younger foresters, of whom I was the youngest and therefore the most vulnerable. This was the mandate given by the general representative, which the prince took on when the previous court chamber, which was based on bureaucratic administration, finally failed. On the other hand, the prince was unable to pay the annually increasing deficit out of his own pocket.

Deep in thought, I returned to the district after this sad news. The situation seemed hopeless. For, I asked myself, how could I, a young and inexperienced forester, solve a problem that the most experienced administrative officials consulted by the prince had completely failed to solve?

Shortly afterwards, at the request of the local management, a forest railway was planned and tackled by the head of construction at the Gmunden Forestry Directorate, Hofrat Ing. Brucker. But after just a few kilometres, insurmountable obstacles became apparent, so that the project was abandoned and the tracks that had already been laid were torn up and removed.

This meant that the last hope of opening up my district for forestry had vanished. And now good advice was really hard to come by.

"When you feel really heavy and anxious and you don't know what to do with your life, go to the water, where you will find me when I am no longer there to advise or help you. But as long as you are still small, you must avoid the water. For in the water are the souls of the dead. The good and evil spirits that pull little boys into the water, who lean curiously over the water." This is what my mother taught me after our maid fished me out of the large well trough at the last second, which stood in front of the forester's lodge under a mighty cherry tree, whose blossoms fell into the water, with which I played boats.

And so I often sat, happily, for a short rest, by the crystal-clear forest stream that flowed over deep gorges, carrying its fresh waters down into the valley, where it often sparkled golden-yellow as mature pebbles rubbed against each other. Trout stood motionless and, during spawning season, effortlessly overcame even freely falling masses of water with the help of the internal forces of the gushing (springing) waters, which kept the water itself in unstable equilibrium even on the steep slope. Even head-sized stones floated up from the deep and calm trout pools during heavy frost, because the oxygen masses in the water concentrated at the surface, causing the bipolar tensions to grow so much that normal weights became weightless.

So once again I sat before this enigmatic entity, "water", which modern science regards as a chemically dead substance contaminated with various additives, and there it was, the long-sought solution to the problem. Only "supportive" water can change the situation here.

My ancestors understood this term to mean "pulling," constantly accelerating and thus constantly remaining close to its anomaly point (+4°C), i.e., specifically dense = buoyant and drag-resistant water.

Water that is capable of carrying its provisions, which are contained in the sediment that remains when the carrying and dragging power of the water is lost due to unnatural movements.

With "pulling" water, my ancestors washed the heavy beech wood masses from the remote parts of the territory into the valley, which one day no longer floated because the

natural curve systems that the eternally moving water had laboriously built up and that modern water experts gradually destroyed with their hydraulic = pressure and heat-increasing regulation methods, using enormous amounts of tax money.

The secret of natural mass movement in water, as I intuitively realised, lay in the resistance to movement at the shore. In other words: the pull spiral that winds the medium into cycloidal spiral curves. Therefore, without resistance there is no movement.

The force of movement depends on the influence of resistance, and the carrying and dragging force of the blood of the earth, the water, depends on this.

Water is therefore only the origin of all life if it is moved in a natural way. Otherwise, malignant, low-grade energies that destroy the medium and its environment build up in the same medium, which the ancients called "evil spirits".

Now I understood why my forefathers were constantly in conflict with high-ranking church leaders. They unconditionally rejected all new religious beliefs and clung firmly and faithfully to the old Germanic views, according to which the good and evil spirits around us are contained in the elements of earth, water and air and influence us in one way or another, depending on whether we promote their development through natural movement or disrupt it through modern forms of movement.

In a vision, I saw my late father standing by the Schwemmbach stream, showing his woodcutters and labourers how to lay the channel in a natural way. That is, he created artificial resistance to movement which, strange as it may sound, accelerated the water, making it fresh, specifically dense and heavy, and thus capable of carrying and dragging.

From that day on, I gained new insight and began to view my surroundings with a completely different perspective than before. Almost every trip to these remote forest and hunting grounds, which were almost entirely untouched by human influence, brought new discoveries. And when the prince arrived the following autumn, this time with his wife for the first time, I was confident that I could solve the previously unsolvable transport problem in a way that was true to nature.

The prince was a great and feared mocker. He did everything that was recommended to him. But woe betide him if the advice he was given failed.

And so his first trip to my district was to the ill-fated forest railway. He asked this and that question and finally mentioned that he would send the incompetent managers to hell. A few days later, the former forest manager was dismissed. From then on, every district forester had personal rights, but also full responsibility. No one suspected that his young wife was his advisor.

The prince seemed to have little interest in hunting this year. He travelled from hunting ground to hunting ground and obtained detailed information from the foresters in charge. No one dared to tell him the truth, which was essentially that the previous management had been extremely corrupt.

When he asked whether the estate's income could be improved to the extent that it could sustain itself, which was all he demanded once order had finally been restored by a confidant appointed by him who was unfamiliar with local conditions, I replied with conviction that this would be easily achievable if a flood control project, which I had worked out in minute detail, were to be implemented. I would also take full responsibility for its implementation.

However, the prince was only interested in this proposal in general terms, asked various questions, paced up and down pensively for a long time, then got into his car, said goodbye and drove off.

And now comes an episode that seemingly does not fit into the context of what is to be said here, but which was decisive for everything that followed and gave my life an unexpected direction.

A few days after the above discussion and inspection by Prince Adolf zu Schaumburg-Lippe, the forest ranger appeared with a memo from the senior official replacing the previous forest manager, instructing him to expect Her Highness the Princess at a precisely specified location at 4 o'clock that same day for the purpose of shooting the trophy stag reported in the last hunting report, which was located there and there.

No one had seen the young woman before and no one knew that she was interested in hunting. Women were generally not welcome as hunters in forestry circles, so I waited with mixed feelings for things to come.

At 4 o'clock sharp on the appointed day, the coachman drove up in grand style with the lady of the manor. I saw a young, pale, black-haired, extremely elegantly dressed and, in any case, beautiful woman leaning back casually in the carriage, accepting my introduction and fixing me with a sharp gaze through half-closed eyes.

I asked the princess to get out of the carriage, as we were close to our destination and the last part of the journey had to be covered on foot. Before I could offer her my hand, she jumped out of the carriage, shook my hand with a smile and said: "So, dear forester, make sure that I bag the big game for my birthday tomorrow – it is the prince's wish."

I took her rifle and ammunition from the carriage, leaving my rifle behind, and asked the lady of the manor to follow me as quietly as possible. The coachman was instructed to unhitch the horses at the nearby hunting lodge and await further instructions.

For a while, the princess followed silently. Then she grabbed my coat and said, "You obviously think I'm a great hunter. But I must correct you on that point. I have never shot game in my entire life and only tried out the rifle this morning that the prince gave me for my birthday tomorrow." I looked at the princess from the side, scratched behind my ear, whereupon she laughed heartily and said that it would all work out.

"If you, Your Highness, strictly adhere to my instructions and obey me unconditionally in accordance with ancient hunting law, then you will certainly shoot the strongest stag in the wide vicinity today. Whether you hit it is another question. " She bowed with a smile and declared that she would submit unconditionally to the strict guide and leader. That broke the ice. And after a short time, we stood in front of the raised hide, located on the edge of the Alps and prepared for this purpose, from which the princess was to fire her first shot at game.

The princess looked up the steep ladder, then down the ladder, then looked at me and calmly declared that she could never climb up there in her life.

I will carry you up, was my reply. She agreed, mindful of the promise I had made. And so I took hold of the princess, asked her to hold on tight, and slowly climbed up with my not-so-light load and set her down on the swaying board. At that moment, a gust of wind blew through the branches, causing the raised hide to sway slightly. "Quick, please, get me down, I feel terribly sick," cried the princess, almost choking me as she clung so tightly to my neck. Within a few minutes, she was back on solid ground.

But what now? In the middle of the alpine pasture was a so-called earthen seat. A well-trodden depression from which a good marksman could easily cover the entire alpine meadow. Although I had little hope of success, I nevertheless headed for this low point and explained to the princess the situation to be expected when I called the stag with the shell.

As there was still plenty of time, I let the princess practise a few shooting exercises, after which she declared that she could shoot most accurately from a seated position. So I recommended

her to sit firmly in the corner, set up a good rifle rest for her, and with that, everything that could be done under the circumstances had been done.

Now it was slowly beginning to get dark. A cool wind began to blow towards us from where we thought the game had emerged. There was nothing to be seen far and wide. The stags began to bellow on the surrounding hills, which obviously frightened the princess and prompted her to ask me to move a little closer.

And then I took the horn, which I knew how to use well. After the first call, the deep voice of the stag on the opposite slope answered. Then we heard the loud crashing of the slowly approaching herd, which the increasingly restless dominant stag kept scattering.

Then I noticed that the princess was overcome by hunting fever and began to shake so much that safe shooting was out of the question. Well, I thought to myself, that's all I need, and pressed the princess's bouncing thighs down a little roughly. She wasn't used to this. She was annoyed, and with that, the fever was over. Now it was time to act quickly. I imitated the call on the shell, and the stag stood at the edge of the forest, as if carved from rock.

The strong herd of does gathered around him. A rutting doe pressed herself against the stag, demanding his affection, but he rebuffed her with his antlers. The enraged doe made such a comical leap to the side that the princess almost laughed out loud. Then she asked, "Should I shoot?" I replied briefly, "Wait."

Since I was no longer moving the shell, the stag began to take more interest in his herd again and set his sights on a weak doe grazing sideways. He slowly approached his chosen prey, who tried to flee when she realised her master's intention. It was too late – and she was probably already a mother the next second. I looked at the princess from the side, who blushed slightly when she noticed my gaze, but reacted immediately when I asked her to get ready to shoot. But once again, her whole body began to shake with fever. "Wait," I hissed, pressing her once again bobbing thighs down ruthlessly. And once again, the princess was annoyed. As a result, the fever disappeared again.

But now it was time to act quickly. I took the shell and called the stag with a weak trenz directed towards the ground. The stag, which had been dozing, was now wide awake. It came springing closer, step by step, scanning the entire terrain. Calves, I whispered, until it stands broad.

The next moment, the stag presented us with its broad antlers. "Now you can try." "Did you shoot?" "Yes." "Well then, take aim calmly." The next moment, the shot rang out – the stag acknowledged it with a cry and then fled diagonally across the Alpine meadow.

Only now did the princess's fever return, but I paid no further attention to it, listening intently into the forest. Nothing could be heard. So the seriously injured stag must be standing near the edge of the forest on the steep slope, which was obviously difficult for him to climb.

I took my rifle and cartridges, asked the princess to wait for me at the shooting spot, and slowly and carefully followed the stag. It was just as I had suspected. The strongest stag of the year collapsed under the final shot.

I then called to the princess, who arrived breathless, and presented her with the blood-stained trophy in strict hunting ceremony. When she took off her wide-brimmed Ausseer hat to attach the trophy, I saw for the first time in the moonlight how beautiful this woman was, who, as a commoner, had managed to become the wife of the ruling Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe.

Now we had to quickly gut the stag and head home. With some effort, we pulled the heavy stag forward and laid it on its antlers. While I gutted the stag, the princess held the barrel.

Was it the excitement that had preceded it, or the strong scent of the old dominant stag in rut, or something else that suddenly caused the woman to lose her nerve? I just managed to catch her and lay her down unconscious in the autumnal alpine grass.

What to do now? In a flash, I mentally leafed through the forestry school textbook: First Aid in Accidents. How to revive unconscious princesses was not included. But the "life-giving" fresh spring water would help. I quickly returned with a hatful and washed the princess's face and temples. All in vain. Perhaps a cold compress on her heart would help? Yes, but... I put my ear to her chest and listened. It was still beating. I had a spare handkerchief in my rucksack. Then I took a deep breath and placed the cold compress expertly on her heart. In short, I brought the princess back to consciousness. After she had recovered, I honked the horn to the coachman, who was also very concerned, and after the deer was lying next to the hunting carriage, we trotted home at a brisk pace.

Nothing brings people closer together than an interesting hunting experience. The next day, the princess appeared at the hunting lodge, told me that no one believed she had shot the powerful stag herself, and informed me that the prince had reserved my hunting ground for her for this hunting season. She had shot many fine specimens that autumn.

During these long hunting trips, there was ample opportunity to discuss the difficult situation of the heavily passive estate. The end result was the elimination of the previous bureaucratic court chamber apparatus with all its corrupt appendages. None of this would have been possible without the intervention of this energetic woman, who ruthlessly pushed aside anything that harmed her interests. And so, the Steyrlinger Schwemmanlage was finally expanded, which caused quite a stir because it succeeded in reducing timber transport by over 90%, even in the most difficult areas that could not be accessed by any other means. In the following year, the previously passive forestry operation was highly active. Unfortunately, as a result of this rational and in every respect new management approach, no consideration was later given to forestry measures and, taking advantage of the good timber market at the time, first the old wood, some of which was already overmature, and later even the young forest, which was hardly manageable, were ruthlessly cut down. This unprecedented overexploitation would have been impossible if the political district forestry inspectorate had been functioning properly.

In the first year after completion of this large-scale facility with its attached sawmill, the then Minister of Agriculture, Rudolf Buchinger, accompanied by the section head (Director General Eduard Loew), the construction manager of the Austrian Federal Forestry Office, Hofrat Josef Glatz, and Senior Forest Officer Hagmüller, came to view the facility.

A few days later, I was summoned to the Ministry of Agriculture, where, in the presence of the then Minister of Finance, Dr. Viktor Kienböck, I was offered a quadruple court councillor's salary in gold currency if I would transfer to the civil service as a consultant reporting only to the Minister of Agriculture for the purpose of expanding similar floating facilities.

I asked for time to consider and returned to Steyrling, where I informed the prince and his commercial director of the above offer.

On 24 September 1924, I was again summoned to Vienna by telegram and, on behalf of the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe, made the following counter-proposal:

A consortium consisting of the prince and an imperial German timber trading company takes over the entire logging of the Austrian state forests. In particular, the use of Austria's so-called unproductive primeval forests, amounting to approximately 25 million cubic metres of valuable old-growth timber, is 50% cheaper than the production costs incurred by the state in easily accessible forest areas.

As a bank guarantee for compliance with this state treaty, the prince deposits a security deposit of 35,000 English gold pounds.

Fifty per cent of the bureaucratic state forestry officials, who are useless for any rational operation, can be retired or employed elsewhere. The remaining officials would be responsible for forestry police supervision in compliance with forestry regulations.

Both ministers rejected this offer and repeated their above offer, which I accepted after much hesitation. My appointment had to be approved by Parliament because of the extraordinary salary and other unusual circumstances.

After only a short period of civil service, I realised that the entire government was powerless against the bureaucratic apparatus, which rejected any form of depragmatisation and fought any attempt at commercialisation with all means at its disposal. After about two years, I succumbed to the united pressure of the civil servants and, after the Financial Procurator's Office declared that the contract was invalid as contrary to public policy, I was dismissed with the help of a forged protocol (still in my possession).

It is noteworthy that the state forests and Schaumburg-Lippe contested my patent rights, which meant that I had to go to court on this issue and also because of my unlawful dismissal. Both opponents lost the patent lawsuit, whereupon the state purchased the relevant rights from me, which it was never able to exploit because no one knew the actual nature of these irrigation systems. Finally, I was offered a new and even better remunerated

contract (all contracts are still in my possession today) was offered to me, on the condition that I was not allowed to consult a civil lawyer.

Two lawyers from the ministry whom I asked for advice advised me not to sign this cleverly worded second contract. These two gentlemen were: Hofrat Dr. Glatt and Dr. Egger.

When I rejected the second contract, Minister of Agriculture Thaler offered me a large severance payment if I signed a blank sheet of paper. Director General Loew is a witness to this. I also rejected this offer and finally made a counteroffer to guarantee, with one million schillings, that a trial facility, built with the help of a large construction company and with the complete exclusion of all state

forestry officials with the help of a large construction company, would deliver, sort and properly store 1,000 cubic metres in 8 hours of work over 52 kilometres. Since it had previously only been possible to handle about 90 cubic metres with about 170 men in this area, this offer was considered unfeasible anyway and was accepted pro forma.

The million schillings was deposited by the head of the Austro-Hungarian construction company, Ernst Steinhard, and thus the Austrian Federal Forests found themselves in a trap of their own making.

After approximately eight months, the plant was completed. Four days later, the plant was duly handed over with an average daily output of approximately 1,400 solid cubic metres per eight-hour day.In the collation report of the Styrian provincial government, this plant was described as a technical marvel, and master builder Emst Steinhard was appointed technical advisor for his energetic leadership (he only saw the plant after its completion).

Now it was the turn of the General Directorate of the Austrian Federal Forests, headed at that time by a former flour merchant and current Director General Preindl, to make amends for the serious damage that had been done to me.

Without my knowledge, Director General Preindl invited Technical Advisor Steinhard to his office and declared that he would assign larger projects to the construction company if he could persuade me to join his team.

I agreed to this proposal. And when everything was in order for me to take on new tasks, Preindl declared that he knew nothing about any agreements that had been made verbally. Steinhard had been so careless as not to call in any witnesses during the verbal negotiations with the forestry officials because they were confidential. (Steinhard now lives in England).

Ministerialrat Ing. Ehrenberger was commissioned to discredit the Neuberg irrigation system, which was functioning flawlessly and is still in operation today. Ultimately, a secret brochure was even published and sent out as a warning to all foreign forestry agencies (ministries), etc.At that time, it had already become clear that modern forestry and water management was causing serious mistakes due to the unconditional destruction of waterways and forests. And Ministerialrat Ehrenberger, whom I publicly attacked, suffered a miserable defeat because even foreign engineers publicly agreed with me.

The only one who kept his promises and agreements with me was the Jew Steindhard, with whom I carried out large projects and installations abroad and who lost his company and his fortune completely during the upheaval.

And now comes a chapter that is interesting in that, due to the discovery of the origin of primordial water, I was invited to meet with Reich German industrialists and, in this context, for the first time in July of the coup year 1934, with Adolf Hitler, with the knowledge of Austrian Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß.

The reason for this was a serious dispute that took place in the presence of the aforementioned head of state with the highest officials of the forestry and water management authorities at Reangasse 6, 4th floor.

I was asked by well-meaning ministry officials to give a public lecture at the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences on the fact that the official regulations in the fields of modern forestry and water management are unnatural, therefore wrong and extremely dangerous to the economy.

At the last moment, when the lecture hall was already filled to capacity, this lecture was cancelled by Professor Olbrich because serious disturbances were feared.

Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß was then asked to attend an objective discussion between the highest forestry and water management officials and myself.After my explanation and subsequent demonstration that forestry and water management regulations, i.e. legal provisions, were the cause of the death of forests, waters, fields and farmland, Dr Dollfuß asked the gentlemen present, about 25 in number, to refute this serious accusation. Not a single one complied with this request.

A few days later, I was officially summoned before the assembled faculty of both departments at the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, where I was asked how, in my opinion, water should be managed and directed.

I replied succinctly: "Like a boar pissing while running." The faculty was speechless at first. Then the rector asked me to express myself a little more discreetly, since we were not in the forest but in a university. I then explained that water had to be conducted in specially shaped profiles, whose ground plan had to be the same as the longitudinal section, etc. No one understood. Then the world-famous hydraulic engineer Dr Forchheimer jumped up, went to the blackboard and explained, using metre-long formulas, that I was absolutely right, that water had to be channelled like a boar urinates.
In other words, horizontal and vertical curves must fit into each other in a rhythmic alternation. And this must be done in such a way that under no circumstances does hydraulic mass pressure

could arise.- The well-known scholar Wilhelm Exner called me over and asked me to write down the explanation given there, put it in an envelope and hand it to him personally. He checked the contents, had the whole thing sealed and deposited it as chairman of the Vienna Academy of Sciences in order to preserve my priority right to what he said was perhaps the most economically important discovery of all time.

After a long conversation, which took place in a separate room of a Viennese restaurant in the presence of the later Mayor of Vienna, Dr. Ing. Neubacher, Dr. Weiß and Dr. Leopold, Federal Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß offered me the Ministry of Agriculture, which I declined because it would have been impossible to work in a Christian Social government.

To explain and implement the natural treatment of water, the most important foundation of life, for purely religious reasons. How this is meant will become clear later.

In order to understand further developments, I must briefly touch upon a discovery I made at that time. The details will be explained later. Here, I am only concerned with pointing out all the prerequisites that gradually led to the recognition of the nature of the actual generation of life force via the detour of the "original" type of mass movement.

Many observations repeatedly showed that it depends solely on the type of movement whether the water (blood of the earth) increases and improves. It becomes less and less and eventually dies if it is moved hydraulically, i.e. according to previous regulation regulations.

Nothing was more obvious than to study the natural type of movement in spring streams that were still unaffected by humans and to carry out appropriate experiments.

It repeatedly became apparent that the first prerequisite for propagation and planting (reproduction and quality improvement) of the actual foundation for development is a form of locomotion that is pressure-free and therefore heat-free, i.e., in a sense, anti-hydraulic water mass acceleration.

Wherever water was managed according to hydraulic principles, whether through modern water flow regulation or pressure turbines, trout and other higher animals died off after a short time. In their place, pathogenic life, various parasites and destructive germs began to thrive. The further consideration was that what applies to fauna also applies to flora. This also meant that all utility and drinking water pipes were unnatural, i.e. incorrectly constructed, and, what is particularly important, made of the wrong materials, because iron influenced by fire is the catalyst for analytical, i.e. the structure of an organic structure expanding, decomposing, i.e. electrical current build-up.

Gradually, it became possible to replicate the natural way of moving water, albeit in a cumbersome and costly manner, and therefore still unsuitable for practical purposes.

The crystal-clear, completely bacteria-free, remarkably refreshing and strongly diuretic water tasted significantly better than the world-famous Viennese spring water at the source, which is known to lose its quality due to the current management style, as far as iron pressure pipes are concerned.

No wonder that this water, which according to expert analysis was perfectly safe for drinking and cooking, was very popular. But after a short time, noticeable phenomena began to appear, which prompted younger women in particular to stop drinking this powdered water, as it was called. Namely, it caused an almost uncontrollable increase in sex drive, which older people of both sexes had no objection to.And when it gradually became apparent that this water noticeably rejuvenated old women and restored the potency of senile old men, making them young and vigorous again, my laboratory filled up rapidly. In addition, it turned out that there was no illness that did not begin to disappear in some way. And so doctors and Viennese hospitals began to send me primarily incurable patients for experimental purposes. A well-known doctor (Dr Felzmann) took special care of patients who were incurable with previous methods, and so the rush increased to such an extent that one day the secret state police of Vienna appeared at my laboratory at Wiener-Gürtel 32 and, on higher orders, shut down the operation, after I had quickly cured a patient with syphilis and another with malaria, as well as several secret police officers who had sent me incurable cancer patients, who also achieved significant improvement. Noteworthy events occurred during this time, particularly of a medical nature. For example, an elderly man sent by the Kaufmännische Spital hospital, who had only one kidney, which was calcified, was stone-free within about six weeks. Fifty-one stones, ranging in size from grit to large peas, passed simply by drinking this water.

A woman who had been paralysed and bedridden for years (her name was Mrs. Prinzhorn) appeared at my office one day, albeit still with two walking sticks, and explained that her first visit was to thank the person who, without her knowing, had restored the use of her feet.

A man suffering from severe angina pectoris went on a short mountain hike after approximately six weeks of hydrotherapy.

Cancer patients who suffered from excruciating pain were, as if by magic, pain-free. Patients with syphilis and malaria lost the typical symptoms of their terrible diseases. Leukaemia patients (white blood cell patients) regained their normal blood count. And so there are many cases that amazed various doctors.

Finally, I would like to mention just one more case that once again steered my eventful life in a new direction.

One day, the well-known coffee industrialist Julius Meinl came to see me. For certain reasons, he was very interested in water. This acquaintance led to my meeting the fabulously wealthy coffee industrialist Ludwig Roselius from Bremen, who had come to Vienna as the husband of a very young woman in order to regain his full strength.

He was so successful that he invited me to Bremen and wanted to provide me with a large house there to produce the miracle water.

One day, he felt severe pain in his leg. An examination by Professor Sauerbruch in Berlin revealed that the leg needed to be amputated immediately.

A few days later, Professor Sauerbruch told Roselius' young wife that all hope
— it was a severe case of cancer — was gone. His wife called me in Vienna on Roselius' behalf to ask if I could send him water by plane. On the advice of my doctor, I requested Sauerbruch's consent, who declared that every wish of the dying man should be fulfilled.

The next day, the first bottles were sent off in a plane chartered for this purpose. And more shipments followed every day.

Prof. Sauerbruch, as I was constantly informed, could not explain the sudden improvement.

After a few weeks, Roselius appeared in Vienna and underwent a six-week follow-up treatment, during which time he presented me with a contract for the commercial exploitation of this water, which was very similar in chemical composition to the miracle water of Maria Lourd. I rejected the contract for various reasons.

A Jewish consortium proposed that I build a large sanatorium for elderly men at Semering, where young blonde girls would serve the water that restored youthful vigour.

Of course, I flatly rejected this offer as well. No one could explain these decidedly "specific" healing successes, as doctors in the know called these mysterious cases. My explanations that these were quite naturally atomic superpowers, i.e. higher-value atomic energies, were met with nothing but a contemptuous smile.

Then one day a telegram arrived summoning me to Adolf Hitler. My solicitor, Dr Josef Führer of Vienna, cautiously informed Chancellor Dr Dollfuß, who readily gave his consent to this trip to Berlin.

If I devote a little more space than is perhaps objectively necessary to the introduction that preceded this event, it is for the purpose of recognising the clay foundation on which this giant organisation of the Third Reich stood.

When I arrived in Berlin, an officer from some economic department picked me up. He took me to some office, where I was told that the Führer wished to speak to me the next day. This was on 22 July 1934, just a few weeks after the Röhm Putsch, during which Hitler had some 70 people killed. Therefore, caution would have been necessary, which I unfortunately did not exercise. But perhaps these carelessnesses, like so many strange things in my life, were predestined.

After receiving this message, I was asked to sign a written undertaking that I would maintain strict secrecy about this conversation. I signed with the proviso that no harm would come to me and that no obligations would be imposed on me.

The next day, I reported to the anteroom of the Reich Chancellery at the prescribed time of 12:07 p.m., where my national identity card was taken and I was searched for weapons. I was asked to leave my walking stick and briefcase behind. I did not comply with this request because I needed the walking stick to walk and the contents of the briefcase for the meeting. They accepted this, and a man led me to the first floor and asked me to wait in an anteroom.

A few minutes later, a uniformed man appeared and asked me to come to the Führer, whom I saw for the first time in my life sitting at a large desk at the far end of the large hall I had entered.

Hitler immediately stood up and came to meet me. I greeted him and introduced myself. He thanked me and asked me to take a seat at a table behind me, which I had not noticed when I entered.

At that moment, I saw Ministerial Director Wiluhn sitting there, with whom I had had a serious factual dispute months earlier because I had remarked during a discussion that modern science was mainly to blame for this economic and cultural decline – due to serious errors of movement and agitation.

At the time, it was a large timber transport project that had been proposed to me. I ignored the senior official, who was wearing a grim expression, and waited for Hitler to begin the conversation, watching him closely.

I have asked you to come here, Hitler began after a few seconds, because I have heard a lot about you. If I have been correctly informed, he continued, you claim that technology is harmful to development. Would you like to tell me more about this, he continued when he saw me nod.

Mr. Chancellor! The ancient Greeks already recognised, or more accurately, still recognise that technology, derived from the ancient Greek word "technao", literally translates as self-deception, i.e. self-deception. This is because, defined correctly in terms of nature, it refers to a type of movement (displacement) in which, as is well known, the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increase in technical movement speed.

The root cause of this increase in resistance force of atomic reactive functional power is the pressure- and heat-increasing, i.e. friction-increasing, increase in volume.

Friction is known to generate electric current. Electric current has a corrosive effect that grows progressively with the violent increase in friction. I waited a moment to observe the effect of my introduction. Hitler, who looked at me intently, gestured nervously for me to continue.

Most of all, I continued, water is endangered by this type of electrical movement. And for this reason, it must also undergo progressive decline economically and thus culturally as these technical hydraulic or even dynamic types of mass movement are forced upon it. For, Mr. Chancellor, every

movement is only a means to an end – to trigger reactions that cause molecular vibrations and thus temperature changes, which in turn build up different types of tension, from which, depending on the movement or

Acceleration-type medial masses, an accumulating (propelling) or accumulating (repelling) subtle matter outflow in a state of radiation arises, the pendulum, divining rods visible, the organic living world invisible, i.e. metaphysically moved, - More correctly - moves and in the second case moves (influences) - this or that to do, i.e. to set in motion again. From this - I further developed (explained) arise via the detour
of reaction sequences (chain reactions) effects whose power and magnitude one could not imagine without knowledge of these natural processes. Therefore, as a result of the aforementioned misguided movements, everything that we are now beginning to experience in a progressive increase had to come to light.

Movement is therefore the most fundamental prerequisite for development and purification. That is why the welfare and woes of the working population depend on every tiny movement. As a result of the aforementioned extremely slow development of cause and effect, which are in themselves the same but qualitatively and quantitatively opposite, mistakes only become apparent after generations.

A direct improvement or deterioration as a result of this or that type of work or its increase is therefore impossible. For in nature there are only indirect, i.e. biological, i.e. ~ e - active increases in effect. This automatically eliminates any supposed equivalent, material or subtle energy concentration conservation. For everything is unconditionally subject to the eternal process of material change – the panta rhei – since this eternal flow is the fundamental means of material purification (commonly called development).

Accordingly, Hitler interjected, in your view there must also be a smooth and therefore resistance-free type of mass movement!

With that, contact had been established, and now I really got going. I explained to the German head of state the enormous impact of this energy production, which is detrimental to development and is caused by today's machines and conveyors, which without exception and exclusively use the wrong type of movement, as well as by the shape and material alloy type of soil cultivation and harvesting equipment, which are unnatural. And then I made the big mistake of not being able to resist saying: the faster the wheels of technical machines run, the sooner we will physically and psychologically perish as a result of an energy flow that is dangerous to further development, in accordance with the laws of nature.

Hitler inquired about the so-called water purification devices, which I explained to him using technically flawless documentation, whereupon he stood up and said, "And how can I help you with that?" I replied that it would be in the interest of the entire population to establish a large research institute that would prove to be the fiercest competition to date and would demonstrate the tragic error of movement and excitement to which science had fallen victim in all areas of the economy. It had deceived itself and the masses who trusted it to an ever-increasing extent.

Hitler thought for a moment, looked at me thoughtfully – and pressed a secret button under the tabletop.

Shortly afterwards, State Secretary Keppler entered the room. The Reich Chancellor gave him the explicit order to immediately create all the conditions necessary for proving the aforementioned. "You will discuss all the details with the State Secretary." Hitler shook my hand and I was dismissed. Keppler invited me to come to his room. Wiluhn remained with the Reich Chancellor.

When we entered Keppler's room, the telephone rang, and it took quite some time to deal with the call. When the conversation was over, Wiluhn also entered the room, sat down at the table and asked me, "How did you get in here?" I replied briefly and curtly, "Through the front door." Wiluhn then opened his briefcase and showed Keppler several documents, whereupon Keppler began to size me up from head to toe in an unmistakable manner. He said, "That's really unbelievable." - It was not until a year later that I learned that these were documents written by the head of the Vienna Water Research Institute, Ministerialrat Ing. Ehrenberger, which had been distributed to all ministries in the surrounding states as a warning. - Among other things, it was explained that the irrigation systems I had built Engineers

designed and implemented. - I was therefore not entitled to recommend it as my own work.

After this treatment, which I found incomprehensible at the time, I stood up wordlessly, took my hat and cane, slammed the door and left the government building. When I entered the German Court opposite, the porter informed me that the government chancellery had called and requested that I return immediately to the chancellery I had just left. I replied: "Tell the gentlemen there that they can kiss my ar , I went to my room, packed my bags and was about to leave on the next train.
train. At the last moment, I was asked to come to Privy Councillor Plank the next day, whom Reich Chancellor Hitler had appointed as an expert to examine this matter. I only complied with this request so as not to give the impression that I was trying to chicken out.

Privy Councillor Plank, a small, unattractive man, asked me why I had come up with the idea of blaming science for this economic decline.

I explained that modern hydraulics destroy the internal forces of water through unnatural and therefore incorrect methods of control in modern regulation systems and, above all, through pressure turbines that centrifuge the water, leading not only to the death of the useful animals living in this medium, but also to the spoilage and death of the water itself. And now I referred as an example to the trout standing motionless in the rushing water, effortlessly overcoming their own weight and the gravity of the specifically dense, heavy spring water. I also mentioned the mysterious floating of the water on the steep slope. When Plank explained that these were obviously chemical processes for which he was not responsible, I asked the scholar whether the cold light phenomena, which were clearly noticeable when the water cooled down and originated from rubbing pebbles, were also of chemical origin. - The end result was that I was asked to consult the chief chemists at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, who, after much deliberation, declared that these were undoubtedly previously unknown physical phenomena for which only Nobel Prize winner Plank was responsible.

Finally, after being sent from door to door, I ended up at the home of an extremely pleasant gentleman who was a nuclear engineer. He refused to engage in any debate and said, "You are being very careless. If you had lived a few centuries earlier, you would have been burned at the stake long ago. Be careful not to get your fingers burned today.

I thanked him for his undoubtedly well-intentioned advice and explained to him that someone finally had to have the courage to honour the truth before it was really too late. For, I continued, whoever destroys the foundation of development, the blood of the earth, water, through misguided measures, destroys the life and prosperity of the whole world. The man shrugged his shoulders, shook my hand and said, "In any case, I wish you all the best." A few hours later, I was back in Vienna. And here, the then Minister of Trade, Dr Hans Schürf, warned me not to go back to

Germany, as I would otherwise be arrested at the border.

In the following period, I spent a lot of time in eastern countries. When the planning and implementation of timber transport systems there was complete, I devoted myself once again to researching internal water forces.

Finally, using a method discovered as early as the 17th century, I succeeded in freely shaping the electrical forces of water and detecting them with an electroscope. Around this time, a German physics professor, Dr. Hoffmann from the Ohmin Institute in Bad Gastein, tried in vain to prove the existence of these presumed energies, which I had long since recognised as purification products of water movement.

The man overlooked the fact that subtle structures in ray form possess such a speed of movement and penetrating power that it is only possible to detect their existence if their speed of movement is slowed down by special resistances, preferably by solidified concentrations of energy substances of the highest order – by organic or inorganic fatty substances.

It would take too long to explain this in detail. One day, officers from the Secret State Police appeared, searched the laboratory for hidden explosives and inquired about the artificially produced petroleum, which was created in the presence of Chief Chemist Dr Mark, who was sent to me by Dr Dollfuß at the time, from seawater and other ingredients. This experiment was carried out by my then assistant Dr Ing Winter according to my instructions.

The gentlemen also inquired about the organic copper that was produced in my laboratory and which the court chemist Dr. Zuckerkandl declared to be the most noble metal he had ever seen.

I replied that these were failed experiments, but that they were easily understandable once one understood what water is, how it is created and what role the blood of the earth plays in the entire growth process.

Finally, Section Chief Dr Leopold appeared with a secret state police officer and began to interrogate me. He asked me why Russian agents had visited me, what connections I had to Germany, and so on.

I replied that I had been asked by Russian delegates to lend them the Neuberger film, as they were interested in these methods of transporting timber, and invited me to build such facilities in Russia. I also mentioned that I found it very strange that the chief chemist was not interested in producing the best and cheapest decomposition product, the best explosive there is, because it explodes cold and was produced right before his eyes. He believed that a piece of petroleum had been wrung out into the water.

A few days later, a lady I knew vaguely visited me and advised me to flee to Germany as quickly as possible, as I would certainly be arrested shortly.

As I later learned, she was an Austrian informant working for the Germans who obtained all the necessary information from the wife of a high-ranking Austrian civil servant, who was a friend of State Secretary Keppler. This is just a side note to illustrate the characteristic cross-connections that explain what has been said above and what will be shown below. Deception of the people, which ultimately ended in self-deception. Deceived citizens who rely on police force and use their regular salaries as pocket money. Incidentally, they live off the espionage service.

I rejected any thought of escape, and so they contented themselves with the official discontinuation of the so-called miracle water, which a certain Franz Keppler produced daily according to my recipes and distributed free of charge to the sick – something I did not need for my experiments, which were actually of interest to me.

Now comes a chapter that mostly took place abroad. One day, a certain Jourschewitz, a Baltic German living in Paris, came to me and asked if I would be willing to enter into a business relationship with a very influential Frenchman named Count Maxence Polignac, a close friend of German Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop.

. It concerned the production of an exceptionally conductive water that was needed for some secret purpose but could not be manufactured.

I was interested in the case, and so a few days later the French count appeared and deposited $10,000 at my disposal, whereupon I began the experiments serving the above purposes.

Polignac provided me with an engineer named Labrosse at his or his client's expense to construct the necessary equipment and, no doubt, to supervise the work.

Since much will be said later about a very specific curve construction, whose shape and material type conceal the actual secret of the development, the movement-related purification process and its product, the bipolar energy-matter concentration, it is

necessary to insert an incident that took place in Bulgaria immediately before the above-mentioned solution to the problem was adopted.

Through the Bulgarian ambassador (whose name I have forgotten), I was invited by King Boris to travel around Bulgaria with local forestry and water experts to investigate the causes of the ever-increasing desertification, especially near Burgas on the Black Sea towards Sofia.

After several weeks of inspecting and touring the affected areas, it was clear that the cause of this ever-increasing soil desiccation and the resulting decline and death of all vegetation was the "iron"
plough, which

King Boris's father – a member of the House of Coburg, as is well known – had imported from Germany. For where the thousand-year-old wooden plough was still being slowly pulled through the earth by women in Turkish settlements, vegetation was still present, albeit not of particularly good quality. In these oases, grain was even still being grown, while hardly a blade of grass could be found in the surrounding area.

After completing these inspections, I was received by the king, who asked me with great interest about the results.

I told the king the blunt truth and also drew his attention to the thefts, large and small, committed by his officials, from the head of department down to the gamekeeper. If you do not take thorough action, Your Majesty, the country will be ruined economically.

The king was visibly and certainly not pleasantly surprised. He gazed thoughtfully out of the window for a long time and then said that unfortunately he could not change anything. For taking harsh action against his almost omnipotent officials, who were, after all, the permanent and actual rulers, and exposing the damage unintentionally caused by his father, would surely cost him his crown.

Boris then asked me to at least draw attention to the dangers of predatory forestry – in both senses of the word – at a public meeting that he was organising. He also asked me to point out the disastrous consequences of grazing goats in the local deciduous forests, which included very valuable stands of noble ash trees. After all, every Bulgarian who is close to nature and irrigates his fields with numerous water wheels knows how important forests and the water they provide are.
At this large public meeting, I also warned against hydraulic turbines and pumps, which, as a result of unnatural water movements, fundamentally destroy the lifeblood of the earth and thus all healthy agriculture. The previously unknown cause of this progressive decline, triggered by today's machines, conveyors, ploughs, etc., is the disruption of the so-called "life curve", which is the actual purpose of these publications.

This brief interlude, which was also very instructive for me, helps to shed some light on what follows. Unfortunately, it was only after many very unpleasant experiences that it became possible to truly understand the reasons for the inevitable collapse of all countries that had committed themselves to this disastrous technology – especially Germany. And now let us return to the topic at hand: the search for highly conductive water.

Just as Count Polignac had me guarded by his engineer, who never spoke a word, Labrosse was also under constant surveillance.

It was my intention and I had the good will to solve the task assigned to me, without, however, revealing the design and material type of the aforementioned life curve, which is essential for any revitalisation that is only possible through the "original" type of movement.

And this natural art of movement has been so buried over the millennia that almost everyone is hearing about the existence of this life-giving curve for the first time here. For the first time, attention is being drawn to the fact that modern science, which is known to use mass movement and acceleration invented by humans to build energy matter E(energy) (mass) times cl (speed of light), uses decentralising technical, hydraulic and dynamic types of vibration that serve death and destruction (decomposition) exclusively and without exception in all four economic areas (forestry, agriculture, water and energy). The details and the truly shocking aspects of this will be explained later. Without the appropriate guidance, it would be a wasted effort to try to recognise this disastrous error of movement in today's (modern) science and understand its implications.

One day, I was able to give my client the water he wanted, which – according to tests carried out in Paris – was the most conductive water available at the time. I never found out what it was needed for.

All signs pointed to Lebrosse trying to get his hands on the design details of the "life curve".

To be on the safe side, I made a model similar to the "original curve" and locked it in my desk in front of Labrosse's eyes. Shortly afterwards, I left, saying goodbye to Labrosse until the following Monday – it was a Saturday.

Labrosse said he wanted to continue working, which he did. Late in the afternoon, he opened my desk and made a detailed sketch of the model, put the model back in its place, locked the desk, and left, believing he was unobserved.

As agreed, I was notified by the caretaker and immediately called Count Polignac to come to me, as I had something very urgent to tell him. Polignac came and I told him everything that had happened without reservation. I asked him to accompany me to Labrosse at the Hotel Meisel & Schaden to confront the thief.

Polignac complied with my request immediately. We met Labrosse while he was packing, and Polignac reproached him in French, which I did not understand, in a visibly sharp manner for what I had learned. Labrosse declared that he would not tolerate this infamous suspicion, whereupon I quickly went to the door to call the police.

Labrosse turned pale, reached into his suitcase and handed Polignac the copied life curve sketch, which I tore up in front of the two gentlemen, explaining to them that this was just a worthless thief's trap and that with this evidence, any further cooperation with Polignac was over. And with that, another instructive episode came to an end.

A short time later, the laboratory bell rang one day. When I opened the door, I found myself face to face with a petite, well-dressed middle-aged woman who wished to speak to me.

I asked her to come closer and learned that she was a Swiss woman named Grete Schneider from Zurich. After some back and forth, she explained that she had been commissioned from Munich to invite me to Nuremberg, where Julius Streicher would provide me with a laboratory for undisturbed further work with an appropriate endowment.

-31 -
After only a short acquaintance, this woman confessed to me that she also

She was an informant and would receive a million marks if she handed over the right "life curves" to her client, a Munich engineer named Puschel.

I was also interested in this matter, as I already had so many opponents in Austria that it was virtually impossible for me to continue working successfully in Vienna.

And so I had my visa issued and shortly afterwards left for Nuremberg, where I found accommodation with relatives.

A few days after my arrival in Nuremberg, I was invited to meet Julius Streicher, with whom I discussed in detail the the scientific error of mass movement and agitation, to which he replied that this was undoubtedly a deliberate misrepresentation of modern science by fire engineers in order to gain unconditional control of the masses through a progressive economic decline brought about in this way.

I did not comment on this, as I fundamentally reject politics as the stench of a bad economy, and was then invited by Gauleiter Streicher to a meeting scheduled for the same evening with the most influential experts in the city, which also took place in the Gauhaus.

When I arrived at the Gauhaus that evening, there were already 10-15 gentlemen present who, as I immediately noticed, did not look at me with friendly eyes.

The Gauleiter gave a short speech in which he emphasised that the high priests of the ancient civilisations undoubtedly had a different science and, above all, a significantly different world view and conception of the world, to which they owed their high level of civilisation.

He concluded by saying: "I have invited a forester, he pointed to me, who claims to be able to generate high temperatures in a previously unknown way with the help of relatively small impulses.

Streicher then asked me to provide more details to the scientists and experts present, including the most senior officials from Siemens, who were there with their CEO.

Temperature – I raise it. As is well known, it is the product of molecular internal vibration.

Regulating this internal vibration in a natural way means promoting development at a fundamental level. Insofar as, in this case, higher-quality raw material balances take place, the products of which again result in higher-quality tensions, from which then the relatively highest-quality energy substance concentrations arise, the germs necessary for planting, which attract building and lifting energies from the environment, after which the development of the corpuscular shoots (seedlings) serving for further planting appears as raw material propagation structures.sprouts (seedlings) serving as raw material propagation structures.

This is therefore not a case of atomic fragmentation, but rather atomic transformation, which I explained in more detail in my brochure at the time, "Not Atomic Fragmentation, but Atomic Transformation".

Science, I continued, in its ignorance of the concept of "motion," has made the most serious mistake possible in relation to motion and the associated excitation. Believing in equivalence, or rather in the constant conservation of energy and matter, it has cultivated the type of mass acceleration that has the task in nature of building up, by means of a progressive increase in destructive power, the type of energy (E = m*c') that serves to break down and repel that which is unsuitable for the next higher stage of development.

This method of mass movement therefore also builds up reactive forces acting in the opposite direction, or, as it is so beautifully and aptly described in science, the resistance to movement, which grows in proportion to the square of the (opposite) increase in speed of movement. And every engineer, hydraulic engineer and dynamics engineer also has to overcome this atomic braking force, which of course means a senseless waste of propellant.

It is therefore not only a question of using the most destructive form of energy for supposed cultural promotion purposes, but also of an incredible waste of raw materials in order to achieve these goals.

I pointed out that it was simply incomprehensible to use the destructive fire and the temperatures arising from this most dangerous source of destruction for construction purposes

and finally came to the term: electricity, which is generated and used without knowing what it actually is.

An extremely heated discussion ensued, which Streicher ended with the order that Siemenswerke must immediately begin construction of the apparatus that would prove for or against it.

General Director Knoteck (or something like that) complied with the Gauleiter's order with obvious reluctance.

The next day, a protocol was drawn up in which I undertook to specify all construction details, etc. in detail. Siemenswerke undertook not to carry out any experiments with this device in my absence.

Senior engineers Paschen and Moor were entrusted with carrying out the work under the supervision and control of a Munich engineer named Punschel. I never understood what role the latter played.

After several weeks, the device was ready. One morning, I received a telephone call informing me that the device had exploded and that I should come to the factory immediately.

When I arrived, it became apparent that there had been no explosion, but rather that excessive atomic energies had been released because the pulse generation had been set too high and the tensile forces too low.

As a result of the enormous heat, which Siemens engineers measured at approximately 4000°, the steel interior parts melted in a fraction of a second. The copper bell, approximately 1.5 mm thick, remained intact. This was clear proof that there had been no explosion, as Streicher had prematurely reported.

When Gauleiter Streicher, a man known for his unrestrained behaviour, learned of this false report, he became so violent that I seriously feared for the life of the director who had made it.

Siemens was recently ordered to build a device and deliver it to me untested, as I refused to set foot in the Siemens factory again after they had committed a flagrant breach of contract.

I then returned to Vienna and, after several weeks, received an invitation from Siemens to come to their factory for a demonstration. I declined and requested delivery of the device, which only took place after Streicher intervened again after my return to Nuremberg.

During subsequent experiments, which were carried out in the presence of an engineer named Rafael – a Viennese man whom I had brought with me for further construction work because I distrusted the local engineers based on previous experience – such dangerous radiation was detected that I realised that this device could not be used for space heating. These were pronounced atomic decomposition energies that penetrated everything and destroyed gold rings on fingers through walls. Similar effects were triggered by high-speed Kaplan turbines, which, as is well known, quickly perforate steel guide vanes if the wrong type of alloy is used.

In order to understand more about this, I must mention an incident that I experienced in Vienna at that time.

Through a certain Mr. Holder, the son-in-law of the timber merchant Regenstreit, the English banker Victor Sasson learned of the effects of the aforementioned Edcl water.

One day, Sasson appeared at my door with the munitions manufacturer Mandl from Hirtenberg, two chemists and an English aristocrat, and asked me if he and his companions could observe a water treatment process.

The gentlemen were so astonished by the transformation of a jubilation water that Sasson's charioteer took from Vienna under his master's supervision that Sasson offered me a very

large sum of money if I was willing to go with him to England and transfer the commercial exploitation rights to him there. Witness: Misterialrat Dr. Ing. Ottokar Haertl, who was delegated by the then Minister of Agriculture, Reiter, to these conversion attempts.

I declined Sasson's offer for various reasons, and I also declined to go to Romania, where the then head of state Antunesku personally invited me to regulate the rivers there, to build timber floating facilities and drinking water supplies. I also declined an invitation from Mussolini, which was conveyed to me by Prince Rüdiger Starhemberg.

All these gentlemen seemed to be more interested in generating atomic destructive forces for war purposes than in a natural

-37-
Construction with the help of higher-quality atomic energies, which I already recognised at the time, but whose production was still too uncertain for me to be able to take on any commitments in this regard.

This was also the reason why I returned to Nuremberg, where I found the opportunity to continue my research with a non-technician, namely the head of the hospital's medical department, Professor Kötschau.

There, Brigadeführer Croneis visited me on behalf of the minister and informed me that there were plans to build a large timber transport facility for the purpose of opening up the Bavarian-Bohemian primeval forests from Arbersee to Regensburg and sawmills there.

Ten million marks were to be made available for this expansion.

Croneis offered me a waiting fee of approximately 800 marks per month, as the critical political situation with Cechia at the time made it impossible to start construction.

This period also saw a major political gathering, attended by all the leading figures in German forestry and water management, who voted against the project. The outcome of this conference in Regensburg was the postponement of the project until calmer times.

All the experts and specialists declared that these were the utopian ideas of a layman who, without the necessary training, was talking about and attempting to exploit the internal atomic forces of water, a chemically dead substance.

As early as the 17th century, experimental apparatus is said to have existed with which it was possible to release mysterious energies from flowing water.

One day, it was possible to release and precisely measure several hundred volts, later several thousand and finally up to 2 million volts from an upgraded drop of water.

Shortly afterwards, the moment had arrived. This tension was concentrated and channelled through a wire conduit into vacuum tubes, which glowed with a dark red, strongly pulsating light that appeared on the inner periphery of the vacuum bulb.

-38-
Streicher, who learned of this discovery by Prof. Dr. Kötschau, appeared with a large group of scientists and politicians and asked them, especially the rector of the University of Rostock, what he thought of these experiments.

The rector explained that these were chemically induced fluorescences that were of little interest. When I asked him whether chemical reactions could be transmitted remotely using a wire, he said no, whereupon I proved that this was possible. I also demonstrated that these beams of radiation could penetrate any resistance and could only be insulated or slowed down by thick layers of fatty tissue.

If these subtle structures are introduced in the form of rays into petrol or combustible gases, they ignite. I also demonstrated that this previously unknown form of energy can be concentrated (amplified) in Leyden jars and discharged with strong spark formation.

If the falling velocity of the water is increased, the capacity of the subtle matter, which radiates in all directions and has a distinctly electrical character, increases, decomposing the surrounding water through which it flows.

If, on the other hand, the falling speed is accelerated by eliminating the atmospheric air resistance of a water drop or thin thread of water, the colour of the light and the character of the metaphysical energy flow change.

The light takes on a bluish-green, shimmering colour and this type of energy has a contracting (structure-reducing) effect.

This proved that, in addition to electrical (analysing) synthesis currents, there are also magnetic (contracting) synthesis currents of a formless and shapeless nature.

The former serve to build up fire, the latter, as it soon became apparent, to build up juvenile water.

This led to the far-reaching insight that it depends solely on the type of movement of the media (earth, water and air), which never appear individually but always in a threefold combination, whereby only the mutual relationship between them changes, which type of energy arises via the detour of different types of temperature and tension, whereby the type of material of the device is also important. Whether water-producing or water-consuming (water-decomposing) types of energy arise and become functionally effective.

-39-
In practical terms, this meant that the natural way to generate, or more accurately, to create higher-value atomic energies had been found, which had not been discovered until then for the simple reason that it was believed that, despite the technical, hydraulic and dynamic resistance to movement growing in proportion to the square of the speed of movement of medial masses – additional POWER energies, i.e. atomic construction and propulsion energies, growing in the same proportion – i.e. so-called "levitation forces" – did not exist, since in this case it would be a perpetual motion machine if their creation or primordial generation did not require additional means of propulsion.

Since it has now been proven that the prerequisite for increasing the fall velocity can be achieved virtually free of charge by using specially designed and alloyed device shapes, if media and their bipolar content values are moved centripetally, thereby achieving a physical rotation, i.e. a specific compression by bringing the moving masses closer to the anomaly point + 4°C, the splitting of a gas-air-shaped mixture – inagnutolytic dissociation – and with it its synthesis product, the long-sought higher-grade type of atomic energy, had already been researched.

This discovery came shortly before the outbreak of war. Due to the increasingly threatening situation, I returned to Vienna, where I occupied myself with organising my latest discovery and finally began conducting all kinds of useful experiments. One day, I noticed that I was being observed and, in some cases, already shadowed (monitored by the secret state police).

In 1940, I was summoned to Berlin to see General Udet on account of my request for the release of copper and other building materials. He asked me whether it would be possible for me to use the higher-quality Z forces, as I called the levitation energies I had discovered, for aircraft purposes. I replied that this was undoubtedly possible, but that I was not yet ready.

Udet granted me the requested materials, and I began working with a Berlin engineer named Kämpfer, first on the design and then on the practical application of the propulsion screw I had in mind. I called this device the "Repulsine," which was constructed in Vienna by a certain engineer Müller from Berlin.

One day, two secret state police officers appeared and asked me to come with them. I would hear more details at Morzynplatz 4 in Vienna.

Upon arrival at this police station, I was informed that my partner, Mr Kämpfer, had been arrested for moving suspicious drawings and other items and was already behind bars in Berlin.

And then began hours of interrogation as to whether I had any knowledge of these transfers, etc.
- I was able to prove without difficulty that I knew nothing about any of this, and so I was finally released with instructions to immediately take the construction drawings in my possession to the local office for photographic recording.

From then on, I had to report regularly and periodically, or rather report anything unusual that might happen. Otherwise, I was treated decently.
- I declined repeated requests to collaborate with the Technical Office, pointing out that this was not a matter of technical pressure and heat increase, but rather of biotechnical pressure and heat-free mass movement, i.e. types of mass movement completely unknown to modern science.

During a meeting with the acting director of the Technical Office, I carelessly stated that modern science uses destructive forms of energy for supposed economic and cultural development and is therefore the cause of this catastrophic economic decline.

Shortly afterwards, I was summoned to the Ministry of Economic Affairs Fischböck to meet a ministerial official who asked me how I could prove the claim mentioned in the previous paragraph.

I replied: "Just as coal can be hydrogenated (liquefied) with the aid of high pressures and temperatures, it is possible to achieve this transformation from a solid to a liquid state of development (not identical to the scientific state of aggregation) by cold means with the aid of very specific types of construction and materials."

The same applies, I continued, to the conversion of water into air, for example, which results in a 2000-fold increase in volume and thus an arbitrarily adjustable overpressure similar to natural air pressure, thereby creating a fireless motive force.

The most interesting thing, however, is the conversion of air back into water, whereby a 2000-fold reduction in volume results in an elementary – and again adjustable – negative pressure
- the so-called "organic" vacuum, which is probably the best and cheapest machine driving force.

This conversion process takes place at lightning speed when the necessary speed of movement, e.g. of the medium air together with its constituents (vitamin molecules), is reached, which is of course impossible with a technical, hydraulic or dynamic acceleration method due to the resistance to movement, which increases quadratically with the increase in speed.

To achieve this, I went on to explain, the "other" type of mass acceleration is necessary – the one without pressure and heat, or in short, the "reaction movement", which in German is called the "refreshing" type of mass acceleration. This is the type used, for example, by trout standing motionless in rushing water, fleeing upstream at lightning speed and floating in the middle of freely rushing water masses during spawning season, when these water masses rotate around their ideal axis in cycloidal spiral curves in double helical lines.

The senior civil servant interrogating me began to shift nervously in his chair because I smoothly refuted every objection he raised, whereupon he asked me to provide him with a written explanation so that he could review it.

I complied with this request to the extent that I deemed necessary. Shortly afterwards, I was confronted in the offices of the Director of Building, Mr Luz, by the physics professor Dr Thiering, whose manner and character repelled me so much that after a short time a very heated confrontation ensued.

That seemed to settle the matter.

One day, I received a summons from the Pension Institution Vienna V. Blechtumstraße 5 to report for early retirement, which I had requested at the request of the Director of Public Works, as I had completed my years of service and had become unfit for my profession due to disability.

The pension fund asked me to go to the institution's doctor for an examination to determine the degree of my disability.
When I arrived there, the doctor informed me that he had just received a telephone call instructing him to send me to the general hospital.
Once there, I was sent on to Dr. Pözl's institution (psychiatric ward), where I was apparently already expected and had to undress immediately.

After waiting naked for about three hours, which the doctor examining me said was necessary, he began his examination, which consisted of me, half frozen, having to quickly touch the tip of my nose with my index finger, my left knee with my right heel and my right knee with my left heel, all with my eyes closed. Due to the physical cold, I missed the target several times.

Finally, he asked me to get dressed and hand in the piece of paper he had pressed into my hand at room X.
In this room, I was informed that I would have to remain in the institution for observation for some time. My money and other belongings were taken from me and deposited in a paper bag, which I had to sign and then seal or stamp.

At that moment, two guards approached me from behind, grabbed me and led me rather quickly and roughly to the first floor, where I found myself standing in a barred corridor. There, a guard came towards me and asked me to enter the room opposite. There I was weighed after handing over my clothes and receiving prison clothing. I was then instructed to enter room no. Y and give the admission slip pressed into my hand to the room attendant.

When I entered this room, I saw that I was in a mental asylum surrounded by about 50 to 70 people, whom I believed to be exclusively insane. In reality, however, most of them were simply undesirables who had been sent to this transit station on their way to Munich to receive the strychnine injection.

I was so shocked that I couldn't speak for a while. Then I looked for the ward attendant and gave him the note, asking him where I actually was. He said, "Among fools," and showed me to a bed in a small room where only one man was lying, reading. He glanced at me briefly and then continued reading with interest. Gradually, evening fell. I didn't touch my dinner. Smoking one cigarette after another, I sat desperately by the bed until the attendant on duty told me to lie down. The lights stayed on. And so I saw that a patient in the hall opposite was constantly watching me. Finally, he came over to the bed and asked me why I had come in there. His name was Hochstädter and he was a spot welder who had lost his licence due to poor electrodes, made a fuss, threatened to report it and finally ended up, like me and so many others, where there was no justice and no mercy.

Hochstädter urged me not to be uncooperative during the examination that was to take place in the morning. "Think calmly and answer every question calmly. Otherwise, I'll be signing my own death warrant. Only the doctor decides here. No one can help you." This was the advice given to me by this simple and clever worker, who was a kind of advisor to all new arrivals and who was honest and well-meaning towards everyone, as long as they were normal. For the others, the politically ostracised, there was no prospect of release.

The next morning, I stood before my judges. Six doctors, four men and two women, one of whom, Dr. Förster-Westermayer, presided that day, sitting in the middle and asking no questions.

Suddenly, the chairwoman stood up and asked me to come closer until I was standing directly in front of her. Then a bright light flashed in my eyes. I was blinded. Keep your eyes open, commanded the examiner. After a short time, the doctor put her lamp away, looked at me for a long time and asked me why and how I had come here. I briefly recounted the events. "Have you been politically active?" I said no. "Where is this patient's admission form?" she asked the senior attendant.

The senior attendant searched for a long time and finally reported that there was no form. The doctor looked at her colleague strangely and said to me, "Go to your room. I will examine you again shortly."

After about an hour, she returned with a young doctor, who began the examination again in her presence. I will return in the evening, she said. Then they both left without saying a word. In the evening, the young doctor came alone. He sat down by the bed and asked me about my profession and other aspects of my life. You must have influential enemies, he said. As instructed, I gave no answer. "May I write home?" I asked the doctor. "You may write, but not a single line will leave this house. May I make a phone call?" "No," was his answer. And so I kept asking him until he told me he would speak to his superior, Dr. Fürster-Westermayer. He would be back soon. As an exception, I would be allowed to speak briefly in the presence of the guard.

I went into a cell with the guard and called a woman I knew, who thankfully was at home. I asked her to bring me some laundry from home and briefly mentioned that I was with Prof. Pözl in the physiotherapy department. At that moment, the guard took the receiver away from me, so I could no longer hear the person on the other end of the line.

The next day, the woman I called was at the institution and insisted on speaking to me. She told me briefly: for God's sake, be careful. I spoke to the neurologist, Dr. D. He believes that the situation is extremely serious, given my constant carelessness.

Then the conversation was over. After dinner, Dr. Förster-Westermayer came into the room and said to me: "If you promise me that you will be back by 7 o'clock in the evening, you can go into town in the afternoon – get some fresh air – on my responsibility," she said meaningfully. I shook her hand and gave her my firm promise to be back by 7 o'clock sharp. I got my civilian clothes and was let out of the locked ward by the guard. Half an hour later, I was with Professor Wagner-Jauregg, Prof. Pözl's predecessor, whom I knew from before. In a few minutes, I informed the world-famous doctor, who was known for refusing to kill lunatics or those who had been made lunatics and was therefore retired.

He examined me. Asked me this and that. And said: I'll do what I can. But don't get your hopes up too high, because unfortunately very few people leave this place today, and only those who have even more influential friends. He gave me a sedative and then I went back and reported to my guardian angel again. I knew that what was possible had been done. And that gave me back my inner peace. I experienced things that were perhaps necessary due to fate.

Not a day went by without examinations. Soon here, soon there, I had to undergo thorough examinations with two guards in tow. I was always found to be healthy. Unfortunately, said Förster-Westermayer. I was astonished and could find no explanation for it. One day I came back from the foot specialist. At last, said the doctor. You have splayfoot. I was surprised and protested. She said she was glad that the professor had confirmed this.

Then it became quiet. I saw people come and go forever. Every day, those sentenced to death were read out. Everyone knew where they were going. Some resisted. Trained guards broke any resistance in no time. Then the black van drove up and came back again and again to take its new load – as we called it – to the afterlife. The large transports went via Steinhof, near Munich.

After staying there for about 12 days, the guard brought me my clothes and asked me to change. Then I was taken to the doctor, who gave me various instructions on how to behave. Then I drove home.

Two days later, I received another official request to report to Lecturer Pichler at the same location. I went to see him with two witnesses and refused to enter the locked ward, citing the certificate issued to me two days earlier.

The guard finally came with the message that I could go home and await further instructions there.

After another two days, I received another summons. I learned that an order had come from Berlin for me to be examined personally by Professor Dr Pözl.

I went for the examination. Pözl asked me what was actually wrong with me. He took two doctors with him and carried out the examination meticulously. Then he dictated succinctly that I was mentally healthy and that he agreed with the opinion of the previous medical council. From then on, I had peace of mind in this regard.

But – I had barely been home a few days when several uniformed security officers and two civilians appeared at my flat and informed me that I was no longer allowed to leave it. I was not allowed to go to any door or window. I had to vacate a room so that the off-duty guard could rest there. And so I was guarded day and night for another 10 days or so.

Finally, an SD officer came back and told me that the guard would be withdrawn. However, I was not to go out in the evening or get into a stranger's car. From then on, I was shadowed again.

One day, I was summoned back to the technical office, where I finally learned, thanks to the carelessness of the district manager, that the Association of Engineers and Architects had had me committed to a lunatic asylum because I kept claiming that modern science was the root cause of the overall economic collapse. Modern forestry, agriculture, water and energy management are based on completely false premises and excitement.

I immediately went to the Gestapo and reported what I had just learned. The district office manager disappeared within 24 hours and remained missing.

I had a very complicated piece of equipment built at the Kertl company, Vienna IV, Starhembergerstrasse 25, which later proved to be faulty. When I wanted to have it picked up, Kertl explained to me that this device could not be delivered on the orders of the 0.K.W. I went to the relevant authority and complained. They replied that they were acting on orders. And with that, I was dismissed.

I then had Dr Graf Thun-Hohenstein file a complaint regarding the confiscation of my property. After a long period of time, Senior Government Councillor Lehmann-Harle appeared and declared the patent application in question to be secret, and a protocol drawn up by the Armaments Inspection Office deprived me of any right to continue working on the matter independently. (I still have the protocol in my possession today).

A tug-of-war then ensued between the High Command of the Wehrmacht and the party authorities. The Gestapo also wanted to get involved, but was brusquely rejected by the Armaments Inspectorate. When the Gestapo officer who was constantly interrogating me approached the Armaments Command for information, Major Schwärzler informed him that such visits were unwelcome.

One day, I was summoned to the Armaments Inspectorate and ordered to prove that I was capable of creating strong light effects from falling water droplets (water threads).

In a Viennese factory, a free-standing object was confiscated and barred in such a way that it was impossible to enter the hall, which was locked with security locks.
The Gestapo also had to provide a permanent guard. A new water pipe was laid, which almost proved fatal for me. On the other hand, I made an additional observation that explained the formation of rust veils on fields (the childbed fever of the constantly

Mother Earth), which later resulted in the naturally alloyed and correctly shaped plough.

But more on that later. Once all the preparations had been made, the burden of proof was determined by Berlin, as officers from the O.K.W. and senior party officials had been ordered there.

I was only allowed to enter the test room under Gestapo supervision. When I had the necessary equipment set up, it showed no effect whatsoever. It was crystal clear to me that if I failed to find the fault, I would be arrested as a fraud and locked up in a concentration camp.

Repeated dismantling of the device was unsuccessful. As a result of these futile efforts, I was almost ready to give up the whole thing when, purely by chance, perhaps it was fate again, I noticed that the water from the tap, which my assistant had accidentally left open, was strikingly red in colour when illuminated by the morning sun.

A closer look revealed that it was rust washing off the newly laid water pipe. It suddenly dawned on me that this rust did not allow any constructive energies to arise.

Now it was time to thoroughly wash these rusty pipes, i.e. to let the strong water pressure work its magic with the addition of sand. After several hours of washing, very faint light effects were already visible, and the next day, a tentative but hopeful attempt was met with complete success. It was also high time, because the examination commission was scheduled to arrive at noon that same day, and they arrived right on time. Two expert staff officers from Berlin, a delegation of officers from the armaments inspection department, several SD officers, Gestapo officials and about six surveillance officers were present. A Gestapo officer who happened to be in Salzburg at the time was also present and witnessed the event. His name was Löw.

The equipment worked perfectly. And none of those present could find an explanation for it. As a result of this demonstration, the whole thing was declared top secret and the patent applications were confiscated.

Shortly afterwards, I was sent with my equipment to the Messerschmitt factory in Augsburg to attempt to achieve aircraft engine cooling by means of fluid dynamics.
After the test equipment had been set up in Hall 11, a Belgian engineer started it up while I was eating, and the membrane, which was about 60 cm in diameter, tore in several places.
It was soldered back together as best as possible, but the natural tension was pretty much gone.

The experiment was carried out anyway, but I expressly pointed out the loss of tension and the impossibility of bringing the apparatus up to the speeds necessary to produce superheated steam with a specific speed of about 500 m/sec. loss of tension and the impossibility of bringing the apparatus up to the speeds necessary to accelerate superheated steam, which has a natural velocity of about 500 m/sec, by increasing the pulling force to such an extent that it loses its radial-axial pressure force and thus collapses. In other words, it reverts to the water-like state it reached through the physical increase in pressure.

Due to this pressure collapse, the steam naturally also loses its temperature, which is a decisive pressure factor, and thus a new egg of Columbus would have been turned upside down – if the two physicists who controlled the experiment had remained honest and decent.

As long as the speed was in the right proportion to the artificial heat generation, the physicists were unable to reach boiling temperatures by electrical means because I kept the pressure vessel under negative pressure with my sufficiently powerful rotor. Therefore, the water began its evaporation cycle at around 30–40°C.

Now people became impatient and, unnoticed by me, set such high temperatures that my pulling power became too weak. When I noticed a sudden rise in temperature in the boiler, I increased the speed a little too quickly. But I could no longer stop the pressure-increasing reactions. And when I suddenly increased the speed to over 4000 rpm, there was a loud noise and the next moment the equipment was a bent pile of scrap metal. One of the solder joints had come apart, causing the high-speed device to start rubbing. The next moment, the membrane was torn.

The Messerschmidwerke refused to build the apparatus, which was destroyed through the fault of one of their employees, as it could withstand twice the speed required in this case before the membrane ruptured. They simply wanted to learn about the principle of this cooling method and believed they had already achieved their goal, so they dismantled the device in my absence and were then unable to reassemble it carefully because they lacked the necessary time. This led to the device breaking and also to the immediate termination of any cooperation on my part. The physicists had to confirm what they called a mysterious destruction of thermal energy. However, they failed to recognise what was most important. And so the best and cheapest engine cooling method has remained undiscovered to this day. It was apparently destined that only when the time was right would the untenable collapse of this ill-fated technology and science be triggered across the board.

This was confirmed by my next experience. After returning from Augsburg, I truthfully reported the facts to the Gestapo, who informed me a few days later that, as a conscript, I was to report to the Wildfang armaments factory in Neudeck near Karlsbad with one of my devices. I was also notified of this order by Berlin.

There I was told that the factory was under construction and that I would have to be patient until my experimental work could begin. I was told to go for walks and was paid approximately 1,200 marks as a waiting allowance. In reality, I was under constant surveillance there.

After waiting for about three months, I grew tired of sitting around. I also learned that experiments and investigations were constantly being carried out in secret, on which the chief factory engineer had given an unfavourable opinion, which I obtained through an erroneous file allocation.

I told Wildfang that I would leave Neudeck immediately and return to Vienna.

Wildfang called the Gestapo in Karlsbad and demanded my arrest, but they refused and summoned me for questioning. This interrogation took place on the same day. And since my information was correct, I was allowed to return to Vienna immediately, from where I left a few days later for Rostock to the Heinkel factory.

This episode prompted General Hoffmann to write to my patent attorney, Court Councillor Ing. Buchmann, Vienna VII, Kenjonstr. 20, requesting him, as a civil servant, to make a sworn statement as to whether and to what extent my discoveries were serious and suitable for practical applications.

This happened after the sudden and unexpected death of General Becker, who had declared that my case would be properly investigated by the Army Inspection Office. However, the party offices did not agree with this and influenced the general representative, Mr Todt, to take up the matter. A certain architect, Mr Seifert, who constantly obtained information from me, published some of it, with Mr Todt writing the foreword.

I travelled to Rostock accompanied by a director named Meditsch, who conducted the preliminary negotiations with Becker and later Professor Heinkel, as well as with Baroness Matthen-Eppstein, Hermann Göring's godmother, who was murdered in connection with this matter.

After arriving in Rostock, I called a well-known engineer who was conscripted to work as a refrigeration engineer at the Heinkel factory and asked him to visit me at the hotel that same evening.

"So," he greeted me, "the old fox has lured you into his trap too," when I told him that I had been invited to Heinkel. I then learned a great deal of useful information and resolved to be particularly cautious this time.

The next day, accompanied by Director Franz Meditsch from Salzburg, I was received by Prof. Heinkel, who had a team of designers and physicists around him.

-51 -
Heinkel began by saying that I had discovered a thrust screw which, apart from its effect of cooling and thus compressing the moving medium, could also possibly be used for aircraft propulsion. Could you tell us more about it?

Your information, Professor, I replied, is correct, as is your assumption regarding its potential use.

Today's propeller, as nature best demonstrates with the wing of a maple seed, is a pressure screw and thus a brake screw, whose purpose is to allow the heavy seed to fall slowly to the ground like a parachute and thus be carried sideways by the wind. No bird has such a wheel on its head, nor does any fish have one on its tail. Only humans use this natural brake as a propeller. As the propeller moves, the resistance increases in proportion to the square of the rotational speed. This is another sign that this supposed propulsion device is designed in a way that is contrary to nature and therefore out of place.

This atomic resistance to movement is not a lawful, i.e. inevitable, accompanying or consequential phenomenon, but only proof of an unnatural mode of movement of liquid or gaseous media.

I spoke very slowly and closely observed the effect my statements had on my listeners.

At this point, the chief designer could no longer hold back and said: "If I understand you correctly, you are making the incredible claim that the crown law of today's technology is, so to speak, a mistake."
I replied: "Not only does this reactive resistance to movement not occur with natural mass acceleration, but instead there is an additional increase in POWER as a result of the revival of an atomic synthesis material upflow. This three-phase current, which can be generated at virtually no cost, has the same function as the electrical current in any generator."

With that, I turned back to the head of the house and explained the principle behind my discovery.
"That would mean," said the older physicist, "that there is such a thing as perpetual motion," and he smiled at his colleagues in a way that could not be misunderstood.
Well, I replied, please name me anything in nature that, viewed from a natural perspective,
For example, a potato that you plant in the moving earth in spring, after which you can harvest 8–10 potatoes per sprout in autumn without having to do anything – is that not a perpetual motion machine? To understand this, however, one must know, Doctor, what is meant by the term "natural" or, more correctly, "original" type of movement.

The physicist made a mocking face, whereupon Professor Heinkel himself finally spoke up and said: What you are telling us undoubtedly makes sense. But we don't want to theorise any further here; we want to move forward quickly and practically. If what you say is true, I offer you a 50-50% partnership. I will finance the implementation and you will give me your discovery for further development.

Go to the hotel and bring us the documents, which I will briefly review, and tomorrow morning we will begin work. Please put this in writing and I will consider the matter for 24 hours.

I stand by what I say, replied Heinkel. I'll show you a part that will give you a rough idea of how it works. I gave him the exit curve and mentioned: Just as with this peculiar wingless double screw, the speed of the outgoing air increases without resistance in proportion to the square of the rotational speed, so it is with the corresponding intake screw, which you will see when our contract has been notarised.

"Leave the sketch there and we'll start work tomorrow. Chief Designer Schwärzler – a fellow countryman of yours, he was also Austrian (Tyrolean) – will take you to lunch."

That was the end of the conversation.

Mr Schwärzler made every effort to find out more. He admitted that even with just one half of the screw, a considerable air flow must be generated, because this exhaust screw expels at a square velocity what the counter screw sucks in.

In principle, I am clear about your discovery. Because if you turn the double screw shape presented to us for evaluation upside down, you have roughly the opposite image in front of you. I realised that the man had been instructed to find out as much as possible and broke off further discussions.

The next day, I reported to the department designated the day before to discuss the draft contract. There, one of the physicists explained that Heinkel had changed his mind and could not make a binding statement without detailed knowledge of the matter.

I didn't like the whole thing from the outset, so I shook hands with the somewhat bewildered man and left. Director Meditsch stayed behind to have the sketches he had handed over the day before returned to him, and then came after me, fuming with rage.

You've told the people far too much. They now believe they can do this without you. Let the people believe what they want, I laughed at Meditsch. They won't find happiness with him. I don't like this whole bubble and I'm glad I don't have to stay in this backwater.

We left that same afternoon. Some time later, I learned from my acquaintance that various futile attempts had been made at the Heinkel works with the nebulous propeller, as they used to call it there.

There is no point in mentioning the various experiences I had in Berlin. For example, I was taken to the head of the naval research institute, where I once again observed that all the experts and specialists regarded the whole affair as a kind of personal insult. This was justified, as I told everyone quite bluntly that I simply could not understand how a type of movement in which the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the desired increase in speed could be used for practical purposes! It would only be possible to do it exactly the wrong way round in order to obtain the – atomic – power effect almost free of charge – in addition. - Because in one case, a buoyant (or lifting) reactive force is created, the cause of which is just as unknown to modern science as the

The processes involved in the creation of water, the accumulator of these formless and shapeless purification products, remain unknown. They will remain unknown as long as people believe that the process of development ends with the extinction of the subjective functions of life.

The Heinkel episode satisfied my need for unpleasant experiences with the best engineers in the world (Reich Germans). These people are decidedly mechanistic thinkers, and it is very rare to find an intuitive receiver among them.

Now I got to know another kind of people who, like nature, combined unspeakable cruelty with often puzzling kindness and unparalleled comradeship.

One day, I met an old acquaintance. A Sudeten German whom, to my surprise, I saw wearing an SS uniform.

Like almost all Germans living abroad and border peoples, this man was an excellent judge of character and a sober observer who knew my observations quite well and was an avid reader of the so-called "Tauhefte" (Tauhefte), which were published by a Swiss man (Zimmermann) and in which I wrote a lot at the time. These Tauhefte were published when Austria was annexed by Germany.

prohibited and the publisher Zitzmann, Nuremberg, sentenced to 8 months in prison for failing to comply with the ban.

He told me that he was a teacher at the Waffen-SS engineering school and that this would be the only place to work on your project. Firstly,

you would have excellent specialists at your disposal there, and secondly, the best German machines currently available. If you wish, I will speak to my commander, Dr Schröder, who happens to be a biologist, about this.

I replied that I would think about it, and that was the end of the matter. On the same day, I learned that I had to report to the commander of the concentration camp, Standartenführer Ziereis, in Mauthausen on a specific date.

According to written instructions, I was to report to the Technical Office in Linz on 20 April 1943, from where I would be taken to the concentration camp in Mauthausen.

Instructions had already been received from there that I was to report to the camp entrance at around 4 p.m.

When the car that took me there stopped at the barrier, the commander was called by the guard on duty, who ordered me to report to the officers' mess.

A few minutes later, I entered a large room where approximately 20 SS officers were present and, as the orderly who brought me there explained, were celebrating Commander Ziereis' birthday and promotion – and were therefore heavily intoxicated.

The only one who was still sober was the adjutant, an older Hauptsturmführer whose name I cannot remember. He immediately led me to Ziereis, who was sitting at the head of the main table with glazed eyes and, after introducing me, asked me to take a seat next to him.

"Well, my boy, now you're here. This is what happens to everyone who doesn't obey orders in the Third Reich. Either," Ziereis paused dramatically, "you will now work quickly and diligently, or," he paused again, "you will be hanged without mercy. Remember, this is no joke."

Then he had wine and cigarettes brought to me and ordered the adjutant to immediately bring in the prisoner Göz, a mechanical engineer from Munich.

Ziereis asked various questions, as far as his condition allowed, and explained that he had to get to the bottom of the flying submarine story quickly and thoroughly on orders from Berlin. I will be assigned the best engineers and skilled workers, he added, and we have very good people here who will of course be killed if there is any truth in the matter. "But beware of deceiving me. It would be," he paused again for effect, "the end of you."

At that moment, a heavily armed guard led a one-armed man into the room, who announced himself in a loud voice as prisoner No. .

Ziereis beckoned him over with a wave of his hand. "You're a mechanical engineer, aren't you?" he snapped at the man, who stood there like a statue and answered yes. "Sit down there," he said, pointing to a side table, and "order him some wine and sausage," he commanded his adjutant.

Turning to me, he said, "Talk to the man and tell me if you can use him." I spoke to the man, who I found extremely unpleasant at first glance, and then explained to Ziereis that I couldn't judge that without further information. I had no idea that this monster, who, as I later learned, knew Ziereis's entire past and held a kind of position of trust, was under my supervision.

When I returned to Ziereis, a strong woman in shorts and bare knees was sitting with him, whom he introduced to me as his wife. That ended the debate, because his wife declared that the celebrations were over for today. She took the commander, who was standing on very unsteady legs, by the arm and he was gone.

Now some curious, more or less heavily drunk SS officers sat down next to me and wanted to know all sorts of things. But the adjutant was already there and ordered an orderly to take me to my room. No explanations would be given here. This applied to his colleagues and to me as well.

To my surprise, my quarters at the Mauthausen concentration camp consisted of a very nice living room and adjoining bedroom with bathroom.

Half an hour later, the adjutant entered the room and informed me that from now on I would be eating in the officers' mess, but that I was not to discuss the nature of my discovery with anyone. "Please come to the commandant's office tomorrow at 9 o'clock."

Shortly after 9 o'clock the next day, the commander arrived and had his adjutant call me in shortly afterwards. He mentioned briefly that there had been a double celebration the day before with consequences, and he was visibly embarrassed that I saw him in such a bad state, but then he immediately moved on to the subject in a very nice and correct manner.

I have strict orders to provide you with everything you need and will present you with fifty engineers from all countries, from whom you can freely choose your colleagues. At a signal, about 40 prisoners entered the room in rows of three, and I was asked to make my selection.

What was I supposed to do with these people I didn't know, most of whom didn't even understand German? I asked this one and that one who I liked best based on their appearance, and finally – I had no other choice – I selected about six men, from whom I would later make a more detailed selection. Those selected went to the left, the others to the right. I was told that work would begin the next day. With that, I was dismissed.

The next day, I was picked up by two guards, who I later learned were two engineers, and led to the heavily guarded and completely enclosed camp to a heavily locked door, which one guard and then the other unlocked with separate keys and then let me go first into the dungeon, where I found my people and also the mechanical engineer Göz, all with pale faces.

The room, which was otherwise nicely furnished and very clean and tidy, was filled with a terrible stench. I demanded that at least the windows be opened. One of the guards explained that this was impossible, as the commander himself had ordered strict confinement.

I asked him to ensure that at least the bolted skylights were opened, as otherwise I would not stay a minute longer.

At that moment, Ziereis himself entered the room, to whom I said the same thing, and he immediately ordered the removal of the buckets and the opening of the skylights. However, turning to the prisoners, he declared that he would have them all killed if anyone dared to contact the outside world.

"Give the clerk the drawing materials etc. you need," he ordered the clerk, "and you must immediately obtain everything from the construction department."

When Ziereis had left, I asked the two guards sitting to the right and left of the door with their pistols drawn to leave the room so that I could speak openly with my people.

The guards stated that they had orders to keep watch over me. I explained that I was not afraid and asked one of them to report this to

to the commander or his adjutant.

Now, in the presence of the two guards, who explained that they had to remain at am Platz the prisoner engineers, the necessary

When I entered the cell again the next day with my people, who had been ordered to leave me alone with the prisoners, I noticed the prisoner engineer's very disturbed behaviour, and that his cheeks were completely swollen.

When I asked him what had happened, the man did not want to answer. Finally, he explained that he had been severely beaten because he had copied some formulas from the hut and kept them in his belongings. Early in the morning, the commander's clerk conducted a thorough search, found the formulas and believed that they were secret signs that other prisoners were being thrown through the open skylights.

I now saw that it was necessary to put an end to all the harassment in order to get any work done at all, which I could not yet imagine for myself. I mention all this to describe the petty conditions I found there. When the pompous clerk came into the room, I told him that he was an idiot for confusing mathematical formulas with secret signs, and that he was not to touch my people again, for whom I alone was fully responsible. Furthermore, he had no business being here in my presence.

The man gave my future designer a dirty look and disappeared. I sat down with my people and quietly explained to them that I was under pressure myself and that they should trust me completely. For now, they should listen to what I wanted and demanded, and then tell me honestly whether they wanted to participate. I saw that they distrusted me, gave them a few tasks to do, and then left them alone for the day.

When I asked them the next day what they had decided, they explained to me that all those who were ordered to do secret work would be liquidated after completion of the work for reasons of secrecy. So it would mean a death sentence if they fulfilled my wishes completely. They could see from the strict seclusion and better treatment that this was a highly secret task. So they were preferred candidates for death.

I saw that it was completely futile to achieve any kind of goal and told my people, as I will call the prisoner engineers at my disposal, that I would speak to the commander about returning them to normal camp life and that I would choose others.

Then the oldest of my people, a Reich German engineer who had been commander of the East Asturian army in the Spanish Civil War and later turned out to be a well-known mathematician and structural engineer, gave me a sign behind the back of the prisoner Göz, urging caution. And little by little, I found out that this one-armed man was a kind of capo, a show-off who was more feared than the most brutal SS man.

However, I had to overcome the greatest resistance when I told these prisoner engineers – all of whom were excellent technicians – that today's technology is based on a serious error of movement and excitation. This, I said, is the cause of the terrible misery we are all experiencing. This is because, unaware of the differences in movement and excitation, the technicians are generating the most developmentally dangerous energies that exist on this planet through the sweat of their brow.

And with that, I had deeply offended people who had virtually no prospect of ever being able to practise their profession again, who were therefore hopeless. With the exception of my later design engineer, they declared that they did not want to work with a utopian. This shows how difficult it is to make progress in this field.

The next day, I dismissed three men. I never saw them again. The longer I was in the camp and observed everything around me closely, the clearer it became to me that serious work was out of the question in this situation.

Several thousand prisoners, fearing for their lives every day, every hour, most of them fanatically hating their rapists and outwardly behaving humbly, were confronted by a few hundred guards who, with their rifles constantly at the ready, were authorised to respond to any suspicious movement with a shot.

Every day, these guards were drilled that they were dealing with the worst criminals of the people, whom it was the supreme duty and self-evident obligation of each and every one of them to eliminate. Young and immature lads drove old men, who usually worked with bare chests in summer, to work with ox whips or sticks cut to size. On the other hand, it was clear that these few were in constant fear of being attacked by the masses, who were often driven to despair. I did not know a single man or officer who would not have preferred to go to the front rather than serve in this camp under the strictest discipline.

The only ones who perhaps made a certain exception were the so-called "prominent figures" – long-established prisoners, mostly former politicians, homosexuals or aristocrats, who almost all had some kind of scam, i.e. a light duty, and traded in all kinds of things, especially gold, which Jews brought with them to the camp or had wrested from their mouths.

I never understood where these people got such large quantities of tobacco, often of the highest quality, with which they also traded vigorously. But all these things have been recounted and described repeatedly by former camp inmates, so it would be superfluous to mention the cruel punishments that every prisoner – with the exception of those prominent figures who were too clever to get caught or already knew too much – had to expect for the slightest offence. - This is only mentioned because the possession of large quantities of gold, which my people also had, almost cost me my life. - But more on that later.

One day, my engineer surprised me with a piece of work that made me suspicious.

The man had understood what was most important to me. Namely, the resistance-free type of movement in which, instead of reactive movement resistance, the performance of a naturally constructed and alloyed machine grows in proportion to the constantly increasing speed while simultaneously reducing the necessary driving force.

The next day, Ziereis already knew about this, which confirmed my suspicion that I was being watched by the prisoner Göz.

Ziereis summoned me and explained that he would assign me a new workplace and have precision machines brought in.

I was immediately shown this new workplace. It was located right next to the crematorium. It consisted of large and relatively bright rooms, although located underground, which would also have been suitable as a location for heavy and high-speed machines.

I flatly refused to move into this workplace, whereupon I got to know Ziereis, who had always been friendly and very accommodating towards me, from a different side.

Before he had his well-known tantrum, which made him unrestrained, I intervened and calmly explained to him that it was impossible to continue working for the simple reason that the entire warehouse contained only contaminated water, which was unsuitable for refinement purposes. Apart from that, I would have to bring in my old colleagues from outside at the appropriate time, because I am completely unsuitable for experiments and only have the special gift of being able to see through the internal processes of a mediumistic substance.

Ziereis stopped in the courtyard of the large storage room and thought for a moment. Then he gave the order for his car to be brought round. "Out!" he thundered at the frightened man who brought him the car. "Get in!" he yelled at my three men, and without a word he signalled to me to sit next to him. Then we drove out of the camp and into the valley at a truly hellish speed. A few minutes later, we found ourselves in a well-camouflaged armaments workshop. "Are the suitable machines you need available here?" Ziereis hissed at me.

I went with my three men from machine to machine and asked them whether they had everything they needed to carry out the construction plans. They said yes, but that didn't suit me. I was determined to leave Mauthausen camp with my men. Fortunately, Ziereis also didn't like the idea of moving our activities outside the camp.

I will have a separate barrack set up for you outside the camp, but still within the camp area, Ziereis mentioned during the return journey. I thought to myself: everything will work out in the end, and gave no answer.

The next day, I asked Ziereis for permission to travel to Vienna because I needed various things from home. He was clearly reluctant to grant my request, but, as he said, it was in the interests of the work, which was now beginning to interest him greatly. For, he said, what would be possible if you were really right that today's technology and science were fundamentally wrong? The resistance to movement, previously considered inevitable, would be merely a consequence of the error in movement. But come with me. And so he led me into the command centre, forbade any disturbance, politely offered me a seat, pushed a packet of cigarettes towards me and said, now let's talk openly about your discovery.

Tell me, he began after some thought, assuming you were right, how was it possible that science was so wrong and cultivated precisely the type of movement that generates reactive counterforces – see, for example, the resistance that increases in proportion to the square of the speed
?

Standard-bearer! Have you ever thought about what politics actually is? Politics, I continued, called "cleverness" in ancient times, had the purpose of making people so unnatural and unworldly by presenting them with false facts that they gradually began to think wrongly and ultimately began to act (work) in a way that was unnatural, i.e. wrong. - In this way, it was possible to make fellow human beings so dependent through an increase in hardship as a biological = reactive consequence of incorrect working methods that, in order to obtain the necessary food, they became a kind of two-legged work oxen who earned their daily bread by the sweat of their brow. In other words, they disrupted and even destroyed their development through unnatural types of work while they were still in the embryonic stage.

This was achieved primarily through legislation, the establishment of dogmas, norms, teachings and principles, and the like. All things that did not exist in nature, but only in the imagination of teachers and dogmatists who were alien to nature.

Nothing was easier than to rule large masses unconditionally by teaching them an unnatural worldview, world picture, etc., speculating on their fear of death and the events after it, in short, systematically alienating primitive thinkers, who were therefore suitable for low-level labour, from nature until

they literally hung disconnected between heaven and earth, subject to their cunning teachers in every direction.

Tell me," Ziereis interrupted me, "didn't you speak to the Führer in a similar vein at the time, in whom you strangely enough have a great patron, without whom you would probably have been finished long ago?

I affirmed this and mentioned that he was telling me nothing new, as I had already been made aware by the Gestapo, in confidence and in order to facilitate their surveillance, that Hitler himself had given the order for constant surveillance, even in writing – I was even shown the relevant document.

Are you a National Socialist? asked Ziereis. I replied: No. Are you interested in politics in any other way? I replied no again. On the contrary, Standartenführer, I unconditionally reject all politics, which in my view is nothing more than a partly conscious, partly unconscious deception.

Are you religious? No. I consider work that is in harmony with nature, i.e. active support for the mighty work of creation, in other words, true service to nature, to be religion. - I have discussed this topic with very intelligent Jesuits and had in-depth conversations with philosophers, and every one of these theologians, philosophers, professors and doctors, as well as all the politicians who seriously engaged with me on this subject, came up short.

Have you studied that much? As far as I know, you are just a simple forester. I rejected studying from early childhood. And today, as a standard-bearer, I consider academic study to be a crime against oneself. Or rather, I consider all secular and spiritual teachers to be deceived deceivers. And the politicians who rely on these so-called sciences, i.e. today's legislators, as collaborators who have no idea what they are doing to their blindly believing fellow human beings.

And so this mutual, honest question-and-answer game continued until Ziereis finally informed me that he had been relieved of his responsibility for this matter by Berlin and that an SS general, whose name I also forgot – he was sentenced to death after the war – would henceforth be my immediate superior. I would have put the matter back on the right track. But now they can all... for whom I am only playing the executioner, Ziereis concluded, visibly embittered.

And now tell me honestly what you actually want in Vienna. I replied, "To get away from here, because I simply can't stand this life here."

Ziereis stood up, went to the window, gazed out pensively for a long time, and then said: "Thank you for your frankness, and I will do everything I can to help you get away from here. I will even try to get your people to come with you, but that will only be possible if you, as an entrepreneur, request workers at the prescribed rates."

The next day, I drove to Vienna and immediately contacted Rudolf Karger, an engineer and teacher at the SS engineering school (Krafttechnische Lehranstalt).

Karger spoke to his commander, Sturmbannführer Dr Schröder, that same day, who invited me to visit him immediately.

Dr Schröder, the commander of the SS engineering school, was a biologist, and so contact was quickly established. He promised to bring the matter to the attention of his superior, the brigade commander, who had the authority to grant me permission to use the workshops and other facilities of this educational institution as an entrepreneur.

The brigade leader (I can't remember his name – he committed suicide in Steyr at the end of the war) referred me to a research department that had its laboratories within the educational institution. There I saw one of the many institutions that try all sorts of things but have no foundation for their so-called research work. Blinded by their narrow-mindedness, they are unable to see beyond the horizons set for them at school and are therefore incapable of producing anything truly new.

A young engineer was immediately enthusiastic. However, I declined and asked Dr Schröder if I could work in his field, which would only be possible once I had obtained permission to release my people from Mauthausen. Schröder replied that he would make his engineers, mathematicians, structural engineers, etc. available to me, so that I would not need the Mauthausen prisoners. Dr Schröder was very displeased when I stuck to my demand, so I considered the matter closed, even though he was looking at a piece of equipment that interested him greatly and, like all commanders, promised him rapid promotion if he brought in something new.

I heard nothing for months. One day, I was invited to Schröder, who informed me that Berlin was not averse to granting my request under certain conditions. I continued to wait. I commuted between Vienna and Mauthausen, and within a year I was ready to tackle the rear part of the Repulsine.

Then suddenly the conscription order appeared for those born in 1884, 85 and 86. The conscription took place on 4 May 1944, and like almost everyone else, I was found fit for service.

I went to Schröder and informed him that, as a former deputy officer, I was likely to be called up, and that what we had discussed was therefore no longer relevant.

Schröder replied that he would immediately request me as a conscript in the Waffen-SS, after which I could work as a civilian in his area as agreed. I agreed, but stated that I would refuse any military service for as long as possible. A few days later, I was again examined by an SS formation and found fit for labour service.

At the beginning of June, I received my draft notice for the SS Panzer Division Breslau. I was beside myself and immediately went to Dr Schröder, who was also visibly astonished and sent me to the Wehrmacht recruitment office. There I learned that my conscription had been ordered by Berlin in accordance with the rules and regulations. So there was nothing I could do about it as long as Berlin did not revoke the order.

Dr Schröder promised to send a telegram to Berlin immediately. As I later learned, this telegram got stuck with the brigade commander. And so I had no choice but to report for duty on the appointed date.

When I reported to the SS supplementary command in Breslau, the sergeant (Oberscharführer) looked at me in astonishment. He studied my draft notice and said, "Comrade, you're 20 years too late." Now it was my turn to look at him in astonishment. "The maximum age for volunteers is 42, and you're almost 60." "Well," I replied, "then I can go back to Vienna." "No," he said, "it's not that simple. An order is an order." "Or... are you perhaps from a concentration camp?" I replied, "Yes and no."
"I see," he said, "punishment company?" No," I replied, "I was inspected and conscripted to serve in Mauthausen. "I see, so you were in the last SS contingent! Do you have any other papers?" I gave him my military service certificate. When he read it and saw my former rank, he said, "Now I understand. You're the first swallow for the SS Volkssturm, so to speak. You could become a big shot there, maybe even a general." He wrote me a note and sent me to the assembly camp, which was housed in a school.

When I arrived there, I was taken to an Obersturmführer (first lieutenant), who also looked at me in amazement and asked me what he should do with me.

In my opinion, this is all a misunderstanding or a mistake, I replied.

I will write to Berlin, replied the Obersturmführer, and then the matter will be clarified. He then gave orders for me to be assigned a room where I, as a civilian, was to stay until instructions arrived from Berlin.

This room was on the third floor of the school, which had been converted into a collection camp, and so I now had the time and opportunity to watch the new recruits being drilled in the barracks courtyard from morning till night

. A Volksdeutscher (Romanian) was assigned to me as a cleaner. He spoke good German and thoroughly initiated me into the secrets of SS service.

After about six weeks, one morning the sergeant major shouted my name in the barracks courtyard. I reported from the window and he told me to report to the commander immediately. When I reported to the command post, the adjutant, an Obersturmführer, noted my nationality and led me to the Sturmbannführer (major). You will be equipped for military service today and are to report to me at 4 o'clock as a Sturmscharführer. Dismissed. ...

At 4 o'clock sharp, I stood with eight stars on my collar and shoulder and heavily armed in front of my new commander, who looked me over briefly and said, "You are leaving as company commander with a troop of paratroopers for the Italian theatre of war."

"Sturmbannführer! This is completely impossible: firstly, I am disabled, and secondly, as a former Austrian, I do not know any German commands!"

That is irrelevant, the commander snapped at me. The company will be handed over to you at the station. And you will travel with them to Ljubljana, where you will receive further instructions.

And now I will hand over the company that was lined up in the forecourt. I asked the Sturmbannführer not to embarrass me in front of my subordinates, as it had been almost 40 years since I had been a soldier, and so he handed over command to a Prussian Oberscharführer, who had to report the company as ready to me. And now I made my first mistake. I saluted as I used to, instead of raising my hand in the Hitler salute. The commander turned away angrily, and the company standing to the right grinned.
The adjutant gave the interim commander a nod; a sharp command and with "Eyes right," my company marched off in parade step.

At 10 o'clock in the evening, I took command of the company at Breslau railway station and drove with them towards Vienna, where we arrived at 8 o'clock in the morning at the North Station.

I gave my deputy the order to lead the company, consisting entirely of young volunteers from Holland, Belgium and France, to the East Station, from where I was to continue my journey at 10 p.m. The Oberscharführer marched off and I took the tram to the East Station.

When the company arrived there, I first had them take off their heavy armour and then considered what to do with the day that had begun, so to speak. After all, I couldn't have the 140 men standing in front of the station or loitering around until 10 p.m.

Then my deputy reported to me with three men who asked me to give them 24 hours' leave so they could see Vienna. The idea wasn't entirely unwelcome to me, as I could use the time to visit Dr Schröder and then go home, since I lived in Hadersdorf.

"If you promise me that you will be ready to depart from the station here tomorrow at 9:15 p.m., I will grant you 24 hours of leave, i.e. until tomorrow evening." The next moment, I heard them say in unison: "We promise." I ordered them to dismiss, and a few seconds later my boys had disappeared, as if swallowed up by the earth.

I deposited my armour and went to see Dr Schröder. When I reported to his adjutant, whom I knew well, he laughed and said that the uniform made me look 20 years younger and asked me what I was doing here, where I had come from and for what purpose. Had I perhaps already been transferred here from Breslau?

I told him that I was on my way to Italy, etc., and he replied, "Well, where did you leave your company?"

"I've given them 24 hours' leave." At first he thought I was joking. When he saw that I was serious, he said, "Man, that will cost you your life. Vienna is swarming with deserters, and don't imagine that even one man, all of them foreigners, will return tomorrow. And then you'll be mercilessly lined up against a wall – we're in the Waffen-SS, not the Landwehr. Get out of here quickly before the commander notices you and has you arrested and imprisoned. What you've done is outrageous."

I left feeling very disappointed and waited anxiously for the next evening. At 6 o'clock in the evening of the following day, I was already at the station, pacing restlessly up and down, hoping to meet one of my people there. It was pointless, because I didn't know a single one except for the Oberscharführer. It was 7:20 p.m. And finally, the clock tower struck 9 p.m. Another quarter of an hour. Suddenly, heels clicked together next to me and my Prussian reported that the company was ready. I said only one word: "Where?" - In front of the station! - When I stepped out, the boys were standing there in full military gear, lined up like a wall, and beaming at me with happy eyes. - I'll be honest, my eyes filled with tears of joy. - Well, I asked, did you see Vienna? - A collective "Yes" rang out. "And," I continued, "was it nice?" "It was wonderful, and we thank you, Sturmscharführer." "Well, I'm glad you kept your word so promptly." "We are German soldiers, after all," said one of the youngest.

We departed at 10 o'clock in the evening. At around 9 o'clock the next day, I was summoned to the station commander at a station (I have forgotten the name), who informed me that we were being rerouted. This was because the previous train had been blown up by partisans on the high viaduct ... and almost all of the passengers had been killed. You were lucky to be delayed by 24 hours. According to the report, I was expecting you yesterday for the collective transport.

We then loaded ammunition, and when heavily armed military police boarded the train to escort us through the Karawanken mountains, we continued on a route that was still open.

After a few interludes – serious partisan attacks were not possible due to increased defences following the heavy losses of the previous day – we arrived in Ljubljana, where the hostile attitude of the locals was immediately apparent.

My representative led the company to the temporary destination, from where they were forwarded. I followed slowly because of my foot injury. Angry at the senselessness of forcing me, a disabled 60-year-old, to undergo such experiments, I made my point clear to the senior front-line officer there, who immediately sent me to a senior military doctor. After his examination, my military service was over. I was immediately sent back, naturally deemed unfit for military service and only fit for civilian auxiliary duties.

When I arrived in Vienna, I asked the commander of the SS Engineering School, Dr Schröder, Breslau, to inform him of the above findings. He gave me permission to return to civilian life until the matter was settled, because I could not do without my walking stick, and that was practically the end of the episode. However, I could not escape the SS. That is to say, as a conscript, I now had to obey further orders.

Sturmbannführer and, shortly afterwards, Obersturmbannführer Dr Schröder was a biologist and, as such, had been working somewhere in Germany, I believe as a teacher at a secondary school or university.

It goes without saying that he was keenly interested in my new views on biology. He supported me as much as he could, but he was a staunch National Socialist and therefore a militarist through and through. Otherwise, he was a decent man.

Dr Schröder also arranged for me to collect my people from the concentration camp and take them to Vienna to the Waffen-SS engineering school, where they were initially treated like serious criminals and immediately locked up in the most secure bunker.

Now serious tension arose between Dr Schröder and me. I took the position that, as an entrepreneur who was covering the costs, I was entitled to all the rights and obligations

, and demanded appropriate accommodation in a room that could be barred and guarded for my sake.

Dr Schröder reluctantly gave in to my insistent demands, and I was finally given a room – heavily barred and heavily guarded. At the same time, I had to take personal responsibility for ensuring that no prisoners escaped.

This obligation almost cost me dearly shortly afterwards.

I was given a bright and beautiful basement room as a workroom, actually on the lower ground floor, and even heating fuel, which was a great rarity at the time. On Ziereis's express orders, the prisoners were given SS rations. They even received cigarettes, but Dr Schröder refused on principle to give them wine.

The entire SS officer corps was outraged at what they called the pampering of such state criminals. I explained that I could not allow the people who provided me with extremely valuable services to be measured on their backsides every day. And whenever I was attacked on this issue, I fired back briefly and energetically.

The work progressed well, the prisoners behaved in an exemplary manner, and thus they, and through them I, were untouchable. After all, they wanted the work done.

The purely military supervision was initially carried out by an Obersturmführer and later by a Hauptsturmführer who had been sent from Berlin for this purpose and who was assigned a young Untersturmführer, quasi as his personal adjutant, but who was actually more or less a permanent supervisor.

I did not allow anyone to interfere in the work itself, and so tension arose in this regard, all the more so because I strictly forbade any interference in the work process. I also did not provide any further information about details.

Then suddenly there was a serious setback. The aforementioned prisoner engineer Göz, the only criminal – the other prisoners were so-called "political prisoners" – maintained contact with the concentration camp on Ziereis' orders. This meant that he went to Mauthausen once a month, accompanied by guards, to exchange clothes, laundry, etc.

One evening around 10 p.m., an orderly summoned me to the court officer, a Sturmbannführer (major), in his office. I got dressed and went to see him.

"Do you have your prisoners together?" he snapped at me. I replied, "To my knowledge, yes. They are closely guarded at night, and they were there during the day."

And," he looked at me suspiciously, "where is prisoner Göz?" "In Mauthausen," I replied, "with the most reliable guard." "Turn around." I turned around and behind me stood prisoner Göz. And behind him, guarded by two guards, in heavy handcuffs and leg irons, stood the guard.

Yes, I asked, highly surprised, where did you two come from? These two criminals were picked up by the SS police patrol in an inn, replied the court officer and gave the order to take them away.

And now I was brought in for questioning. From this, I first saw the hatred that my humane treatment of the prisoners had earned me from the SS officer corps. Aware of no guilt, I answered all questions as sharply as they were asked.

A check carried out in my presence during the night revealed that everything was in order. "You will remain in your room and are not to leave the barracks until further notice," ordered the court officer.

The next day, at around 5 p.m., I was summoned again to the court officer, where I was briefly informed that I would be transported by car to Mauthausen with prisoner Göz, the former guard, both of whom were also present in chains. Take them away. Following this order, two guards drew their pistols and led the two aforementioned prisoners away.

An SS officer asked me to come with him. A few minutes later, the two prisoners were in the bunker and I remained in the anteroom where the prison guard was on duty. The latter locked the exit door.

After about half an hour, the SS officer on duty came and told me that the transport would not leave by train until the next day. I was to go to my room and be ready to leave for the railway station at
7 o'clock in the morning to be ready to leave for the train. I asked the officer on duty to inform the court officer that I refused to walk down the street with people wearing heavy handcuffs and leg irons. The officer on duty looked at me strangely, gave no answer and left.

The next day, an Untersturmführer came and picked me up. Two heavily armed guards stood at the gate, along with the two prisoners, who were not in chains. Just before we set off, an order came that the prisoner Göz was to remain behind. He was led away, and we, the former guard flanked by two escorts and I accompanied by the Untersturmführer, left and took the passenger train to St. Valentin and from there to Mauthausen.

Every time I went to the toilet, the Untersturmführer went with me, so I knew that I was under arrest.

When we arrived in Mauthausen, I had to wait with the second prisoner in front of the commandant's office. After a short time, Ziereis came out and had the former SS man, a squad leader, taken away and led into the bunker.

"You," he said, turning to me and shaking his head, "go to your old room and await further orders there." I gave no answer, did not greet him, dismissed a question asked by the Untersturmführer accompanying me with a wave of my hand, and went to the room assigned to me, which was, of course, in the concentration camp area and automatically heavily guarded.

Towards evening, I was picked up by an unarmed orderly and within a few minutes I was standing in front of an SS general of about 60 years of age, who looked me over briefly and asked me, not unkindly, how old I was.

I replied: not quite 60 years. "Well," said the general, "then you could be more reasonable." I replied briefly that I was not aware of any unreasonable actions on my part, whereupon he waved his hand dismissively and asked me how far the work in Vienna had progressed.

I was very annoyed and gave a brief answer. Then the general, who I later learned was a man with a strong interest in business, broke off the interim interrogation and dismissed me.

The next day, I was summoned to the main interrogation. Present were: the SS general, the supreme commander of all concentration camps (whose name I have forgotten), Gauleiter of Upper Austria Eigruber, and Ziereis.

Ziereis asked how things were going with Göz. I answered truthfully that I had sent Göz to the camp for laundry and other things, as I had always done before. I had no idea that the man was carrying large amounts of gold in his prosthesis and had bribed the guard, who was about to get married and needed various things, to go with him on the return trip to Weibern, where he unfortunately ended up with the wife of an SS leader, who reported him to the authorities. And so the matter, which had taken place without my knowledge, came to light.

"So it's just a silly woman's story," Gauleiter Eigruber interjected, "let's put an end to it, gentlemen. Schauberger should go back to Vienna and continue his work, and you should lock up this Göz," he said, turning to Ziereis, "properly." That was the end of the matter.

When I returned to the adjutant's office of the SS Engineering School the next day, everyone was very surprised that I had not been convicted in Mauthausen.

On the same day, two huge sergeants appeared, had Göz led into the workroom, opened a large sack that one of them was holding. - And the other grabbed the screaming Göz by the collar, put the struggling man into the sack, which they then tied up, threw over their shoulders and threw Göz onto the lorry with one swing. - One

sat down next to the sack and the other at the wheel. Göz tried to use what he had seen at my place in Mauthausen. He played a major role at the end of the war and was arrested by the Urfahr police barely six months later and has probably been in jail ever since.

This incident brought the gold trade in the Mauthausen concentration camp to light, as a result of which I lost another man, who committed suicide immediately after his return to Mauthausen. Only then did the work proceed calmly, and biologist Dr Schröder also began to take a keen interest in it.

During one of our many discussions, I asked the scientist what he understood by the term 'biology'. The answer was as expected: the study of living things. But that was the extent of his knowledge of biology.

In order to understand what happened next, it is necessary to explain the prelude that suddenly sparked the interest of the Waffen-SS, with whom I had previously had no connection whatsoever.

When I was still in Nuremberg researching the origin and causes of water, a woman from Munich appeared one day and told me that her relative, SS leader Himmler, a former agricultural administrator, was very interested in biological development processes, but had become extremely cautious because he had embarrassed himself with Schappeler, the well-known postmaster of Aurolsmünster, who was involved in similar matters.

I replied that I did not know Schappeler, but had heard various things about him and also knew that very high-ranking persons, including the former German Emperor, had sacrificed a great deal of money for Schappeler's idea, but that I could not pass any judgement on this mysterious man.

As the conversation continued, this woman gave me to understand that it would be easy for her to establish a closer connection with this powerful man if I would provide her with more details.

Something prevented me from pursuing this suggestion further. And with that, the Himmler case seemed to be closed.

Whether it was because of a report of the incident "Göz" in connection with the much-discussed Himmler gold affair or otherwise, one day Himmler's brother appeared in the workroom with the commander of the Technical Training Institute and direct superior Sturmbannführer Schröder and informed me that he had been instructed by the SS leader to inquire in detail about the nature of my discovery.

I provided the requested explanations and mentioned that the biogenetic development processes are virtually unknown and that research into them will revolutionise not only the entire field of agriculture, but also the whole of science.

"What do you mean by that?" asked Himmler's brother. I mean that it depends solely on the movement of the media earth, water and air, which never occur in isolation but always in this triad, whether the will to live or the will to destroy arises in the form of higher or lower types of energy.

How, Himmler wondered, can movement, which is itself an expression of energy, generate new energy?

To that, I replied, I would have to ask you what is meant by the term biogenetics in a natural sense.

Well," interjected Schröder, who was also present, "the movement that leads to life. Certainly, Sturmbannführer, but since it is well known that in nature there are only bipolarities or mutually reinforcing opposites, the question arises as to which type of movement serves the creation of life and which serves its destruction?

If I understand you correctly, that would mean – interjected the brigade leader and commander of the SS training institutes – that there would be no equivalence and therefore no constant conservation of energy.

Equivalence means harmony and this standstill. "Since it has now been proven that there is a kind of perpetual motion, see the movement of the earth and the stars, etc., which depends not on gravity but only on differences in tension, see the movement of blood and fluids, the term biogenetics in the narrower sense and thus the term biology in the broader sense explain themselves. After my answer, the three gentlemen first looked at each other and, after a brief discussion, which took place so far away from me that I could not understand what was said, they took their leave in an extremely friendly manner.

About 10 to 12 days may have passed since this visit when one day Sturmbannführer Dr Schröder came into the officers' mess, where I always had my lunch on Schröder's orders, sat down at my table, where Hauptsturmführer Lindner, who had been in charge of my department for a few days, was also sitting.

Schröder ordered a coffee, offered me a cigar and, after some back and forth, said: "According to your papers, you were recommended for officer status in 1914 for exceptional bravery in the face of the enemy. Why didn't you become an officer back then?"

I was promoted to lieutenant because I rescued my battery from a Russian encirclement at the last moment in the absence of the commander and other officers. This promotion request was warmly endorsed by the battery's officer corps and ultimately approved by the then Minister of War. As I belonged to the enlisted ranks as a first class accounting sergeant and pyrotechnician at the time, it was necessary to ask my civilian superiors whether the officer rank corresponded to my civilian position.
Forstrat J. Feßl, head of the Steyrling manorial administration, replied that the civilian position of forester = junior civil servant did not correspond to the officer's rank.
When I was called to the division commander as a lieutenant, who asked me what he should do now, I grabbed his collar and with two shakes, the two gold stars were in my hand and the next moment on the division commander's desk.
Actually, said the divisional commander, I should now bring you before a court martial. But I can understand you. He suggested that I wait and see what would happen next as a cadet officer deputy, a position to which he could appoint me. I thanked him and asked to be allowed to keep my old position, and shortly afterwards I was promoted to deputy officer – a distinctly front-line position.

Do you have all these papers? When I answered in the affirmative, Schröder ordered me to bring them to him because of my intended appointment as Sonderführer (administrative director = major).

Sturmbannführer! Firstly, I am too old for that, and secondly, I do not believe it is possible to get today's science, which is the actual cause of this terrible war, to recognise the serious error of movement and excitement that gives rise to the lowest forms of energy, which are currently, i.e. since the beginning of the technical machine age, being used for supposed economic and cultural development. - Therefore, the economy must decline all the more rapidly as this ill-fated science achieves apparent successes. - In practical terms, this means that Germany, the country with the best engineers in the world, must, according to the laws of nature, be the first to collapse economically, i.e. lose this war. And for me, this appointment would mean choosing the tree on which I would be hanged along with many other SS officers. - I got into a rage and said, "I have seen too much in Mauthausen to want to become an SS officer."

Schröder stood up, his fat face red as butter, and walked away, nodding to the Hauptsturmführer sitting opposite him.

Schröder did not reappear for a long time. In the meantime, aerial bombs struck the power engineering training centre one after the other, and eventually heavy hits forced me to stop working.

The individual departments were relocated. After some back and forth, I learned that Gauleiter Eigruber had confiscated a scythe factory in Upper Austria, where I was to go with my people. I was ordered to inspect the factory to see if it was suitable for my purposes.

When I arrived in Leonstein with a commission, I saw that what was lacking above all were precision machines. I was told that these would be delivered immediately by the Steyr works.

That settled the matter. They wanted to request several hundred men from the Mauthausen concentration camp to convert this factory into a concentration camp (a sub-division of Mauthausen) after the civilians had been moved out. Barbed wire fencing, watchtowers and suchlike nonsense.

I was already pretty much in the saddle, because they hoped that with my help they could keep the flying submarine as one of their most effective secret weapons, and so they agreed, first, to leave the civilian population in their homes, and second, to spare the hammer mill, since I explained that I had enough workplaces in the factory workshop there.

Military surveillance was assigned to a special unit under the command of Hauptsturmführer Lindner, who was a watchmaker in civilian life and knew nothing about the things that interested me most. Moreover, I made it clear to him from day one that he had no authority whatsoever in the workshop, where I ruled supreme. He could supervise the prisoners assigned to me as a civilian entrepreneur – engineers and skilled workers – but the guards had no right to enter the workplace with or without weapons.

I used the Untersturmführer and the other guards to quickly obtain the necessary work tools, and so after a short time, a rather pleasant and peaceful stay in the countryside came about. Officers, their wives, the prisoners and I ate together at one table, and so the supposed concentration camp was transformed into a cheerful prison, where the biggest problem in any prison, namely sex, resolved itself entirely. So my people no longer had any reason to seek distant horizons when good things were so close at hand. This made any guarding virtually superfluous. I took full responsibility, and with that, the SS special unit was virtually eliminated.

One day, Obersturmbannführer Dr Schröder stood in my room with his atlas. Where
"Where are the prisoners?" he snapped at me. "They're asleep," I replied. "What?" Schröder yelled. "In broad daylight?" "Yes, because they're taking their afternoon nap, which lasts from 12 noon to 2 p.m. according to the rules."

He demanded to be taken to their common room immediately. It was a large, bright room with no bars and, of course, no locks.

Schröder stood in the middle of the room, looked at the sleepy faces of my people and then demanded to see the workplace, which was well equipped and exemplary in every respect.

And where is the guard room? Guards are on duty day and night around the building to ensure that no one can enter the secret workplace. And the prisoners? Who guards them and makes sure they don't escape under cover of darkness?

I stake my life on the fact that this is not the case. That is what I signed in Mauthausen on Ziereis' orders. Well, kindly remember the "Göz" case, Schröder replied sharply. Obersturmbannführer! No Jews are being liquidated here, ergo there is no gold – and no position that could be bought with it, only me, the sole civilian responsible.

You yourself recently sent me eight disabled SS men, whom I could dispose of as I saw fit and use for any work. "They have been assigned to chop wood because they are useless for my special work.

Well," said Schröder, "that will change now. Show me all the rooms available here.

I walked with him through the factory, to which I had access. Here—he pointed to two large halls containing forging hammers—the SS engineering school will be set up. "You will be assigned teams, and with them you will clear out these two halls. There is wood and other materials to be collected, a floor to be laid, the walls to be whitewashed; in short, the whole place must be made habitable as quickly as possible."

"From now on, the prisoners will be locked in this solid chamber, the hardening room of the scythe factory, and from now on they will be guarded day and night."

"Then make quarters for the SS leaders all around it. I myself will live in the nearby village." He looked at me officially and asked me if I had understood everything. I replied, "Yes, but everything you have just ordered is impossible to carry out."

Firstly, the local community is very hostile towards SS and removing the fixed scythe hammers would mean destroying a centuries-old workplace. Secondly, the owner of the scythe factory would demand compensation that would be completely disproportionate to what has been achieved. Thirdly, providing food is already very difficult today. It is impossible for hundreds of men, as the land here is poor.

Locking the prisoners in the damp and dark cellar would cause outrage throughout the area. Apart from that, any desire to work would disappear. As you know, Obersturmbannführer, SS General Pohl has issued strict instructions in this regard to Standartenführer Ziereis, who made me responsible for ensuring that the people's labour remains undiminished. He even ordered SS supplies to be sent from Berlin.

I accompanied Schröder part of the way to the train, where we once again had a pleasant conversation. Suddenly, he asked me what I understood by fertilisation. Or rather, what I thought of artificial fertilisers. The higher authorities wanted to know.

Well, I replied, that cannot be answered in five words. To put it briefly, artificial fertiliser, insofar as it consists of blast furnace slag, is a disaster. This is because the blast furnace fire has robbed the various energy substance concentrates, which is how all matter should be understood, of the most essential thing, namely the essential oils, the actual energy substance candidates. And the robbed slag takes the fermented energy values, which the water on the steep slope maintains as levitation (building and buoyancy) values in unstable equilibrium, with reactive force amplification, since these are biological, i.e. correctly viewed as reactivating (or reactivated) increasing forces."

The biological, i.e. natural consequence of blast furnace slag dispersion is the sinking of the geospherically charged, upwardly gravitating (i.e. levitating) water. The further, natural consequence is the drying up and encrustation of the nutrient soil, the sinking of the germination zone, slow desertification and finally the devastation of the once most noble fruit-bearing soil.

And what exactly is the fertiliser? Schröder asked. I replied briefly: The FAT in every raw material concentration form, which liquefies when the media earth, water and air are moved without pressure or heat around their own axis without resistance using naturally shaped and alloyed soil cultivation tools.

Dr Schröder stood surprised in the deep snow. And, he said, what is the movement and excitation error you have discovered?

One of the many, or rather, all of the mass acceleration errors ($E=m*C^2$) made in all areas of the economy is the unnaturally shaped and unnaturally alloyed "iron" plough, the cultivator, the rotary tiller, the harrow and also all harvesting machines, insofar as they press (crush) the stalks.

And now I pointed out to him, one by one, the serious mass acceleration errors and their consequences, which must appear biologically as late damage and therefore only

usually only become noticeable in the third generation, when it is then impossible to recognise the sins of the grandfathers.

Obersturmbannführer! Please take note that under the current economic conditions, we are doomed to perish unconditionally. This is what I said openly and honestly to Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler in July 1934, to Austrian Chancellor Dr Dollfuß in the presence of his highest forestry, land, water and energy managers and countless others, indeed to everyone who asked me.

Under current agricultural conditions, soil quality must decline year after year because modern science systematically and progressively prevents the build-up of quality substances. Forests are dying out as a result of the supposed increase in light, which in reality is already a cancerous growth (structural enlargement with incipient deterioration in quality). The blood of the earth is degenerating, spoiling and rotting as a result of a type of regulation that increases pressure and heat, especially in all high-speed pressure turbines.

And in all technical, hydraulic and dynamic workplaces, the destructive fire and the low temperatures arising from this source of destruction, which are the prerequisites for the most dangerous types of tension, are used for supposed bio-genetic purposes that promote the economy and culture, but which in reality are the means of generating the most dangerous primordial forces, decomposition energies with already atomic power.

Now you will also understand why I refused to become an economic board member according to the previous scientific scheme.

For if Hitler, the Führer and Reich Chancellor, endowed with every conceivable right, was unable to enforce the order he had issued in this regard, given before me and other witnesses, how could an SS major have been able to put a stop to this appalling and self-inflicted economic collapse? Would I not have deserved the gallows if, for the sake of a golden collar, I had been unfaithful to my calling as the last warning voice?

Obersturmbannführer! For me, biogenetics is the constructive, i.e. the indirectly higher-value atomic energies generating movement and thus inevitably associated reactivating (i.e. biologically effective) type of mass acceleration, the duty of life, i.e. - as service to the work of creation - worship. It would be a betrayal of myself if I did not tell you and everyone else the truth. Namely, that we, as deceived citizens, are solely responsible for this terrible misfortune, which we are now only beginning to feel.

Dr Schröder took his leave, having become deeply serious, and I did not see him again.

I do not believe that he was the one who ultimately caused my death sentence, from which a doctor in the resistance movement saved me at the last minute.

It is not the purpose of this document to criticise the status quo.

When this or that institution is sharply attacked from time to time, it is only to highlight the reactive – i.e. biological – effects of misguided actions, i.e. incorrect movement and work patterns, which are responsible for the economic and cultural decline that is now becoming apparent throughout the civilised world.

It was only through my forced close contact with senior Waffen-SS officials that I realised how far removed the National Socialist regime was from the above insight, or rather how unwilling it was to recognise that an increase in work under today's (scientific) methods of movement and stimulation could only lead to progressive food shortages.

Among these, three categories of people could be distinguished.

1.) Young, idealistic people who were eager to fight for what they believed to be better with an almost self-sacrificing camaraderie.

2.) Brutal, unscrupulous men, mostly in their prime, who until then – whether through their own fault or that of others – had no livelihood and seized the opportunity to rise to prominence as SS leaders.

3.) High-ranking SS officers who knew that the magic would come to an end sooner or later and who missed no opportunity to earn as much money as possible.

I got to know all three categories. To characterise them briefly, the following can be said.

To supervise the concentration camp prisoners, I was assigned approximately six permanent guards, all of whom were disabled, who, in line with their above-mentioned attitude, regarded the prisoners they were guarding as tools for bringing them closer to their ideals through innovative workshop work. These guards treated my people well and decently, as they also attested in writing. Those who did not do so were quickly removed by me, which, however, was only necessary in one case.

One day, a woman came to my apartment and, with her hands raised, asked me if she could see her husband, a certain Cerny, who had been in the concentration camp for six years, just once, and possibly speak to him briefly.

Cerny was a very good worker, so I told this woman to take a walk near Schönbrunn on the path leading to the SS barracks on such and such a day.

When the guard asked me that day when and where he should take the prisoners for a walk in the fresh air – it was a free Sunday – I replied: take the people to the woods near Schönbrunn. But make sure that the walkers don't notice that concentration camp prisoners are going out for some fresh air. It is sufficient if you go with a pistol, which will not be noticeable, as the SS always went armed. The people have worked hard and should be allowed to move around freely for a few hours.

The next day, the woman came back and almost threw her arms around my neck because she was able to not only see her husband, but also speak to him. Shortly afterwards, I learned that the woman had disappeared into the forest alone with her husband, while the guard led the other concentration camp prisoners to the menagerie and showed them the monkeys. Then they all went to the inn together and returned to the barracks in the evening. A week later, a man from the main guardhouse brought me a large cake with a lovely greeting from Mrs Cerny, and I would like to give the separately enclosed piece to the SS man ... for his kindness on Sunday.

I sent the parcel back with the courier, but Mrs Cerny had already left.

A few hours later, the guard stood before me for questioning. He explained that during his Sunday walk, he had encountered a woman who suddenly threw her arms around the prisoner Cerny and simply could not be pried away from him by her husband. He took pity on them and continued on slowly with the others, as Cerny promised to follow after a few minutes, which he did.

I was asked what I thought about this; I replied that I would probably have done the same if I had been in the guard's place. The guard was immediately relieved and, to avoid any further consequences, went to the military hospital as a patient with severe lung disease, where he died shortly afterwards. Cerny returned to Mauthausen, where I took him out of the bunker a short time later and put him to work with others who were not allowed to leave the camp. It was only natural that I was blamed for this incident, even though the guard and the prisoner remained silent about the latter's wife's visit despite the most rigorous interrogation. Shortly before the end of the war, I was also to be held responsible for this.

When I was at the Messerschmid works in Augsburg, I was assigned quarters with a 40-year-old woman who was still very pretty.

One day, the woman came to me in a state of agitation and told me that she had been summoned to an SS command, where she was advised to mate before the gates closed as the owner of a striking racial head. She was entitled to choose the father of the desired child from a large number of particularly well-built SS men. She would have the opportunity to do so until a certain date. If she did not take advantage of this, the appropriate SS man would be assigned to her. I do not know how this matter ended, as I left Augsburg.

This incident made me understand the many and varied visits by women to the SS barracks, which only officers were allowed to receive, and with whom I often spoke about these unbelievable methods of procreation. Nothing could have better characterised their brutal attitude than the answers I received from these human stallions.

The older and higher-ranking officers were characterised by alcoholism, which often led to degenerate behaviour that defied description. It was perhaps less for enjoyment than mainly for numbing themselves, because it was becoming more obvious every day that this regime would ultimately lead to a terrible catastrophe.

This was the only way to understand why the work in Leonstein was being supervised more and more closely. It was hoped that this work would provide a weapon that would help in the final hour: the flying submarine.

One day, a senior SS officer appeared before me and explained that he had been instructed by his superiors to ask me various questions about the principle of non-resistant – bio-genetic – movement. He advised me to answer the questions conscientiously in my own best interests. I replied that it had always been my endeavour to clarify the momentous madness of using mass movement and acceleration, which serve to build up elemental destructive energies, for the supposed construction of economy and culture.

By the term "bio-genetic" mode of movement, I understand – as I began my lecture – nothing other than the "original" movement of earth, blood and juices, which serves to build up the higher-quality energy types of a metaphysical (spaceless and formless – i.e. already carrier-free), physically imperceptible mode of action.

With the help of this resistance-free, because pressure- and heat-free, type of mass acceleration, it is possible to liquefy all normally insoluble substances, minerals, etc. in the cold flow path. They can then be converted into the gas-air form and finally into the ethereal and energetic state of development.

This is the exact opposite of the hydrogenation process, which, as is well known, is possible with high thermal pressure – see the coal liquefaction process – with the aid of certain catalysts, in order to ultimately generate the reactive overpressure – the explosion.

The end product of the bio-genetic liquefaction process of all types of allotropic fats carried out in a cold flow path is the opposite of an explosion, i.e. an implosion.

Since every biological movement process involves reactivated purification products, relatively small amounts of raw materials are needed to obtain highly active energy substance concentrates.

All foodstuffs are biogenetically transformed in the organisms that consume them for the purpose of blood formation. This juvenile blood formation is necessary in order to accumulate the higher-quality (levitating = building and uplifting) atomic energies released from food with the help of the biogenetic type of movement, from which, through the biogenetic type of blood movement, ethereal and energetic subtle structures arise in a state of radiation. These excess values, which radiate in all directions and penetrate any resistance without heat, influence the internal vibration of the vitamin molecules in a way that is conducive to development. - This means that arise so the higher-quality

(contracting) types of tension, from which is then released what individual researchers called "flowing magnetism", which – to quote Goethe – is the "eternal feminine" that attracts everything.That which, in order to increase its buoyancy, binds the positive in the liquid and gas-air form, thus obtaining the original building and buoyant force.

What partly manifests itself again when it enters the atmospheric air space as that which is still unsuitable for the highest purposes of further development, but which solidifies in the contrasting light of the sun sending out concentrating rays, is growth, which is, so to speak, the nozzle, the transmitter for higher values, a kind of ladder to heaven for those ascending higher.

What is excreted as the, so to speak, disembodied part at the pressure pole (anus) falls onto the Earth, which is also moving bio-genetically and therefore constantly giving birth, and is covered, i.e. brought under light and direct heat. - And with that, so to speak, the re-animation begins.

This also results in an internal transformation and restructuring. And the end product of this repeated liquefaction process of excreted fat deposits in the medium of manure is the earthly building and buoyancy energy that binds itself to the blood of the earth (groundwater), which is created by this secondary transformation process as an accumulator of the energy reserves released as described above. So when manure (fertiliser) is moved bio-genetically by specially designed and alloyed soil cultivation equipment, ploughs, cultivators, harrows, etc., the physical firstborn is created, the carrier of the juvenile levitation energy that overcomes the weight of the soul body. If this medium, water (the blood of the earth), is moved further bio-genetically, higher-quality energies are released, which expel the medium air, resulting in concentrated air pressure due to the increase in volume. The already metaphysical reaction product of the biogenetic movement of air is, as an implosion product, the upward pulling negative pressure, the highest tensile force, the "organic" vacuum, the best and cheapest motive force that exists on this planet. - Paired with concentration pressure, which overcomes all weight, the levitation force is a function of the highest atomic energies.

The senior SS officer, whom I did not know, listened to me with the utmost attention and was visibly excited.

"So according to your description, there would be no gravity?" he said when I paused briefly to observe the effect.
Gravity is actually only the prerequisite for increased levitation, was my answer.

Conversely, if levitation is triggered by technical, hydraulic and dynamic means of movement, the result is reactively increased gravity via the detour of a low-grade conversion product.

With that, I concluded my explanation, you can appreciate the full impact of the tragedy of scientific error.

I am slowly beginning to understand you now. More accurately, I am beginning to suspect that there is no such thing as non-perpetuum in nature. Everything and everyone is in a state of constant change. Therefore, equivalence and constant conservation of energy and matter are just as impossible as the constant conservation of any medium. One more question, my counterpart continued. Are you able to replicate this process of development, because that is what I believe we are dealing with here?

I replied: Yes. And now came the expected counter-question: Is this copying of the refining bio-genetic mode of movement costly?

I replied that this material and conceptual refinement is virtually free of charge if one has the necessary equipment and catalysts.

When will you be finished? That depends entirely on the availability of materials and the precision machines provided.

These were quickly provided by Steyrerwerke. A few weeks later, barely after the requested machines were ready, the war ended.

And what happened in the last few days characterises a political movement which – like the technical, hydraulic and dynamic movements – destroys itself and its entire environment and devalues itself and its own essence.

The closer the Allied troops came, the more agitated the SS special unit that had military oversight of my department became.

One day, Hauptsturmführer Lindner declared that everything that had been done so far would either be buried or blown up.

I explained that I alone had control over what I had built at my own expense. I would not allow it to be destroyed under any circumstances, as what I had built served civilian rather than military purposes. For, I explained, once people realised the mistake they had made, they would correct it in their own interests, thereby resolving the struggle for daily bread, the real cause of this war.

That's not the point, said the supervising officer, but rather that the equipment must not fall into enemy hands. I replied: that won't happen either, because I will not give up my life's work. Besides, even if the machine were finished, no one would know how to operate it, let alone regulate it. One small mistake and it would atomise.

The closer the end of the war came, the more nervous the two supervising officers became, visibly afraid of the prisoners who were calmly going about their work.

One day, Lindner announced that he had received orders to defend the workplace. Several hundred men with heavy weapons would be arriving.
A few days later, hand grenades, machine guns and ammunition did indeed arrive. More defensive equipment and a battle-hardened crew were expected in the coming days.

It was a gloomy and rainy afternoon when I sat with my designer in the drawing room.

"Boss," the design engineer called over, "the weapons are here." I didn't answer and watched through the window as the guards carried the heavy weapons past.

A few seconds later, Untersturrnführer Kortegast, a "North German," left the workshop and hurried to the quarters.

Barely half an hour later, the two officers appeared in full combat gear and walked through the design room with grim expressions. Outside, the guards stood in full armour.

Without a word or a greeting, they slammed the door and revved up a heavy motorbike, on which the two SS leaders drove at full throttle towards the town of Leonstein.

It was already closing time when the motorbike and a car drove into the workshop yard.

I heard that several people had arrived, but I didn't pay any attention to them and went to bed.

It must have been around 3 o'clock in the morning when there was a knock at my door. I turned on the light and saw my designer standing at the door, pale as death.

"Boss, farewell, we're going to die." The next moment, I was out of bed and went into the front hall on the ground floor, where I noticed noise, commands being shouted, in a word, great unrest.

When I got downstairs, the entire room was occupied by Wehrmacht non-commissioned officers, about a dozen men, who were guarding the trembling prisoners with drawn pistols.

At that moment, Hauptsturmführer Lindner appeared at the door of his flat on the ground floor.

What is all this about? I asked him. None of your business, was Lindner's contemptuous reply.

I then went upstairs and explained that he had no right to treat people who had committed no crime and had always worked hard as if they were serious criminals.

Lindner pushed me aside and ordered his men to march off with the prisoners. A dozen pistols were pointed at the few completely unarmed civilians, and with a shout of "Go!", the troop, whose commander was an Untersturmführer, set off.

Deeply shaken, I returned to the room. When I came back down later, I saw the guards searching the prisoners' few belongings thoroughly. That is, throwing everything into the courtyard.

"Would you like to tell me," I said to the Hauptsturmführer, "what all this is supposed to mean?" "Your friends were armed by you. This constitutes mutiny, and you are under arrest. Tonight you will be taken to Mauthausen, where your people have already been brought."

"You've obviously gone mad," I replied to the Hauptsturmführer. "Show me the arrest warrant." "I have it here," he said, tapping his breast pocket.

One word led to another. And the tension rose on both sides. At that moment, a heavy Wehrmacht motorbike drove into the courtyard, and a familiar flying lieutenant whom I knew well jumped out.

He asked me what was going on. When I replied that I had been arrested for allegedly arming concentration camp prisoners and was to be taken to Mauthausen that very day to be tried, he asked me what he could do for me.

Please drive straight to Linz to my cousin and ask him to come here immediately. Innocent lives are at stake. The lieutenant jumped on his motorbike and sped off.

I demand, I said, turning back to Lindner, that you send someone to Mauthausen immediately, make phone calls, etc., to save the lives of these people, who will be executed immediately if they arrive there charged with such serious crimes.
Lindner refused, so I called him a cowardly murderer. The next moment, I collapsed. The doctor who arrived shortly afterwards diagnosed a minor stroke and ordered complete bed rest. When Lindner replied that he had orders to deliver me to Mauthausen that very day, the Wehrmacht doctor declared that this was out of the question under any circumstances. This was in the early morning.

Around noon, my cousin, a senior government official with the rank of general, arrived. I explained the situation to him and demanded that he order Lindner to send the Untersturmführer, who had made the false report and who had only accompanied the prisoners to Leonstein station, from where they were transferred by military police, to Mauthausen by motorbike and bring back those who had been falsely accused of mutiny.

Lindner received this order and a few minutes later the Untersturmführer left.

He returned without success. He informed me that command had already been handed over to police troops in Mauthausen and that, despite repeated announcements, the wanted men remained untraceable. Two men returned the next day. The rest remained missing without a trace, even though they had demonstrably arrived at the concentration camp.

The next day, the troops in the front valley left their quarters and retreated over the mountains towards Kirchdorf. My former guard units joined them.

Around noon, disguised as guard soldiers, the SS officers left the scythe factory, leaving their wives behind. A few hours later, half a dozen armoured cars roared into the courtyard, from which several 20 Americans jumped out and stormed into the house, immediately calling my name and instructing a woman to fetch me immediately.

The first question a captain asked me through an interpreter was about the weapons that were stored in a room. I was asked to hand them over immediately. The greatest interest was in the small, handy officer's pistols and the ammunition that went with them. Then the rifles, the heavy service pistols and the light machine guns were carried out into the courtyard and smashed there.

When this was done, the captain asked me where my previous workspace was and whether any construction drawings were available. I showed him the former and explained that my drawings were kept in my room. The captain thought for a moment and then informed me that I was not allowed to leave the house. Everything else was to be left as it was. "Be careful not to disobey this order. And," he gestured with his hand in a circle, "everything is occupied." After a brief search of my former workplace, the advance guard drove away.

And now a difficult time began, as the captured Russians and the conscripted Poles began to loot. They broke into almost every house and, with weapons in their hands, forced the inhabitants to hand over everything they liked. - So I lost not only private property, but also almost irreplaceable works of art, some of which were silver-plated and gold-plated.

My family, who had fled to Vienna, brought the news that the Vienna apartment had also been shot at and then completely ransacked.

A short time later, I learned that the working documents, test reports, catalysts, etc., which had been deposited with a well-known head forester, had also been found and taken away. What remained to me as the sad remnants of almost 30 years of research was pretty much worthless due to the absence of the most important parts, which I had hidden from the SS.

One Sunday afternoon, an armoured car drove up to the factory yard again, where I happened to be. Two officers (Americans) approached me and asked me if I was Schauberger – or where he was.

One of them spoke good German and asked me to hand over the construction drawings. I explained that they were my property and that I would not voluntarily hand them over. The officer, who, as it later turned out, was an engineer, made an unmistakable gesture with his finger and said, "Show."

I led both Americans into the room, where they examined the designs presented to them piece by piece, speaking English together.

When this was done, one of them asked, "Do you know Jezcievski?" I said yes and mentioned that he was my previous design engineer. He sends his regards and will be coming here shortly. You are fortunate to have a man who gave you such a good reference.
"Your things will remain here. And you are not allowed to leave this house until further notice. You will continue to work here." Then the two officers drove away.

Eight days later, Jezcievski appeared with another Pole, whom he introduced to me as a mechanical engineer, and explained that he had been instructed to immediately take inventory of what was still available.

To this end, he gathered everything that was still available from a depot. He went on to explain that he had interested senior officers in this work and that we could therefore continue working unhindered. He also advised me to do so in order to avoid any consequences.

Since almost everything had been taken away, there was no choice but to work in the nearby Pießlinger scythe factory, which was well equipped with machinery. In the meantime, I submitted a request to the Upper Austrian provincial government, Governor Dr. Gleißner, to lease me work and living space in the vacant Leonstein Castle, a former military quarter.

Gleißner sent me the well-known expert Dr. Ing. Malzacher to assess my work.

Since continuing work on the implosion machine was futile, I showed him a half-finished heat and light apparatus, which aroused his particular interest. He invited me to his factory near Steyr to discuss a possible collaboration with his chief engineer, an American. His partner, a very wealthy man whom I also met but found very unpleasant, wanted to take over the financing.

This was also the reason why I declined. I received notification from the Upper Austrian provincial government that a weaving mill and a nursery school were to be established in Leonstein Castle, which was therefore occupied.

Dr. Ing. Malzacher, who was employed by the American High Command in Linz, visited me several times in Leonstein and was interested in my equipment for the simple reason that he was very familiar with me and my washing work, which was also based on the "specific" compaction principle that no one had been able to explain until then, even though I had explained it repeatedly.

Shortly before my transfer to Leonstein in Vienna, I had this apparatus, which makes it possible to generate a fireless and higher-quality, i.e. natural = falling and concentrating type of heat almost free of charge, manufactured privately. The first test, which I carried out with the factory manager in an open shed, was successful. That is to say, the factory owner and his people, who demonstrated the high-speed apparatus to me during the handover, began to sweat in the semi-open room, despite the generally low temperature. The factory owner first suspected that the bearings were overheating, and when he realised that this was not the case, he said that he obviously had a high fever. The two assistants also began to wipe the sweat from their faces and believed that they also had a high fever.

I arranged for the equipment to be removed that same day. I paid for it and advised the factory owner and his two assistants to go to bed and sweat out their fever, which they promptly did.

The factory owner told me in confidence that the manufacturing work was constantly monitored by engineers from the Vienna Technical Office. They were furious when it suddenly disappeared without a trace while he was lying sick in bed, drinking hot tea and sweating. This equipment remained and disappeared in Vienna.

Dr. Ing. Malzacher asked me how I came up with the idea of copying the sun.

I replied that it was the best and cheapest source of heat because it was natural. After all, lighting a fire to generate a rising and expanding, i.e. low-grade, type of heat is unnatural, therefore wrong and, apart from that, expensive. Furthermore, wood and coal are not meant to be burned for a type of heat that rises to the ceiling and barely warms the floor.

When asked how I imagine this obscure sun copying, I replied something like this:

Today's science regards the sun as a ball of fire or gas that, according to spectral analysis, has a temperature of approximately 6000°C. The closer you get to this source of fire – see Pickard – the colder and darker it becomes.
The further the sun is from the Earth, the warmer it gets on the Earth. And high up on the mountain peaks, close to the glowing sun, there is eternal snow.

In short, P.T. science has also been seriously mistaken in this regard, because the whole thing is fundamentally different from what the star and sky spies have figured out.

Yes," replied Malzacher, "and how is it really?
My short answer was: completely wrong. May I explain this to you in more detail, Doctor Engineer.

From a functional point of view, every movement has an effect in two directions, or more correctly, in all directions. For example, when a meteorite falls from the sky towards and onto the earth, you see a bright glow afterwards, which is not a glow of fire, but rather a glow of the soul, a temperature-free light effect. We can also observe the same temperatureless glow when we swim in cooling sea water (see also glowing pebbles in spring water).

Every movement generates a change in molecular internal vibration. Every change in vibration generates a change in movement. The change in structure and character (quality) of the moving mass (matter) is the biological, i.e. the reactive consequence. This results in different basic substance balances due to these different types of temperature and tension.

We've known since Galileo that the Earth moves. How it moves was unknown until now. And therefore, it was not possible to recognise the higher-quality types of temperature and tension that only arise in a natural, pressure- and heat-free type of movement – i.e. one without resistance – which takes place in cycloidal spiral space curves.

It is clear that a type of movement without resistance does not generate temperature due to the lack of friction. Since the meteorite mentioned above only leaves the familiar light trail in a vacuum and extinguishes when it is slowed down by air resistance as it approaches the Earth, and - which now weighs heavily, barely lukewarm when it reaches the earth and has a large crystalline structure, which is impossible or would be impossible if a glowing metal suddenly cooled down, this alone is proof that it is only the exceeding of the speed of movement (in this case the speed of fall) that forces the astral body to leave the soul's envelope. More accurately, the excessive increase in internal vibration when the permissible speed limit is exceeded exploits, as the saying goes, the soul from the body. And since astral structures cannot exist without a body, the former returns to nirvana at monkey speed.

It is equally crystal clear, or – as they say – obvious, that exceeding the permissible speed limit with the aid of a technical, hydraulic or dynamic type of movement is impossible for the simple reason that with these unnatural, i.e. scientific types of displacement, the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increase in speed. Therefore, logically, in this case, friction increases and low-grade types of temperature and tension arise, from which the decomposing (destructive) purification products of an unnatural type of movement, in short, the development-damaging atomic energies, arise.

In this case, it becomes too warm upwards and too cold downwards.

If this movement is reversed, it becomes colder upwards and warmer downwards. You would not understand, Doctor Engineer, if I were to explain to you now that the ascension of the soul after the cessation of life or inner vibration processes is also significantly different from what the princes of the church and their preachers taught us. But this enlightenment belongs to another field of knowledge, which also differs fundamentally from the current fields of science.

To explain the formula $E = m * C^2$. The mass (the medium) can only be moved above the required maximum speed with the aid of pressure- and heat-free acceleration, i.e. acceleration without resistance, at which the oscillation periods of the alternately acting tensile and compressive components (i.e. the partial forces of motion) reach the prescribed speed of light (C^2).

In this case, the higher dissociation occurs, the separation of the astral from the corpuscular, and with it the manifestation of the atomic and its biological = re-active mode of action.

When the higher-quality light manifests itself, it acts like the tail of a comet. And the rays of light that do not reach the necessary speed create falling and concentrating heat in their environment.

The proof for this assertion is simple. If atomic ray formations of a higher type of development are placed in vacuum tubes, i.e. if they are placed in the radiation range of levitating fine-material formations, they glow with a greenish-blue and strongly flickering light because the speed of the rays increases in a vacuum.

If one now increases the frequency (molecular vibration number) by means of the number of revolutions, then one has coldness and darkness above, and falling light below, the last remnant of the astral returning to nirvana, whose function is the concentrating, growth-shaping higher-value form of heat.

If you move a medium mass in resistance, i.e. if you allow a drop of water to fall freely in normal air resistance and through a lead tube that slows down the radiating structures, a dark red, strongly pulsating light is produced when the concentrated rays are sent into a space that is as airless as possible, thereby accelerating their intrinsic speed.

If these beams of rays are sent via a Leyden jar into conductive liquids or gases, the chain-like reaction shocks in the Leyden jar are added together, resulting in an even higher jet of flame. This is because it is just as impossible to accumulate these rays in a Leyden jar as it is to measure them with an ordinary voltmeter, because in this case we are dealing with almost ampereless forces of attraction in an atomic state, which require special measuring instruments (electrometers).

It was clear to me from the outset that Dr. Ing. Malzacher would not be able to follow this line of thought, because this industrial heavyweight was, so to speak, at home only in the field of highly explosive movements.

However, it was clear that the man had begun to realise that industrialisation without noise and pollution is better and cheaper, because in this case, instead of the unnaturally accelerated mass, it was the manufacturer who caught fire.

But just when I had the world-renowned organiser, multiple CEO and head of large corporations on board, he was arrested one day by the Americans and – as I later learned – put to work peeling potatoes in the camp kitchen.

And my fate also took the following turn.

I was cycling with my designer from the Sensenwerk Gstatt when a military vehicle stopped us. They were officers from the Kirchdorf military police station, who took our nationality and ordered us both to appear in Kirchdorf the next day.

That same evening, after 8 p.m., the door suddenly flew open and an American commission of inquiry, accompanied by a police officer, entered the room.

The head of this commission of inquiry, a senior American police officer, sat down at the table and motioned silently for me to sit next to him. The design engineer and the newly arrived former concentration camp prisoner were asked in the same way to sit on the other side of the officer.

The interpreter, also an American police officer, and the East German police officer sat down so that we were completely surrounded. Two gendarmes stood in the corridor with their rifles at their feet.

And then the interrogation began, during which I had to hand over my wallet, which the investigator emptied onto the table and carefully examined the contents, including papers, identity cards, etc., while taking notes.

"Are you involved in the production of atomic energy?" I replied that I was engaged in researching "original" life forces, which are also types of atomic energy, but not those that have recently been produced in America.

Do you know how the latter can be generated, the investigator asked through the interpreter?

All types of atomic energy are purification products of a type of movement that causes molecular internal vibrations and, through these, the excretion of various subtle matter formations in the form of rays.

The police officer was clearly unable to follow this and therefore asked further questions through the interpreter, who now also became confused when I tried to explain to him the inner balances of basic substances, the products of which are the higher or lower atomic energies.

Yes, the investigator explained after thinking about it for a long time: we know that you are one of those who discovered the secret of the atom.

I recognised the structure of all atomic energies at a time when scientists had not yet considered the possibility of metaphysical realities. The proof of this is an American patent granted at the end of the 1920s, which dealt with the atomic buoyancy and drag forces of water.

You say, U.L. continued, that there are differences between the atomic energies produced in America and those produced by you? What kind of differences are these?

I replied: the American ones are destructive, and the atomic energies I generate, or rather, create, are the relatively highest constructive and buoyant energies, which can of course be used – apart from increasing growth – for the almost free propulsion of all kinds of machines.

The U.L. smiled somewhat contemptuously when the interpreter translated the latter, and so I added that the atomic energies produced in America can never be used for economic purposes, as the radiation has a blood and fluid-decomposing effect. In other words, blood rot causes the most malignant form of cancer (atomic disease) that probably exists.

The U.L. waved this away impatiently and mentioned that he would now deal with my political past. The other questions would have to be clarified by others – who were yet to come.

My political record was spotless because I had always considered politics to be the stench of a bad economy, so I had never been organised, not even a member of a bowling club.

Were you in the Waffen-SS? This question was quickly settled when I mentioned that I had been examined and duly called up after the cut-off date. The fact that I had agreed to continue my research work at the SS engineering school was also irrelevant.

Did you speak to Hitler? "Yes." Did you come into contact with various ministers of Hitler's? Including Speer, with whom you corresponded? "Yes."

What do you know about the end of Baroness Mauthner-Eppstein? "According to information from the SD service, which dealt with this case in my apartment before me, she was poisoned." Why? "Because she demanded that Göring take a closer look at my case and, above all, make Hitler aware of the danger of a technical escalation."

Where are the relevant Meditsch files located in Salzburg? I replied: "To my knowledge, they were buried in the basement at Haydenstraße 5 in Salzburg during a bombing raid." The investigator then said: "Your information is correct." By then, it was after midnight. When the

investigating officer realised this, he jumped up, left the room without saying a word or saying goodbye, and a few seconds later the commission left.

The next day, the door flew open again and the interrogation continued.

That evening, my life was combed through from birth. They knew the smallest events and often seemed to know better than I did why this or that had happened. It would take too long to go into detail here.

Around midnight, after another four hours of interrogation, the U.L. put on his cap, which he had taken off when he sat down at the table, lit a cigarette, offered me one with a smile, spoke briefly with the interpreter, then stood up with a jerk and left with his staff.

The next day, they were there again at the same time as the two days before.

This time, it was the turn of my two engineers, who were asked precisely who had sent them to Leonstein from Regensburg and given them the necessary papers to cross the border. It seemed that something was amiss, given the increasingly pointed questions. Suddenly, the U.L. broke off the interrogation and declared both Poles under arrest. They were to pack their things and come with him immediately.

And then he turned to me. "Your statements are correct." However, you will be under guard from today onwards.

You – he addressed the Austrian police or gendarmerie officer – must ensure that no one comes into contact with Schauberger. If anyone fails to comply with this order, the officers are to use their weapons immediately. He then summoned the gendarmerie guards into the room and told them through the interpreter that I was not a prisoner and that they were to behave decently and correctly towards me – but were not to let me out of their sight. No one except those currently in the house was to leave the front door, and anyone who disobeyed this order was to be shot. The keys to the design room were taken from me. And from that moment on, I could not take a step without being accompanied by guards. In Vienna, my belongings were searched by the Russian military police and the Austrian state police and, as I did not return by the specified date, they were left to be looted completely.

For weeks, I was and remained without any contact with the outside world. Then one day, Dr Kienmoser, the district administrator of Kirchdorf, appeared. He had been the head of the commission some 20 years earlier when they wanted to lock me up in the Mauer-Öhling lunatic asylum for utopian plans and obvious madness.

His reception by the guard on duty was already somewhat frightening for the old and inherently very fearful gentleman, but his escort to me by two guards with fixed bayonets completely intimidated him. "There is someone here," the guard told me, "who claims to be the district administrator of Kirchdorf and has orders from higher up to speak with you."

I immediately recognised Hofrat Dr Kienmoser, who had been reactivated after the end of the war at the age of over 70, and asked him to take a seat in my chamber. I dismissed the guards from the room.

"Well, tell me," the old Hofrat began, after looking around cautiously, "what have you done now?"

"It's always the same, Mr. Court Councillor," I replied. Twenty years ago, I only suspected it. Today I know that the whole of science, both secular and ecclesiastical, is a grave error.

Kienmoser waved both hands dismissively and then informed me that he had been instructed by higher authorities to visit me and ask me about chemical space heating. Austria has very little wood left and no workers to fell enough for the coming winter.

I know nothing about a "chemical" method of heating rooms, Mr Hofrat. Yes, but surely, Mr Hofrat, what I recently told Dr Malzacher, who probably passed it on to Dr Gleißner, is not a chemical matter, but a purely physical one. I then tried to explain to the district administrator the nature of this simple, natural and therefore almost free method by which nature warms our living space in summer.

However, he interrupted me immediately and said that he could not understand any of this and, if I agreed, he would personally take me, with the permission of the American military police, to a physicist, the prior of Kremsmünster Abbey, Dr ... who would then write a report on the matter, which he could then forward.

I was happy to be in contact with people again, so I agreed. A few days later, I was taken by car to Kirchdorf, where the district administrator personally escorted me to Kremsmünster Abbey, which had enough empty rooms to accommodate all my wishes. Shortly afterwards, we were received by the deputy abbot of Kremsmünster Abbey, a renowned professor of physics.

Dr Kienmoser said a few introductory words, while I had the opportunity to take a closer look at this rather self-important ecclesiastical dignitary.

You are no stranger to me, the prior began the conversation. If I am not mistaken, you were once gamekeeper to Prince Schaumburg Lippe and caused quite a stir in our quiet retreat at the time. I looked around the magnificent room in which the Father received us and was instantly reminded of an episode I had with a monk many years ago. I will briefly recount it to illustrate the clash I had with the prior shortly afterwards.

Among the many hunting guests who came to the game-rich Steyrling hunting grounds was a professor of theology who was allowed to shoot a chamois. I can no longer remember whether he was a member of the Kremsmünster monastery or was just staying there on holiday.

In any case, I asked the spiritual teacher why he did not indulge his passion for hunting in the Kremsmünster monastery grounds, which are also rich in wildlife.

He replied that he was not interested in hunting experiences and only used the opportunity to talk to me about my interesting observations of nature. Above all, he was interested in the mysterious forces I use to wash away types of wood that have a higher "specific" weight than water and float without difficulty on a very moderate gradient of 0.5 per mille. How is that possible?

I explained to him that the "specific" weight of water is variable and depends on the type of flow. Today's science uses the degenerative hydraulic type of movement, and one day it will come to the point where the unnaturally regulated watercourses – diseased and infested with harmful parasites – will lose their carrying and dragging power, forcing the sediment to settle where the departing water's sustenance lies. This will not only lead to the silting up of the valleys and the fields and meadows lying in them, but ultimately also to massive landslides as a result of the loss of the building and buoyancy forces of the pulsating groundwater on the steep slopes.

What do you actually understand by this term: structural and buoyancy energies in water?

By this I mean the gradual resurrection of metaphysical supervalues, which arise from naturally dissociated earthly remnants – physical fat concentrations – and solidify again as allotropic (multiform) energy structures that excrete geospheric mother water.

When the outgoing spring water moves, it depends entirely on the type of movement whether propagating and planting germ matter formations arise, or ones that initiate decay, from which higher or lower, good or evil spirits spring from these centres of tension through different internal vibrations in these vitamin molecules. In the course of

these conversations, the theology professor asked me what actually characterises this type of movement that enhances and builds up noble energies.

It is the one, Professor, that you yourself perform every day during the sacrifice of the Mass in the symbolic transformation of water into wine. The ancients called it the "recreating" or "refreshing" (ennobling) movement, with which raw materials that are ripe for development, e.g. fruit juice, can be transformed into the finest wine within an hour. I went on to explain to the attentive vicar that this is a higher-quality fermentation process, triggered not by temperature differences but by the aforementioned refreshing movement that brings the agitated masses closer to the anomaly point. Today's science involuntarily triggers the other fermentation process, which produces vinegar instead of fine wine. So if you want to offer the sacrifice in accordance with nature, you must first use chalice-shaped (**egg-shaped** or primordial-shaped) vessels and secondly employ the double screw shaft movement, which Christ placed at the centre of his world-shaking theory of movement – it is the "internalising" and spirit-strengthening movement. This constructive movement, well known to the high priests of old, to whom we owe the legendary benefits of enema therapy and, in some cases, the possibility of overcoming physical sluggishness, etc., has not been understood by today's clergy, or it is falsified or withheld from the primitive-minded masses in order to keep the misguided masses, who have been led astray by a false, unnatural and therefore false mass movement, as a result of the suppression of the higher form of movement that strengthens the power of the mind, in order to keep them poor in spirit and goods, submissive, eager to work and faithful.

The theology professor looked at me in horror and said: "It would be such fun if the masses one day realised that they had embraced the wrong faith, or, as you call it, the faith that is contrary to nature. Christ would not have been understood!

I replied: Professor, the sooner that happens, the sooner the suffering and misery on earth, the causes of all wars, will come to an end.

It is understandable that these statements, which the theology professor certainly passed on in confidential circles, revolutionised the entire ecclesiastical environment.

From the extremely cautious questions asked by the priest-physicist – to continue with the encounter with the priors of Kremsmünster Abbey – and the thoughtful glances he sent me from under half-closed eyelids, I realised that the man was on his guard, that the topic broached remained within a framework that was safe for him.

How do you intend to heat rooms, or more correctly, warm them naturally, without fire, through what you call an almost cost-free movement of air?

You know, Professor, that temperatures of up to 300°C can be reached when ordinary air is moved at supersonic speeds by means of a propeller. The average temperature in a wind tunnel is around 80°C.

To achieve this, my dear sir, you need enormous power, said the clergyman physicist triumphantly.

Certainly, I replied, but only because you are clumsily using the type of air mass movement in which the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increase in speed.
If, on the other hand, air masses are moved in such a way that the additional atomic structural and buoyancy energy resulting from naturally vibrating vitamin molecules arises in place of the aforementioned burning force, which is nothing more than a higher-quality three-phase current that triggers cyclones, etc. or other whirlwinds with elemental primal force, sets the Gulf Stream in motion, then, as on the shores where the Gulf Stream meanders northwards, it also becomes warm in the vicinity of centripetal machines, which move air masses without resistance, i.e. virtually free of charge.

The essential factor is not the ordinary movement of air, but the increase in frequency of the internal vibrations in the already bacteriophage energy substance concentrates, the already invisible living cells, in which, depending on the type of movement of the medial masses, the be- or the

resurrecting types of energy. Radiating and permeating the surrounding energy concentrations, they influence and thereby create, in the biological – reactive – process of further development, construction or destruction, uplift or repulsion, heaven on earth or a hellish and inhuman life on this eternally fermenting dung heap
- Reverend, you decide.

The prior stood up and explained that all this had nothing to do with exact physics. And for what I call metaphysical things that are incomprehensible to a sober physicist – utopias –
he would have neither the time nor the interest. I replied: Father Prior, people are suffering greatly. You have large, unused rooms, laboratories, etc. at your disposal here. Just provide a suitable room and the physical measuring instruments, etc., on loan, and you will soon realise that the physical world of phenomena – be it any hitherto inexplicable, physically perceptible displacement of the media earth, water and air, our own self-aggrandising or "original" ability to move, the overcoming of our physical heaviness, breathing, illumination and enlightenment (orientation), fireless temperature control, in short, the invigorating functions, whatever they may be called – can be traced back to the highest realities, which we – without having known until now how and from what they arise – call the "astral".

The high spiritual lord explained that no rooms could be spared for such purposes. He greeted the district captain, shook his hand, and walked away proudly like a prince of the church.

And Hofrat Dr. Kienmoser drove me back to American captivity in Mühlhansl, as the old factory building of the Zeitlinger scythe factory was called, who hated me like the plague because he had to bear the costs of this guarding. For this man, whose factory I had saved, reported me behind my back to the S.C.S.

Gradually, word of my stay spread throughout the country and beyond. People began to come and go, and I was able to talk to them outside the house because the order only prohibited me from leaving the house, not from communicating with others outside the house.

No one cared anymore, so I inquired how long my protective custody would last and why. There were already new people at the military command in Kirchdorf, whose leader told me that the files had been sent to America. My protective custody could end tomorrow – but it could also last until the year snow.

Through intermediaries, I became acquainted with, among others, the then Minister of Food, Dr. Fenzel, who wanted to initiate the clearing of the Austrian primeval forests – about 25 million cubic metres of valuable timber that had been rotting on the stump since time immemorial.

This brought to light another catastrophic consequence, this time of forestry science errors, in wide circles. About 100 years ago, forestry scientists recognised or noticed that the annual rings expand considerably and the strength of the tree increases visibly – due to structural expansion – when forest trees are exposed to light or clear-cut.

Thus, the so-called "light increase" was propagated in all accessible forest areas and taught in all forestry schools. Now it turns out that every increase in structure triggers a deterioration in character (decline in quality). In short, what was considered one of the greatest achievements in forestry science is nothing more than an extremely dangerous cancerous growth, which, to put it bluntly, means that the entire high forest – managed for around 100 years by this ill-fated forestry science with legal powers – is as good as lost. For there is no cure for cancer, whose typical characteristic is tissue enlargement caused by splitting (X-ray-like) radiation. It was understandable that people began to fear the disastrous effects of practical education in this sector as well, and thus any official interest in clearing the primeval forests in Austria came to an end, despite partial funding applications that Minister Dr Frenzel would certainly have brought about.

The only practical effect of these trial balloons was that the number of visitors to Mühlhansl increased. Professors from all faculties, doctors and engineers, politicians from all parties came, all with different plans but no money to implement them.

Then, on a rainy and gloomy evening, there was suddenly a commotion in the hallway. And in the next moment, a huge man entered the room, pushing one guard to the left and leaning the other against the wall with two hand movements.

There is no point in introducing myself. I only have a short time left to talk to you. Are you ready to cross the demarcation line with me? The car is at your disposal. You don't need any luggage. You will get everything you need over there.

I replied that under no circumstances would I get involved in such things. All right, said the man, you'll be hearing from me again.

The guards let the man pass, bewildered, and the large car drove off silently. The spitting had stopped. Well, I asked the two heroes, who were watching the disappearing car with their rifles on their shoulders – they were two auxiliary policemen – what would you have done if they had taken me away now? Well, said the other, there would have been nothing we could have done but raise both arms. That is, surrender. Because you know what people like that do!

After their shift ended, they reported the incident to their commander in Molln, and from then on, my guarding was handled more strictly again. There was strict control, but essentially little changed.

Then a certain Dr Gabelmann came to me and told me that he had been in Vienna to intervene with the Russians about the return of my property.

Schauberger, they replied, is responsible for Vienna and must return immediately, otherwise he will be court-martialled for supplying secret machines to the Germans. Suggestions for improving growth are also punishable by law.

He should come and everything he needs will be provided for him, and he will also get his flat and belongings back. Gabelmann demanded or requested written confirmation. The Russian commander replied, "What a Russian promises, he keeps," and with that, the mission of Dr. Gabelmann, my legal advisor at the time, was over.

There would be no point in going into further details here. In any case, I met some very interesting people and expanded my knowledge through many long debates with clever and assertive engineers, hydraulic engineers, dynamics engineers, politicians, etc.

One day, a military vehicle roared into the factory yard again. The guards lined up in front of the vehicle, whose occupants I could not see from the first floor. Suddenly, the two turned around. One of them placed the keys to the design room on the table, said goodbye and left. A few minutes later, they got into the vehicle, which accelerated and drove away. Almost a year had passed since I had been free, but not directly guarded.

First, I walked part of the way towards the village of Leonstein. No one paid any attention. Even two auxiliary policemen I encountered passed by, greeting me. Then I extended my excursions further and finally drove to Linz. No one paid any attention, and so this post-war episode was over.

One day, I was staying temporarily with a relative in Kirchdorf when suddenly an American officer entered, asked my relatives to leave, and asked me, "What are you doing now?" I replied, "At the moment, I am enjoying my regained freedom."

In practical terms, it is impossible for me to continue working. I no longer have a home. Half of my equipment is missing. In short, I was dismissive and very angry.

You may have skilled designers, money and everything else you need. But we have to face reality.

I then asked him a counter-question: what do you mean by the term 'realities'?

Well, said the American, that's not difficult to answer. Reality is understood to mean that which is actual, tangible and precisely measurable.

What we see around us or can perceive in any other way owes its origin and its brief existence to real realities, which, as the cause, are neither tangible nor measurable, nor even perceptible.

Well, you can discuss that with a gentleman who will be visiting you shortly and who, as a nuclear engineer, will be able to answer your questions better than I can. Because I am a businessman and only deal with – he smiled somewhat mockingly – tangible realities.

Yes, I replied, I can understand that. Because the principle of profit for today's businessman is to live off the disadvantage of others. The true art in this field is to offer others ever greater advantages and thus force them into constant demand. But as an American, you cannot understand that, because you have not yet suffered hardship, i.e. you still have an abundance of fictitious goods. We Europeans, thanks to the best engineers in the world, the Germans, already have to look around for real realities.

And these are precisely the elements from which everything arises in abundance, if one simply rotates the media – earth, water and air – so skilfully around their own axis that no resistance to movement, which today's technicians involuntarily create, arises. Now my visitor's interest was suddenly piqued, but I rejected it because the man was a businessman who only deals in realities that contain the true real and therefore lives off scarcity.

About a week later, a strikingly handsome and likeable American in his thirties, dressed in civilian clothes, appeared at my door and introduced himself as the engineer mentioned above.

Are you just an ordinary technician, i.e. one who causes only minor damage, whose main skill is to overcome the resistance that arises with every technical movement as cheaply as possible by means of skilful lever positioning, or are you a nuclear technician who has made it his mission to use metaphysical realitiesthat serve to eradicate what is unsuitable for higher development purposes as a means of promoting economic and cultural progress?

I am, the man evaded my question, sent here to learn more from you about what you call higher-value atomic energies. Can you or will you give me more detailed information about this?

I'm afraid, I replied, that you won't understand me if I explain the "original" kinetic energies that enabled you, as a young man, to take two steps at a time on the high staircase leading up to me and – even more interestingly – gave you the opportunity to ask me the aforementioned question.

You obviously mean the life forces that you – he laughed amusedly – generate with your imaginary implosion machine!

You've hit the nail on the head, I replied with a laugh, and I will now tell you who showed me this art of creation about 30 years ago. However, it took decades before I understood the brown trout, which, with higher-quality atomic energies, effortlessly overcome not only their own gravity but also that of the "specifically" heavy and therefore dense spring water.

Have you ever closely observed brown trout, I asked the young man?

Certainly, but I never gave it any thought, he said, visibly becoming uncertain.

You see, I replied, that is the problem with natural history, which has been shaped over the centuries by people who have been educated, or rather mis-educated, in the traditional way.

You wouldn't want to claim that everything science has achieved through tenacious research is useless or bad.

Yes, I do claim that, Doctor or Engineer," I replied, taking the offensive. Or would you perhaps claim that the pinnacle of achievement in the technical field, by which I mean the atomic bomb, is a great cultural achievement or a useful tool for some kind of economic advancement?

Undoubtedly, the young American parried my attack, because atomic energy will soon be usable for industrial purposes.

If you really believe that, sir, then I honestly feel sorry for you. Insofar as you overlook the terrible long-term damage that is inevitable with any technical, hydraulic or dynamic movement of media masses, such as the (atomic) resistance to movement, which increases in proportion to the square of the increase in speed.

Perhaps the people who play with these most dangerous, metaphysical realities will face the consequences if they recognise these long-term effects, which unfortunately only become noticeable and tangible realities after generations, before the outbreak of the third and final war. By that I mean, I continued, the atomic diseases that will manifest themselves in the form of incurable cancers, blindness, rotting skin, etc., which will appear more quickly than you would like.

I cannot and will not follow you in this area, the young man interrupted me.

Well, I replied, if you want to pursue a policy of burying your head in the sand, despite the wealth of experience gained with X-rays, for example, whose long-term damage becomes apparent in your perception as early as the second or third stage of medical screening, then there is no point in continuing this conversation. With that, I ended the conversation rather abruptly. Please note that you, by which I mean those who kept me behind bars for about a year after the end of the war, made the same mistake as the High Command of the German Wehrmacht, the Gestapo and the Waffen-SS, who believed that these were useful means of warfare. For, to put it plainly, higher-order atomic energies are those that make any war impossible by the laws of nature for the simple reason that they eliminate the terrible hardship that all politicians today need for their existence.

Well, this area is too unfamiliar to me to be able to comment on it, said the technical expert. You seem to go from one extreme to the other and don't stick to your guns.

Many people have said that to me, I replied. For example, the world-renowned physicist Plank, who sent me to the chief chemist at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, who in turn sent me to this person and that person, until finally an old gentleman replied the same thing as the world-renowned scholar Wilhelm Exner had done years ago, who was so impressed by my discovery of the forces that keep the water flowing "steadily" down the geological gradient so impressed that he deposited it in the Vienna Academy of Sciences to preserve my priority rights. Between heaven and earth, there are still things that armchair scholars cannot even dream of. By observing trout, which thousands before you did without thinking, you seem to have discovered the lever that moves the pincers and lever arms, of which the German poet Goethe spoke, in a natural way. Had you lived a few centuries earlier, your end would surely have been the stake that also threatened Galileo and Leonardo da Vinci when he sought il primo movere, the decisive impulse for movement. To achieve the purpose of your visit, we would have to talk together for days, months, perhaps even years. And you don't have time for that, because according to your American views, time is money, and I have no desire to show a person who, like anyone with an academic background, has crossed the boundary of education and thereby lost his innate intuition as a civilised person, truths that are essential, that create measure and weight, that cannot be measured with a yardstick or weighed on a decimal scale, and are therefore – for you, sir – not realities, but only utopias.

That concluded this conversation. To bring this chapter to a close, I should mention briefly that I was summoned again later by the American state police. This interrogation also yielded no practical results, because the philosopher who conducted it

investigation, a very sympathetic and undoubtedly very intelligent man, had no idea about the forces that the oldest Aryan testament, the Tabula smaragdina, presented to the initiate in an unambiguous manner – roughly with the words: "Mix the substances of heaven and earth in accordance with nature, for then you will be happy throughout your life" – but which had hitherto remained unrecognised as the real realities, as "the powers of the mind".

The strange thing in this regard was the realisation I repeatedly came to, that the sharpest logician, i.e. the thinker without intuition, the fire engineer who only recognises tangible realities, is perhaps the only intelligent person who fears the biological, i.e. the reactive, supernatural forces and thereby recognises in his heart of hearts that they are the ones who avenge every sin on earth. These are the primal forces that repeatedly strike those who have unwittingly triggered them for speculative purposes, such as today's engineers, hydraulic engineers and dynamic engineers who trigger reactive resistance to motion. For life remains eternal as a metaphysical energy function. And what constantly changes as a rather uninteresting and unreal appearance is only the cover for the only reality, the body, which the real realities move and thereby enliven in an original way.

It was on the day when, partly due to many upsets, such as the loss of my possessions through looting in Leonstein and Vienna, the repeated currency exchange, in which once again part of my hard-earned savings went to hell, and partly due to heavy smoking of homemade tobacco products, I suffered the first serious blow to my health, a severe heart attack, when, towards evening, the socialist labour leader, Deputy Governor Ludwig Bernaschek, accompanied by two advisors, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer and Dr. Bürgermeister, appeared at my exile in Leonstein.

Bernaschek mentioned that he had been made aware of my discoveries from various sources and would now like to obtain more detailed information about them. In particular, he was interested in hearing more about the nature of my timber transport facilities built and planned in Upper Austria, Styria and also abroad.

After this introduction, the representative of the Provincial Government, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer, asked me to put the relevant questions.

I, Bernaschek's technical advisor, am primarily interested in the so-called "small waterways", which, as far as I can gather from various publications, are not small waterways for transporting large quantities of timber, but rather very special types of waterways.

You are quite right, Doctor. However, I hardly think you can understand me as a technician, or rather, want to understand me, since we are talking about technology here, which, if I may speak frankly, I consider to be a dangerous form of self-deception or deception of the people.

Linsbauer glanced briefly at Bernaschek, Dr Mayor looked somewhat embarrassed, and there was a short pause, which Bernaschek, a skilled politician, very skilfully bridged with a gesture inviting the conversation to continue.

I already know, Linsbauer continued, that on such occasions you resort to the tactic of declaring the other person an idiot in order to force them to defend themselves. But as an engineer, I am also open to discussion about technology, about which I have formed my own personal opinion.

Far be it from me, Doctor, to force you to defend yourself in any way.
But rather, based on decades of very close observation of nature, I have come to the unshakeable conviction that today's science is the cause of the progressive misery that we are now beginning to feel, albeit only in its initial stages. If this discussion is to have any meaning or purpose at all, then you must allow me to speak without reservation. This also means that I must strongly criticise politics, which I regard as a very dangerous speculation pursued by those who have no understanding whatsoever of the true facts. For if this were not the case, it would be impossible to attempt reconstruction using the same means that triggered the last war. Please note that it is today's working methods that have led us into this

Misery that, according to the laws of nature, must inevitably increase the more intensively and diligently we perform this work, which is based on completely wrong principles of movement and excitement. This applies, gentlemen, to all four economic sectors. By this I mean today's forestry, agriculture, water
and energy sectors. I continued by saying that in the forest, in the fields, in water management and in engineering, we have devised maintenance measures and other courses of action that are completely wrong, which is why it is no wonder that the entire economy is going to hell at a rate that increases as this mismanagement flourishes.

Consider this, gentlemen, as the necessary introduction to the purely factual explanation that I will now give briefly, if you are still interested after this somewhat unusual preliminary explanation.

Bernaschek nodded, and so I began with the essentials.

Water, said a Munich professor named Dr Gerlach years ago, is a mystery far removed from the stars, whose nature and origin humans try in vain to fathom. For this reason, we must regard it as something that simply exists, over whose behaviour we have no influence whatsoever. That, gentlemen, is the "scientific" view of that without which there would be no life and no movement, but which nevertheless is regarded by P.T. science as a chemically dead substance that is mixed with or contaminated by various things.

In reality, however, I continued, water is the blood of the earth, which, just like the blood and juices in higher organisms, is produced from digested nutrients. And this digestion, or let us rather call it fermentation, involves a very specific movement which, viewed in its original form, arises from differences in tension, i.e. from an internal excitation.

This "inner" excitement is, so to speak, the functional centre of movement, which is again caused by different temperatures, provided that the product is dangerous to development. For only the absence of temperature (absence of fever) can promote development.

To put it briefly and clearly: water, like everything earthly, e.g. soil and air, is, so to speak, the graveyard of past vegetation.

Earth, water and air are therefore the media in which future life is in its infancy. And it depends on the type of movement of this medium, in which earth and sky, or the basic building materials of the atmosphere and geosphere, are contained, whether higher or lower types of energy, good or evil spirits, as the more nature-loving ancients called them, rise again from this fermented mass grave.

Since energies or spirits cannot exist without bodies (accumulators), the first physical birth, so to speak, separates out – as will be explained in more detail later – and thus the origin of the supposedly unfathomable mystery of the creation of water is revealed in rough terms
is partially revealed.

This process of creating the blood of the earth (water) is therefore, in principle, identical to the mixing of the substances of heaven and earth, which the oldest Aryan testament, the Tabula smaragdina, famously engraved with the as yet unfathomable words: "Mix the substances of heaven and earth correctly, and you will be happy throughout your life" into the hard emerald.

To put it briefly, gentlemen, the character of the atomic energies that spring from water, which determine becoming and dying, depends on the nature of water's movement.

The essentials here are a) natural forms of movement and b) natural types of material.

If, for example, the form of movement, or the longitudinal and cross-section of this, is unnatural, i.e. incorrect, then this form error results in resistance that increases in proportion to the square of the increase in movement speed, which you, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer, as an engineer, know and have learned at university to regard as a legal, i.e. unavoidable, side effect of every type of movement.

If one eliminates this formal error and also takes into account that all matter is a concentration of energy substances, and therefore the type of energy that arises is dependent on its composition (alloy), then one has: a) the primordial force of movement and b) the creative force that drives all growth at one's disposal virtually free of charge.

But if you do it wrong, that is, the way it is taught in all schools in the civilised world, then, gentlemen, the whole process of development goes wrong, because in this case the enormous braking force, the resistance to movement that grows in proportion to the unnatural increase in speed, and its function, which is destructive and repulsive, gives rise to low-grade atomic energy that eliminates the unsuitable from the normal course of development. And with that, gentlemen, the actual root cause of the progressive misery in the world and its political implications is explained in broad strokes.

Well, said the LHSt representative after a long pause for thought, can these different types of energy be determined, i.e. measured or otherwise precisely identified?

Certainly, I replied. All you need to do is let a drop of water fall freely in air resistance or without air resistance to recognise constructive or destructive types of energy of a metaphysical, i.e. physically imperceptible, nature. For, I went on to explain, constructive (buoyant) or levitating types of energy, when guided through vacuum tubes, emit a greenish-blue light, while destructive (repulsive or gravitational types of energy) emit a blood-red, strongly pulsating light that appears on the inner periphery.

Could one ever see such a thing, interjected Bernaschek, a professional electrician? Certainly, gentlemen. I would just have to see if I could find any parts of the former experimental apparatus among the junk that was left behind as uninteresting during the looting. Linsbauer suggested setting up the requested experiment in his flat near Traunkirchen, to which I agreed, and thus the first conversation came to an end.

A few weeks later, this quickly improvised and therefore very primitive experiment took place in Traunkirchen. This sparked Bernaschek's interest, and he asked me: "Could this current, which is undoubtedly what we are dealing with here, be amplified and used to power machines, for lighting, etc.?"

I answered this question in the affirmative, pointing out that these were primordial processes that only allowed for a "primordial" use. In other words, I continued, this voltage drop builds up water from air, for example, in a secondary effect, whereby the "organic" vacuum, the best and cheapest pulling or suction force, is created as a result of a 2000-fold reduction in volume.

However, this voltage drop can also be used to convert water into air at lightning speed, whereby the "organic" overpressure resulting in this case from a 2000-fold increase in volume creates the best and cheapest eruptive = natural lifting force.

These are, I explained in more detail, the gigantic forces that keep the entire Earth in a state of unstable equilibrium, which is rotated around its own axis by biomagnetic rotating currents that arise from voltage differences, both externally and internally, i.e. bio-genetically.

And by this we mean the "original" type of mass acceleration. If this is copied, the original energies of design and movement are released, thereby ending any shortage of food and any shortage of raw materials, as it will then be possible to avoid burning precious substance concentrations that are eager to develop in order to generate destructive fire forces and the low temperatures arising from this source of destruction, which serve decay and solidification. This is a matter that is dangerous for development because it in turn gives rise to low-grade centres of tension and the types of energy that arise from them, which have downright diabolical functional powers.

LHSt representative Bernaschek was unable to follow these explanations due to his limited education, while the other two gentlemen were unable to follow due to their excessive education or, as it is commonly called, their preconceptions.

These initial discussions led to lively exchanges, particularly between Linsbauer and myself. Linsbauer, who was highly intelligent, quickly understood that these were matters of world-shaking importance. He therefore made every effort to delve into the subject matter to such an extent that he could also make use of it.

In general, these findings were disturbing to all three crown socialists insofar as they proved that the previous socialist basis, the current way of working, was unnatural and therefore the cause of progressive economic decline.

And thus began the expected dissociation between the labour leader Bernaschek and Linsbauer, who recognised other perspectives and now threw himself into this new subject with all his might.

I would like to explain a few minor and easily comprehensible details here in as general terms as possible to aid understanding of what follows, in order to understand the resistance coming from the socialist camp, which did not surprise me at all given my extensive experience with the Austrian Federal Forests.

Linsbauer was primarily interested in the chapter on chain reactions. A commonly used term that no one has been able or willing to define until now. The latter is because, if this definition is correct, all of today's laws, norms, dogmas, as well as the teachings and principles of modern science, will collapse without foundation, causing the already fragile edifice of science to crumble unconditionally.

The most significant differences between knowledge = religio and science (speculation) are that the latter uses the volume-increasing or volume-reducing effects of temperature for immediate movement, while nature uses them for internal, indirect movement processes, i.e. the build-up of excitation.

In other words, in nature, nothing happens without biological, i.e. reactive, repercussions of a squared increase.

On walks, I pointed out these examples of reactions using natural examples, which are the external characteristics of internal cell vibrations caused by a lack or excess of heat, i.e. effects of biological = reactive basic material balances.

This lack of heat or excess heat, the product of overly positive or overly negative basic material balances, which have a structure-enlarging or structure-reducing, repulsive or attractive effect,is, so to speak, the primordial beginning of the metabolic cycle, which, triggered by a small and harmless-looking impulse, can or allows itself to escalate to such an extent that its reaction results can actually lift and move worlds. (See the aforementioned lightning-fast conversion of water into air, the elementary build-up of excess pressure, and, conversely, the lightning-fast conversion of air into water – both possibilities being secondary consequences of the higher-value build-up of atomic energy, which is only possible with the help of the higher-value (biogenetic) type of movement.) For with a technical, hydraulic or dynamic method of movement that triggers the movement resistance that grows quadratically, i.e. is reactivated, one can achieve the build-up higher-quality atomic energies . physical displacement speeds required to build up higher-quality atomic energies, which are necessary for the spontaneous generation of the internal pulsation speeds (frequency) or increase in the number of periods up to the speed of light.

This clarifies the meaning of the last word in the well-known formula E (energy) = m (mass) times C^2 (speed of light), or rather the term C^2 in the formula. Namely, the periods
= the oscillation speed of the pulse of inner life, which, and this is the

novel, can be arbitrarily controlled by the type of movement of the media earth, water and air with the help of specially designed and alloyed forms of movement.

This gives one authoritative control over the original increase in movement and food.

For example, it is possible that rivers that carry around 500 m3 of water per second (such as the Rhine or Danube) warm up to bathing temperature in midsummer. If such a river is moved biogenetically, centripetally in and of itself, then despite the scorching rays of the sun, the watercourse cools down, similar to an Egyptian gulla, and thus approaches its anomaly, i.e. the temperature-free (fever-free) state of health in which the natural process of propagation and planting begins.

As long as the water is moved hydraulically or technically, i.e. centrifugally = winding up in and of itself, it cannot propagate and plant itself (multiply materially and improve qualitatively) and must therefore degenerate, spoil and finally, after the extinction of all physical life, fish, crabs, etc., perish itself. In other words, it begins to decay and die.

For only with the help of the bio-genetic mode of movement is it possible to carry the "specifically" heavy sediment, in which the consumable substances (atomic energies in statu nascendi) are contained, and thus not only to maintain the life force of the fundamental medium, but also to transfer it to higher organisms, for which even a slight change in temperature is sufficient for this energy substance transfusion.

I was unable to assess the extent to which these gentlemen recognised the grave error of modern science in believing that water can be made buoyant and buoyant by means of hydraulic regulation.

In any case, I was surprised that Governor Dr. Gleißner, Bernaschek, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer and a banking expert travelled to Neuberg in Styria one day to visit the timber floating facility, which, according to the official certificate, resulted in transport cost savings of well over half compared to previous transport methods. This visit, during which the Ministry of Agriculture's negative attitude was evident, as it was during the general planning of a floating facility in Reichraming Hintergebirge, Upper Austria, served only to draw the attention of the provincial government to the fundamental differences between natural and unnatural (hydraulic) water flow.

The characteristic feature of any waterway, whether small or large, is the pressureless and shock-free, but progressively increasing pulling force of the water flowing, or more accurately "pulling", in specially profiled channels.

In "pulling" water, firstly, there is no rushing of the wood, which moves within a suction vortex whose tip always moves faster than the mass of wood. This means that it is impossible for the wood to come ashore or become stuck sideways.

In "pulling" water, despite external counteracting influences, the water temperature constantly approaches the anomaly point (+4°C), as a result of which the water flowing in the current becomes so buoyant and drag-resistant due to its "specific" compression that even wood, which is specifically heavier than water, floats without difficulty due to the simultaneous increase in suction force, while hydraulically guided water remains in place, especially in straightened river courses, despite a steep gradient caused by the cutting through of meanders and the resulting increase in impact force.

This loss of buoyancy and drag force, which is inexplicable to any hydraulic engineer (see, for example, the catastrophic consequences of the Rhine breach near Schaffhausen), is related to the disturbance of the aforementioned internal vibration of the molecule, which, as was previously unknown, gives rise to - the atom energies that decompose water, which result in the unconditional sickness of the Earth's blood, its contamination with harmful bacteria, the death of all physical life forms

fish, crabs, etc., and ultimately the inexorable destruction of the most vital medium.

It is understandable that every civil servant and politician is reluctant to advocate such serious evidence. And even if they had the personal courage to do so, as demonstrated by LHSt representative Bernaschek and especially Dr. Ing. Linsbauer, who even gave a public and very sharp lecture on this subject in Linz (Landhaus), no party leadership can allow public proof to be presented that the official regulations are the cause of progressive mass misery as a result of the systematic destruction of water, the vital foundation of development, through water management that has been contrary to nature up to now. For this would spell the end, once and for all, of any authority of a party and government that has hitherto relied on such erroneous knowledge from a science that is alien to nature.

And so it came as no surprise to me when I was told one day that the construction of small waterways would have to be postponed despite a request for funding from the private sector.

However, this small excerpt only shows one of the many serious errors of movement and excitement that modern science has made in the current, approximately 100-year-old machine age.

The following is a brief account of an experience that illustrates this scientific error in the field of water management from a different perspective.

One day, I received a letter from Hans Bloch, a forestry engineer, fellow student and party colleague of the former Minister of Energy, Dr. Miggsch from Columbia, with an enclosure in which the aforementioned forestry engineer drew attention to the enormous long-term damage that can be expected from hydraulic pressure turbines, especially Kaplan turbines in general and in particular by the Kaprun large hydroelectric power plant, if, despite many warnings that had already been issued during the times of Dr. Dollfuß, Göring, etc., its commissioning is maintained.

This letter, addressed to Energy Minister Dr Miggsch, was handed over personally by Deputy Governor Ludwig Bernaschek. At the same time, the following abridged statement was issued on the long-term damage caused by hydraulic pressure turbines.

On 16 May 1913, Professor Dr Viktor Kaplan was able to inform the world's leading turbine manufacturers that he had succeeded in achieving speeds and efficiencies far exceeding previous values with innovative impellers.

This was confirmed by Prof. Budau on the brake stand on 22 June 1922. Kaplan thus saw himself at the end of his many years of experimental work when suddenly an unexpected setback occurred, paralysing his previous vigour with a severe nervous breakdown.

When transferring the results achieved in the model test to practical application, mysterious cavitation phenomena occurred, which destroyed even steel turbine guide vanes in a short time.

Only after lengthy and very costly alloy trials was it possible to curb these decomposition phenomena to such an extent that construction of these turbine systems could begin. It was and still is considered a great service to the economy that some of Kaplan's licensees, in view of the great business opportunities, spared no material or intellectual effort to remedy the aforementioned decomposition phenomena, which, according to measurements (see German Physics) correspond to pressure peak performances of about 32,000 atmospheres in an average Kaplan turbine.

This is how this dangerous centrifuge machine was saved, which now decomposes the geospheric and extremely pressure-sensitive, because negatively overloaded, fruit and mother water of the earth, the actual building material carrier, in an ever-larger radius throughout almost the entire world, as its speed increases with growing pressure.

Full operation of the Kaprun large-scale waterworks will therefore result in significantly greater long-term damage due to the lowering of the groundwater level and the resulting landslides than is now beginning to appear as a result of full electrification in Switzerland, where, according to local press reports, approximately 200,000 hectares have already started to slide because the buoyancy or leviation forces that keep the water and thus the mountains on the sloping plane are missing, which keep the entire weight of the earth in a state of unstable equilibrium.

The biological or reactive consequence of this large-scale water decomposition machine would be the almost total decline of agriculture in Salzburg, Tyrol and western Styria, and it is therefore my damn duty and obligation, as a nature observer endowed with special gifts by nature, to warn in good time and at the same time to point out other, better and more natural methods of energy production. In view of the unforeseeable and unavoidable consequences of the Kraprun plant becoming fully operational, the following should also be said:

As already mentioned several times above, the accumulation of water (the blood accumulation of the earth) proceeds according to the same laws as the accumulation of blood and juices in higher organisms.

If this water accumulation (earth's blood accumulation) is somehow disrupted or even destroyed, e.g. by pressure- and heat-increasing devices, hydraulic pressure turbines, or soil cultivation and harvesting equipment that is not designed and alloyed in accordance with nature, then, as in any organism in which the metabolic process that serves blood formation no longer functions, blood rot sets in, causing cancerous decay.

The means to this end is a low-grade biological type of atomic energy, i.e. one equipped with reactive decomposition power (because there is no equivalence or preservation of raw or subtle energy substance concentration), which today's science involuntarily generates in all four economic sectors – forestry, agriculture, water and energy – through a mass acceleration that is contrary to nature.

The tragic effects of these low-grade types of atomic energy, which are caused by pressure- and heat-increasing movements of media masses (earth, water and air), are best illustrated by Swiss press reports, according to which ever larger landslides, known as "plaicken" formations, are occurring in this high mountain country. According to these reports, approximately 200,000 hectares have collapsed so far, causing enormous masses of debris to enter streams, rivers and torrents, which, thanks to modern (hydraulic) regulation methods, have lost almost all of their carrying and dragging power. Costly dredging, which is carried out continuously, is futile because the masses of scree that are falling are not decreasing but increasing. This is a sign that the causes of these landslides are intensifying.

I warned about this in writing and verbally, and even on posters (see Tauhefte: Kampf um den Rhein [Battle for the Rhine]), around 20 years ago. People laughed at me and called me a fool. They even rejected a generous offer from a Viennese construction company, which offered to repair the damage and its causes first and only then ask for payment.

Now the Swiss have to resort to draconian measures to avoid the unforeseeable consequences that will arise when the silted-up watercourses and mountain lakes seek other paths. A single flood could, for example, inundate the entire Rhineland, as the low water level of the Rhine at this point is in some places higher than the chimneys of the settlements in the Rhine Valley.

And what was the cause of these gradient compensations occurring in the mountains and valleys? The causes are:

1. Full electrification by means of high-speed Kaplan turbines and fast-running Pelton wheels.

2. Hydraulic river regulation, senseless meander cutting and other modifications to rivers and torrents, in which dangerous design flaws and equally dangerous material defects appear almost without exception.

The hydraulic, i.e. pressure- and heat-increasing "iron" plough alone demonstrates how dangerous these shape and material defects are. If only the type of material and thus the type of atomic energy is changed, this already results in an increase in yield of around 30-50% compared to previous harvest results.
per cent increase in yield compared to previous harvest results. If the shape and, with it, the pressure- and heat-increasing profiles of the current plough are also changed, the soil yield increases by over 90 per cent compared to current results.

This is easily understandable, because in this case the constructive and uplifting atomic energies that built up the entire Earth can arise again, maintaining its enormous weight gains in a state of unstable equilibrium and rotating the whole thing in cycloidal spiral paths around the axes of the growth structures arising from the levitation currents. levitation currents, turning them in cycloidal spiral paths, as it were unscrewing them.

We owe this peculiar movement process the previously unknown miracle of growth.

However, the tragic errors of modern science in this regard will be highlighted separately below, with supporting evidence.

This is only about the general indication of long-term damage, which recently prompted Hans Bloch, a qualified forestry engineer from Colombia, to emphatically draw the attention of his fellow student and former energy minister Dr Miggsch to the consequences of unnatural water movement using Kaplan turbines and Pelton wheels. But how is a lawyer supposed to understand these differences in movement when even the so-called water experts have failed to recognise them to this day, despite ongoing failures? Indeed, even any reference to the obvious fact that only differences in movement can trigger tension, and that this in turn triggers internal molecular vibration (temperature change), is regarded as a fantasy by those who have no idea what is meant by the term "movement" and its purpose in principle. Nevertheless, the blood of the earth, on whose movement the cycle of life and death depends, is guided by mathematical formulas instead of correctly formed profiles.

The bill for this notorious lack of understanding will be footed by taxpayers. If Switzerland, which believed it had harnessed almost all of its rivers and streams for agricultural purposes, wants to survive at all, then it must

a) replace the pressure turbines that generate the wrong types of nuclear energy with traction turbines as quickly as possible.
turbines and

b) discontinue all hydraulic river regulation as soon as possible and direct all watercourses that are unnatural, i.e. regulated according to hydraulic (pressure and heat-increasing) movement principles, so that they flow again without temperature and therefore without fever, condense "specifically", and thus only then can they gain the carrying and dragging forces to carry the heavy sediment in which the sustenance of the blood of the earth, flowing through mountains and valleys, is contained.

Only then can water serve its purpose again, which is to build up atomic energy using biogenetic (anti-hydraulic) traction and distribute it to the right and left, enlivening the vegetation that sprouts there and preventing it from becoming cancerous due to unnatural water flow and a lack of natural building energy, as is currently the case.and, due to a lack of natural building energies, becomes cancerous.

The authoritarian types of energy generated in Kaplan turbines, Pelton wheels and other modern turbine systems – through the centrifugal motion of water – must therefore cause all the greater harm as the respective gradient pressure increases. For example, the practical effect of the largest hydroelectric power plant in Kaprun will be the almost total agricultural decline of Salzburg, Tyrol and western Styria. In addition, parasitic sub-life will experience an unprecedented boost from the atomic energies that are present in all – according to

modern views – waters from low-grade tension centres – see the English physicist P.H. Blackett, who also recognised the bio-magnetic levitation energies, but did not find their method of creation or origin – arise via the detour of low-grade temperature types. For every error in movement and excitation is squared. And the same applies to natural movement results (see, for example, the approximately 14-fold potato yield (the potato perpetual motion machine) that starts when the medium earth is moved with a copper Mollen plate instead of axially-radially – radially-axially, i.e. exactly the opposite of what has been or is customary to date.

How could it happen that modern science made these serious movement and excitation errors and yet failed to recognise the increasingly obvious economic setbacks?

One of the reasons for this was that these were so-called late effects, which – see, for example, the effects of X-rays – only become apparent in the third or fourth generation. In other words, the grandson or great-grandson could no longer recognise the sins of his fathers or even younger ancestors, insofar as he did not commit them himself for purely traditional reasons, spurred on by unnatural schoolmasters.

The most interesting and decisive reason for this was that no modern scientist recognised the differences between natural and unnatural (technical, hydraulic and dynamic) pressure and tensile effects.

The scientist says, for example: Pressure acts equally in all directions.

Natural pressure (air pressure, for example) acts equally from all

sides.

Today's vacuum pumps are either pressure pumps, i.e. they force air outwards, for example, or they act as so-called suction pumps on one side only. In this respect, a piston pull removes only one of the bipolar basic substances, namely the oxygen from the material structure mixed with opposing basic substances. The sweetener value contained in the oxygen is released (so to speak, liberated) by the one-sided suction force and remains as a counter-polar type of tension. Conversely, the pressure suction pump only removes the carbon or fermented fat value that reacts to centrifugal forces, so that in this case the bipolar oxygen value is released by the pressure- and heat-increasing centrifugal or pressure piston and becomes unipolar, thus acting as a counter-tension to the reactivated resistance to movement.

Nature does this quite differently. It creates through very specific forms of movement and material:

a) the radial-axial pressure, i.e. the pressure directed from all sides towards the centre of gravity of the moving mass,

b) but at the same time, from this centre of gravity, a pull directed (radiating) in all directions,

by means of the mass rotating in cycloidal spiral curves (spatial spirals) acting, as it were, as a nut, which functions like a vertically positioned centrifuge, expelling everything of lesser value in a trombone-like cup shape and thus granting the most valuable elements in the centre of the axis (see the fruit cob of a flowering plant).

The fundamental difference between the two types of mass movement and acceleration is that, in the scientific case of movement, the mass to be moved is pressed axially-radially against a stationary form on one side and at the same time is moved in the direction of the piston movement. The natural type of movement, however, apart from the fact that it acts in a rhythmic interplay of tension and pressure increase, i.e. at a constant temperature, first dissociates (splits) the raw (unrefined) mass without generating heat, and then transports the refined material produced by this refinement process upwards by means of a vacuum, which is progressively increased by a centrifuge acting on itself and within itself.

It goes without saying that a technician, hydraulic engineer or dynamic engineer who is accustomed to crushing a wood apple or a cider pear by force, thereby achieving an unnatural dissociation in the fruit juice due to excessive pressure, cannot understand why the two opposing basic substances (sweetness and oxygen) react differently to tension and pressure, cannot understand this because he does not know that oxygen reaches a state of tension under the influence of pressure and heat, becoming unipolar and so aggressive that it binds, consumes and ferments (digests) the sweetener, which becomes passively inactive under this influence.

The product of this dissociation process is low-grade decomposition energy, which every technician, hydraulic engineer and dynamic engineer achieves because they waste expansive heat and concentrating types of cold in the types of movement they learned at school.

Nature uses exclusively concentrating heat and eccentric fresh material influences, thereby achieving the exact opposite effect to that of the scholasticist who is alienated from nature.

This is because, in higher-value types of movement, which, to emphasise once again, are characterised by concentrating heat and eccentric counter-influences, the sweetener (which chemists call carbon in its bound state) reaches a state of tension, becoming free, unipolar and so highly active that it binds, consumes and ferments (digests) the oxygen that becomes passive (inactive) under this temperature influence.

The product of this dissociation or preceding splitting process, which must not be affected by either of the temperature influences, is the higher-value structure and buoyancy, or the so-called levitation energy type.

The actual reality, because without this relatively highest product of development there would be no increase in performance, no growth, no freedom of nutrition and also no increase in motility, and therefore no freedom of movement.

Today's engineers, hydraulic engineers and dynamic engineers thwart natural development through, among other things, movement errors insofar as they:

a) the blood of the earth, the water-decomposing atomic energy type,

b) which increases in proportion to the speed of movement that is contrary to nature – i.e. they generate movement resistance that is reactivated by incorrect temperature influences.

If, on the other hand, one reverses the movement structure taught in all schools of the civilised world, i.e. if one uses higher-quality types of movement to build up movement, which trigger concentrating heat and eccentrically acting cooling effects in the bipolar conglomerate of a medial mass, and if one also ensures that neither one nor the other temperature influence becomes predominant or dominant, i.e. if one ensures a rhythmic interplay of the two partial forces of movement (oppositely acting movement components, i.e. the aforementioned tensile and compressive forces), then one not only has virtually free machine power generation at one's disposal, because the movement resistance, which increases quadratically as a result of the higher-quality type of movement, cannot appear, but one also discovers the secret of arbitrary growth regulation. By arbitrarily regulating the atomic creative power of nature, the structure of a high-quality association product of a temperature-free (fever-free) dissociation process, you can arbitrarily regulate not only reproduction, i.e. the multiplication of food and other necessities, but also cultivation, i.e. the qualitative improvement (refinement) of the quantitatively increased as desired, thus eliminating any shortage of fine and raw materials.

This means that a) capitalism, b) socialism and c) communism or other ...
ism have lost all meaning.

It will come as a surprise to all those who, consciously or unconsciously, were taught and learned in all schools of the civilised world the unnatural, destructive build-up of movement, temperature and tension that serves the development of atomic energy, that the previous

struggle for life is practically and factually over if one simply does the opposite of what one has been accustomed to doing under the guidance of sophisticated scholastics.

The further consequence of this realisation, which arouses different feelings, will rightly be the desire to learn the actual reasons that prompted secular and other scholars to deprive their fellow human beings, through a cunning manoeuvre, of the most primitive rights to life that every human being is entitled to in this unique and singular existence.

Of course, a barely containable feeling of anger will also arise among the masses who have been deprived of their comforts in life, motivating them to take terrible revenge for what has been done to them once they understand the subtleties of these atrocities that have been practised for millennia.

And so, since there was no point in destroying everything, the big problem begins again, one that even the former, actually clever politicians, as we can now see, did not know how to solve.

For I ask: who will perform the heavy and menial work in the future, when the current food and raw materials problem is solved by natural methods of movement of the media masses — in which the atomic energies that multiply everything and refine what has been multiplied are in statu nascendi and only await the natural impulse to transform themselves, via higher types of temperature and tension, into levitation energies that propagate and effortlessly overcome any weight, at virtually no cost?

No more destructive fire is needed to heat homes and other spaces, no more dangerous temperatures that threaten development, no more electric light is needed for illumination, no technical machine is needed anymore that breaks down and burns the medial structure of development-friendly building materials in order to start up stinking, smoking machine monsters with a lightning-fast, tissue-shredding explosion for the purpose of building up the resistance to movement that grows in proportion to their speed of movement, which have a practical efficiency of only a few percent. In return, they completely destroy the elementary force of propagation and growth that is contained in every solid, liquid and gas-air medium. Under the hand of today's unfortunate engineers, hydraulic engineers and dynamic engineers, they are transformed into poisons and other destructive agents with which, incredibly, these fools wanted to build a healthy economy and culture. Understandably, they achieved the exact opposite in practice.

But there is no point in dealing with these pathetic speculators, most of whom are nothing more than deceived fraudsters. The aim here is to rectify what has happened as quickly as possible and to lead misguided humanity out of this seemingly hopeless impasse and into independence and freedom as quickly as possible, without raising the age-old problem – the question: "Who will perform the difficult work in the future, which has become disproportionately easier due to the above discovery, but which nevertheless restricts freedom?" In order to solve this problem, the building up of quality substance was systematically prevented thousands of years ago by teaching incorrect types of movement and excitation forces. And finally, we have sunk so low that we discharge the blood of the earth, the universal carrier of the basic substance of life, the physical firstborn of metaphysical (supernatural) energies of life, into high-speed pressure turbines.

The by-product of this unnatural process is the most dangerous type of nuclear energy, which was first noticed by the builder of the highest-speed turbine, Professor Viktor Kaplan, after around 20 years of experimentation. It took many years of alloy testing to find a material that could withstand the cavitation force that decomposes even the hardest steel.

And since then, disaster has unfolded all the more rapidly as these high-pressure turbines, which generate atomic poison in the form of radiation, have been installed in almost all watercourses in the civilised world, even in Vienna's world-famous high-altitude spring water pipeline.

No wonder that every two hours in Vienna, someone dies a miserable death from the terrible plague of the technical, hydraulic and dynamic machine age. Rotting away in excruciating pain while still alive, because the energy germs contained in every centrifugal water, which cannot be rendered harmless by any means, are transmitted and, under certain circumstances, can be revived by a seemingly harmless mechanical or physical impact.

A small push, according to an ancient proverb, can set the world on end, especially when it comes from a source outside the physical realm. And this metaphysical source arises when the media of earth, water and air are moved using modern scientific methods. This means generating expanding and rising types of heat and concentrating and falling types of cold in machines, devices, etc. that are contrary to form and material. (Compare this with the higher-quality types of temperature, which are used by nature to build relatively high-quality types of atomic energy as falling and concentrating types of heat and rising and expanding types of cold. These are completely absent from scientific encyclopaedias or, insofar as traditions of the movement arts of the high priests of ancient civilisations still existed from antiquity, have been carefully erased.)

In view of the enormous significance and the last chance to eradicate the disastrous consequences of modern science's misguided methods of mass movement and acceleration, the question must also be clarified as to where these energy reserves – which are decisive for existence and non-existence – actually come from.

This source of energy material is the relatively highest concentration of physical energy material – the fat that solidifies after the cessation of physical life functions.

When carcasses of all kinds are burned or buried outside the indifferent (temperature-free) layer between the positively charged athmosphere and the negatively charged geosphere, they come under the temperature influence of the "originally" moving earth.

In this case, unless they enter a naturally regulated metabolic cycle as food, dead body masses produce low-grade decomposition energies, whose task is to extinguish the weak life forces in old and sick organisms in order to feed their fat masses to the fine-material structure (noble energy structure).

Considering that billions of human bodies are buried in graves that are unsuitable for raw material formation, which are all located in the atmospheric (positive) sphere of influence, it is understandable that they are buried in a meaningless and pointless manner. Therefore, only reproductive energies are effective, which more or less serve the purpose of elephantiasis, the structural expansion that is the natural precursor to cancer. Therefore, only reproductive energies become effective, which more or less serve the purpose of elephantiasis, the structural expansion that is the natural precursor of cancer.

Enormous manifestations of stupidity and idiocy, which are in turn natural consequences of a lack of cultivation – that is, the noble energies that increase mental power – are typical signs of an overall economic decline that lacks the most important driving force, the metaphysical fat in the form of high-quality soil, water and good air.

The best and irrefutable proof of the above assertions, which appear to every scientist as utopian folly, is the practical example. And that is the artificial enrichment of the physical solidified forms of earth, water and air with concentrations of metaphysical energy substances.

The appropriate tools and equipment for this purpose are specially designed and alloyed machines, soil cultivation and harvesting equipment that naturally move and stimulate the media of soil, water and air. This means generating concentrating heat and eccentric cold types that can be regulated in such a way that, at a very specific point which, because it lies outside space, the anomaly point, the constructive rhythm of life can be made to pulsate in rapid succession over the shortest distances and time intervals, so that the alternation between tensile and compressive components exceeds the speed of sound, even the speed of light, as

so-called chain reactions. If this relatively highest internal vibration of bipolar energy-matter concentrations – consequences of the catalytic heat influences of higher-quality (concentrating) modes of action – is achieved due to the absence of squared movement resistance, then the last and relatively highest relaxation product ultimately arises from this already bacteriophage (limiting) type of tension, which also changes the direction of action through its re-tensioning. - The temporary, i.e. with each breath that supplies the necessary oxygen to this basic material conversion, newly emerging juvenile life.

This supply of raw fertilising material is causally controlled by, or more correctly, by drawing in (structure-narrowing) and drawing out (structure-expanding) fine material concentrates, which in turn are dependent on those fine material supplies that are fed to the countless sources of life, the cell-like protoplasms, through the rhythmic movement processes.

It would serve no practical purpose to provide people who have heard about these rhythmic life-building processes for the first time and who have previously believed in equivalences and constant energy conservation in transient materialisation with more detailed explanations about the possibilities of mechanical life-building, or more accurately, the possibility of the mechanical generation of the higher-quality types of atomic energy that fuel life. In principle, this is no great art, since one only has to faithfully copy the "original" type of earth movement – which produces the vital heat concentrates and the fresh material concentrates that serve to fertilise them – in order to redirect the formation of precious energy substances back into their natural channels, which – it will probably be impossible to determine exactly by criminals or bottomless fools through incorrect movement methods, all the more so as these crazy scientists and pseudo-scholars achieved practical apparent successes.

Here, there is only one thing left to say about what is generally understood by the term "original" type of movement.

Movement is a reactive consequence of intra-atomic vibration processes that take place in living and dead states in the constantly changing vitamin molecules. Hence the eternal movement of this eternally fermenting dunghill Earth, which takes place in cycloidal spiral space curves – yet another new barn door for worldly low priests.

If one generates these natural internal vibrations using naturally constructed and alloyed machines and devices, regardless of whether they are used for soil preparation or soil yield extraction, i.e. – to repeat it again and again – reviving concentrating heat and expanding (higher-quality) cold temperatures, and regulates them them in such a way that the resulting types of precious energy – which are opposed to the elimination of the closet operating forces used by today's science for supposed further development purposes – always prevail and (or) predominate, then it is easily possible to maintain the standard of living of the ever-increasing human population at a humane level.

The necessary means of maintaining constant development is vegetation that is maintained in a natural mixture ratio which under no circumstances may be monocultured, but must provide permanent protection against freely falling sun rays in a colourful mixture above, beside and below each other, which in this case build up eccentric heat effects and thus destructive atomic energies at the most sensitive point, the protoplasmic life cell. Structural expansion and deterioration in character = quality would be or is the biological, i.e. reactive, consequence.

And so, after this very general introduction, we now come to the positive part of this biogenetics, that is, the practical utilisation of the rare experiences of a person whom nature has apparently chosen to warn his fellow human beings, who are on the brink of total decline, one last time in their final hour, advising them to abandon scientific miscalculations and return to natural views and worldviews.

It takes a great deal of strength to maintain a strictly objective middle ground in the explanations that follow. This is particularly true in the chapter on forests, which unnatural forestry scientists have disrupted to such an extent in its fundamental development that it has been virtually lost – cleared, monocultivated and exposed to excessive light and heat influences of an eccentric nature by modern science for around 80 to 100 years – because the supposed light gains promoted by forestry science in every respect are nothing more than cancerous growths that are detrimental to development, i.e. reactive consequences of expansive influences that affect the structure and character of forests. forestry science in every respect are nothing more than cancerous growths that are detrimental to development, i.e. reactive consequences of expansive direct light and heat influences that destroy the structure and character at the most fundamental level.

The forest is the cradle of water. The more luxuriantly the forest grows, the more water there is. This is incomprehensible from a scientific point of view, because the tree roots suck up enormous amounts of water with the nutrients dissolved in it and then release the excess back into the atmosphere through the crown structures.

In reality, this developmental process is quite different. This is because the roots of trees or plants are not capable of absorbing any liquid nutrient solution, as each rootlet, insofar as it is naturally healthy, is hermetically sealed by a protoplasm-like vesicle. Only liberated or purely metaphysical energy substances of a formless and shapeless nature are allowed to enter the interior of the geospheric polarity.

This creates a field of tension which, in an alternating relationship with the positively charged atmosphere pressing in from all sides, enables a balance to be achieved, the product of which is – depending on the type of process – a higher or lower form of energy.

If, for example, a shade-loving tree species protected by weak bark is exposed to light, the hard, X-ray-like rays penetrate the weak protective layer, causing the cell tissues to release (aggressivise) allotropic oxygen values and, conversely, to inactivate the negatively charged sweet (fruit) substance.

The product of this compensatory process is a strongly positive, i.e. electrolytically pressing in all directions, form of energy that breaks down the cellular structure and also has a decomposing effect.

This decomposition process is similar to the electrical decomposition of water. In other words, the familiar reduction of oxygen and hydrogen occurs, and their combination (association) triggers reactive pressure and heat effects, which then loosen the structure of the growth tissue and spoil its character (quality). Outwardly, this manifests itself as cambium (= annual ring) expansion, which forest scientists regard as so-called "light growth", but which is in reality a very common cancerous growth that initiates internal decay, which then quickly ends in a process of rot spreading from the bottom to the top of the trunk. In principle, this is the same process that we refer to as "heat stroke" in higher organisms, which triggers significantly accelerated effects in higher, more refined organisms.

The exact opposite process occurs when, as a result of strong crown protection from vegetation staggered above, beside and below, and additional cattle protection, only diffuse cathode rays, which are in themselves weakened by advance compensation, reach the actual development centre and, more or less through many obstacles and resistances from the excessively negatively charged cathode rays, and weakened by advance compensation reach the actual centre of development and are more or less overwhelmed by many obstacles and resistances from the excessively negatively charged sweet or fruit substance values that extend in all directions and therefore attract. Insofar as the biomagnetic pulling force, like any physical pulling effect, has a cooling effect on moving parts that possess their own positive tension pressure forces. As a result, oxygen, which becomes free and unipolar at around +40°C under the influence of heat and reaches an aggressive state of tension, becomes passive (inactive) under the above conditions and is bound, consumed and fermented (digested) by the opposing basic substance structure, which reaches the relatively highest tension at around +4°C, but in this case the highest concentration force. bound, consumed, fermented (digested).

And the product of this heatless dissociation process is the biomagnetic type of energy with reactive concentration forces, which therefore compacts the structure and improves its character (quality) through atomic force.

This reveals, in broad strokes, the tragic error of modern forestry science and the cause of the slow but steady decline of the high forest, which has already been preceded by the extinction of all precious wood species. (See the death of fir and elm trees, the disappearance of hazel = resonance wood spruce, the spread of red and white rot, leukaemia, the sinking of the groundwater level, because even in the forest soil the building and buoyant energies begin to be lacking when the unnatural forester clears the forest and thereby triggers the aforementioned blood decomposition processes in the root area of this strongest soil protection).

What the short-sighted modern forester, misguided by teachers who are out of touch with nature and only seeking apparent self-interest, does not destroy is now being done by the modern water manager, the hydraulic engineer, who destroys the blood of the earth, which under normal flow conditions distributes its excess tension values to the right and left, distributing new and reactivated building and buoyancy energies, through unnatural management and maintenance methods, destroying it within itself and thus destroying it in itself.

Just as in the forest, the swaying branches on the one hand and the shade they provide on the other hand are important for the mechanical and physical decomposition process, or, to put it scientifically, the dissociation process, which is important for every digestive or fermentation process and is a prerequisite for a higher-quality, constructive, buoyant, structure-narrowing, (specifically) densifying atomic energy build-up, the movement processes that initiate the energy build-up are just as important. These processes also take place in a similar way in the outgoing water, provided they are not disturbed by water engineers who believe they can accelerate the shortening of the geological gradient and the steepening of its geological gradient by straightening the banks (cutting through the meanders) shortening the geological gradient and steepening its geological gradient in order to facilitate the flow of this bank-destroying mass into the sea.

Here, too, the exact opposite is achieved.

Like blood and the fluids of higher organisms, water is subject to very specific laws of motion and flow, in which the banks or walls act as the resistance that promotes movement, which is necessary for any increase in motion. However, it plays a significantly different role than that assigned to it by modern water management, which sees the wall as a protective shield rather than a diffusion filter.

Every movement triggers a change in vibration in the molecular, solid sediment structure, in which the gas-air medium is also present and therefore triggers very different effects, causing reactive temperature and tension fluctuations.

The product of these developmental processes is a bipolar energy (fine material concentration) that already possesses radiation forces of a positive (repulsive) or negative (attractive) nature – in other words, it has a discharging or charging effect.

This makes it clear that it depends on the type of water movement whether the flowing medium is beneficial or harmful, a source of constructive energy or a predator that takes precious substances from its environment and thereby destroys itself. This means that after completely discharging its environment, which it normally supplies with the prerequisites for building up energy, it must die due to the interruption of the mutually balancing flow of development (panta rhei).

Modern water management is known to use hydraulic, i.e. pressure-increasing, regulation methods. This achieves increased wall pressure and friction, which support the direct effects of the sun's rays in such a way that even slight warming occurs in the discharge material. These thermal effects, triggered by mechanical guidance errors, already change the type of vibration in the molecular sediment structure, causing temperature and stress changes to occur again, the products of which are already positively charged, i.e. types of energy possessing electrolytic decomposition forces, which radiate their surpluses and thus trigger the general decomposition process in their immediate vicinity by means of reactive additional forces, which they achieve through chain reactions.

Oxygen and hydrogen gases that are released now cause violent reactions that act like oxyhydrogen explosions, loosening the molecular structure not only mechanically but also physically through the occurrence of heat phenomena with a reactive effect. Accompanying vacuum phenomena, reactions of any kind

explosion as a result of internal combustion, which can also occur without fire (see excessive fermentation processes in tightly packed wet hay, for example), complete the molecular destruction, releasing excess energy that heats a river carrying many hundreds of cubic metres of water to bathing temperature. - A sign of internal discharge, whereby this river course now becomes disastrous for its surroundings. Insofar as it takes away their last geospheric levitation forces - which maintain the groundwater in a labile equilibrium on the steep slope - and in return provides them with increased decomposition energies.

This is how it must come to pass, as the Swiss are now experiencing, who first sent all usable watercourses for the purpose of full electrification through high-speed pressure turbines, and secondly cemented all banks, insofar as hydraulic river and torrent engineering works were concerned, thereby destroying any power of propagation and planting not only in the already flowing water but also in the groundwater through adverse reactive effects.

The latter triggered the aforementioned electrolysis inside the steep Swiss mountains, causing water decomposition and reactive explosive effects in mechanical, physical and energetic forms, resulting in so-called ground thunderstorms, small earthquake-like ground vibrations and structural loosening, resulting in massive landslides which, according to press reports, already cover over 200,000 hectares.

This causes enormous masses of debris to enter the streams and rivers, which have lost almost all of their carrying and dragging power as a result of the above-mentioned splitting processes and other effects.

In these diseased watercourses, all creatures, fish, crabs and apathogenic bacteria begin to die due to a lack of the constructive and buoyant energies necessary for life. A general decay begins, which had to give up its spiritual (astral) inner forces because the coffins that contained life in statu nascendi burst open.

And what was released from these energy concentrates formed new compounds, and what ultimately emerged from this was personified destruction.

A small, unnatural movement error somewhere, caused by an unnatural and therefore incorrect type of bank regulation, triggered a chain of reactions that threatened development, the root causes of which no one has yet discovered, and therefore the evil took its unchecked course, constantly intensifying.

No wonder, because in nature every mistake made is amplified a thousand times over, and often only becomes apparent after decades or even centuries, with the effect increasing inexorably. This is tragic proof that there is no equivalence, no constant conservation of energy, because constantly changing matter is the raw material for higher or lower forms of energy, which humans, alien to nature, move in a nonsensical way because they give it an ex-pulsive movement that increases pressure and heatinstead of the implosive impulse, which only recreates (refreshes) matter through specially constructed and alloyed movable walls that are not defences but evolving shells, chalice shapes, thus giving way to the toxic. For constancy and immutability are impossible in this perpetual motion of nature.

Modern science has made what is perhaps the most serious mistake in terms of normal development in the movement and acceleration of medial masses in the field of agriculture through the external and internal design of its soil cultivation and harvesting equipment. This is because it uses pressure- and heat-increasing, highly abrasive, and moreover "iron" plough and harrow shapes, which, like all common harvesting machines, are the cause of blood rot (groundwater decomposition), which triggers soil cancer. In addition, fertilisers are used that support the aforementioned processes of decay and decomposition.

In this chapter, the main contributing factors to the progressive economic decline already apparent throughout the civilised world are outlined in a very general and easily understandable way.

In particular, this purely agricultural error is only dealt with in the concluding remarks, in which the connection between all the errors made in terms of movement and agitation (temperature generation) is explained.

Any movement of medial masses that generates temperatures, regardless of whether these appear as positive or negative types, is unnatural, i.e. harmful to development and therefore wrong.

This is because nature uses the "original" type of flow movement, which prevents temperature build-up, for the development of all organic internal movements that serve to liquefy and transport blood and fluids necessary for further development.

This is generally understood to mean concentrating pressure and eccentric tensile forces. This differs from modern science, which uses exclusively eccentric pressure and concentrating tensile forces for its technical, hydraulic and dynamic motion force generation.

Since there are no direct consequences in nature, such as the volume changes that carry considerable weight here and are attributable to reactively acting structural differences, and since every indirect process of development or regression is biological, i.e. reactive forces, even the smallest movement or excitation = temperature generation error must trigger catastrophic effects, because this creates a veritable chain of malfunctions whose effects are immeasurable, because these, see e.g. the resistance that occurs with every technical, hydraulic and dynamic type of movement, square with the unnatural, and therefore violent, resistance that occurs in every technical, hydraulic and dynamic type of movement.

This fact alone should have alerted modern science – which deviates greatly from ancient methods of movement – to the fact that there are no equivalent conversion products or constant energy conservation, but only the exact opposite, and thus either progressive development or progressive regression, and in no case what Robert Mayer or Isaac Newton claimed.

Namely, not only gravity, but also levitation, which arises from the naturally moving mass in the form of constructive and buoyant, i.e. higher-quality energy concentrations.

This concentration of precious matter can never come about if matter is relaxed using eccentric pressure forces and then the mechanically and physically shattered and atomised energy substance coffins (carrier substance masses) are concentrated by a solidifying form of cold. In short, it reverses the rhythm of development itself and within itself. In doing so, modern science makes impossible that on which all normal development depends. Namely, the increase in mass velocity to the speed of light ($E = m\text{-}C^2$), without which any energy build-up is impossible.

A direct increase in mass velocity is inherently impossible with an eccentric pressure increase, because this would disperse the moving mass and thus – e.g. in the case of water as a medium when subjected to centrifugal forces acting in all directions, where the pressure increases in proportion to the square of the radius increase (this is what is meant by the term "eccentric pressure increase") – would be dispersed and thus directly transformed into air.

Since air is known to have a volume increase of approximately 2000 times that of water in terms of energy concentration, this direct conversion (assuming equivalence) would create an insurmountable counterpressure.

It follows from this that either the energy generation formula or the current method of implementation is incorrect, i.e. false.

An increase in mass velocity, the first and most important form of energy generation, can only be achieved by a concentric increase in pressure acting from all sides, in which the axial tensile velocity increases in proportion to the square of the reduction in radius.

However, this concentric pressure increase must also have a heat-consuming, i.e. specifically compressing effect in order to prevent any physical increase in volume, e.g. the conversion of water into air.

The conditions necessary for energy generation are not present in the technical, hydraulic and dynamic type of movement that increases pressure and heat. For this reason, there are only two possibilities, namely:

a) there are two fundamentally different types of energy that arise under fundamentally different development conditions, or

b) There is no development because there is no pressure- and heat-free possibility of increasing speed in a way that progressively increases performance due to the supposedly legal, and therefore unavoidable, resistance to movement that increases in proportion to the square of the increase in speed.

The third possibility would be that modern science – as a result of using incorrect speed assumptions – also achieved incorrect goals, in this case, instead of normal development, the exact opposite, progressive regression, or more correctly, an almost constant standstill in development as a result of the systematic elimination of the natural prerequisites for development.

And this prerequisite is the "original" mass acceleration with exactly the wrong means, which are those that totally crazy science has used so far.

The extent of the madness of using mechanically and physically splitting pressure forces to achieve a developmentally correct (volume- and structure-reducing, and therefore character-improving) process of further development is demonstrated by today's plough, which is constructed (built) in a way that is unnatural in both its external and internal form and alloyed in a way that defies common sense.

The faster this plough, which is unnatural both in its external form and in terms of the type of material used (oxen, horses and motorised traction), moves through the soil, the greater the frictional resistance must be as a result of reactive counterpressure increases that occur in all electrolytic dissociation processes.

Electrolysis is known to mean the decomposition of water into two gases which, when they come into contact with each other, trigger explosions (lightning-like increases in volume) with additional reactive increases in heat.

Three enormous resistances therefore counteract the desired earth movement by today's plough.

a) the explosive pressure effect, which, as is well known, always acts in the direction of the strongest pressure resistance, in this case in the direction of the ploughshare (mouldboard),

b) the mechanical increase in volume caused by the eruptive soil vibration, the soil thunderstorm (small earthquake with countless epicentres) and

c) the resistance that increases due to water decomposition (soil moisture loss), because, as is well known, water lubricates as long as it is not chemically pure, i.e. fat-free.

In order to understand what is meant here by the opposite term, chemically impure, i.e. fat-rich water, the term "fertilisation" must be briefly discussed. Only then can we understand the concept of fertilisation with precious substances in the form of rays, which is only possible with the help of a perfectly shaped, naturally alloyed, smooth-running bio-plough that moves almost frictionlessly through the negatively charged, extremely pressure-sensitive nutrient medium.

The most important building material in the medium of water (the blood of the earth), which cannot be measured precisely but only determined indirectly, is an allotropic (multiform) form of energy with negative tension, which is bound in allotropic, physically perceptible forms of oxygen and carrier substances.

This primordial substance is released and becomes effective as elementary decomposition energy when the matter water (soil moisture) is moved with the pressure- and heat-increasing soil plough. And the faster this plough goes, the more extensive the decomposition power of this fine material precipitation becomes, radiating in all directions in the form of rays that penetrate everything and trigger X-ray-like splitting processes (low-grade dissociations) in the surrounding groundwater masses, the association products of which are manifoldly increased and intensified reaction structures, reinforced decomposition energies that expand their radius of action like exploding atomic bombs.

If, on the other hand, the nutrient soil is ploughed with the pressure- and heat-free, perfectly shaped and naturally alloyed bio-plough, then the energy type with the exact opposite effect becomes more metaphysical and therefore physically imperceptible due to its unusual internal and external speed, which is referred to here as the higher-quality energy. And the faster this smooth-running bio-plough is guided through the soil, the further the concentrations of precious substances radiate through the surrounding groundwater masses, which carry the so-called vitamin molecules (concentrates of precious substances), building and lifting energy in statu nascendi.

The biological consequence of this atomic bombardment of subtle matter is a reactive increase in vibration as a result of the release of the precious energy candidates that were encased (bound) there, which in this case transform into self-aggrandising concentrations of precious energy matter. They irradiate everything far and wide and, with an ever-increasing radius of action, cause increasingly effective implosions (precious substance emanations).

The basic building material of these relatively high-quality noble energy concentrates is naturally fermented fat. Earthly remains, which, contrary to widespread misconception, do not decay into dust and ashes, but are transformed into metaphysical – i.e. physically imperceptible – types of atomic energy in the womb of the earth, depending on their type of movement.

Then, as it was so beautifully expressed in ancient Germanic beliefs, good or evil spirits influence the older stages of development, the species-like offspring – "originally" moving them and thereby bringing them to life or causing them to die.

None other than Christ himself taught the natural transformation of water into wine and bread into spirit using only perfectly formed archetypes (extreme egg shapes of a certain alloy type) and placed it at the centre of his truly world-changing theory of movement, which serves to spiritualise the image of God.

The noble purpose of this doctrine of movement was to increase the propagation and cultivation of all soil fruits, whatever their names, the corpuscular multiplication and qualitative improvement with those that had temporarily passed away, in order to transform themselves into metaphysical noble energies. Then, as the relatively most highly developed, to unite with the earthly and to elevate it in an original way – physically and spiritually. That is, or would be, the true purpose and meaning of this unique and singular life, the beautiful fairy tale which – according to Shakespeare – today's madmen experience as endless torment as a result of a tragic aberration of modern science.

There is or would be no point in trying to teach outright fools or deceitful fraudsters a lesson. For these poor souls owe their sad existence to this progressive increase in hardship and misery, serving as advisors to those who forced them into this appalling existence.

There is only one thing to do here: that is, to study or speculate less, but simply to try something different, d) i.e. exactly the opposite. In a few months, the perfectly formed and naturally alloyed bioplough – which generates reactive fat concentrates in the form of rays and operates without pressure or heat – will pass through the negatively charged and therefore extremely pressure-sensitive breeding ground, and then, over the course of a year, all hardship and with it all organisation of hardship will be

suffering comes to a natural end because the abundance of soil is back, which had to turn into its opposite because modern science reversed the medium of the earth's blood, the noblest fat carrier from which the precious energies that carry and drag us, enlighten and temper us without fire arise.

Water is the blood of the earth. - The physical firstborn, which harbours the astral, the primordial product, the only reality that lifts it originally to the highest mountain peaks, from which then flows back that which could not yet make the return journey to nirvana, in order to multiply and refine itself on its aberrant path with the help of the original, self-revolving, to refine it and then to send its constructive and uplifting atomic energy surplus into the surrounding graveyard of past vegetation in order to awaken to new life that which awaits the natural impulse of movement.

And this noble bearer of the basic substance of universal life, which distributes a thousandfold blessing on fields and meadows, is attacked by the farmer, misguided by modern agricultural science, with a device that spoils the vitality of life. And so it came to pass, and had to come to pass, that the farmer, abandoned by all good spirits, stands before his God-damned soil because he destroyed that in which God is in statu nascendi.

Small causes have triggered the death of the high forest, especially its precious wood species.

Inconspicuous movement errors have robbed the lifeblood of the forest, the spring brook that babbles cheerfully, hopping fresh and happy over invigorating movement resistances, caressing every blade of grass, of its ability to propagate and plant itself through hydraulic, pressure- and heat-increasing regulation methods. This has deprived its inner life, fish, crabs and apathogenic bacteria of the conditions necessary for life. These watercourses, which are sick in and of themselves, are now whipped by high-speed centrifugal machines, leaving them as water corpses. - In this empty mass of water, which greedily attracts all kinds of dirt and filth, which is degenerate in and of itself and serves only to cause decay, pathogenic bacteria begin to pulsate, and to the right and left of these sewers, a slow but steady and unstoppable decline begins in the fields and meadows, because there is a lack of naturally flowing, concentrated nutrients in the form of rays — the highest form of noble fertiliser — are lacking.

Even the few natural fertilisers and the fatty residues they contain can no longer prevent the inevitable decay, because the misguided farmer ploughs his sick and waterless fields with his iron plough at an ever-increasing pace.

In addition, blast furnace slag is scattered in finely measured doses, the blast furnace fire having robbed it of the last of the essential oils that are contained in every material, whatever its name, as the allotropic content values, whose constructive and buoyant power is already lost when a harrow tooth is pulled through the soil in an unnatural manner, exerting pressure and triggering reactive types of heat.

In this geospheric sickbed, every speck of artificial fertiliser dust that is washed into the soil by atmospheric precipitation without any fat acts as a dangerous magnet for the last remnants of latent building and buoyancy values contained in the groundwater, allowing the specifically heavy and dense water mass to pulsate (energetic breathing) and thus the unstable state of equilibrium.

False fruit formations with large structures are a short-lived symptom of disease that carry the seeds of decay within them and transmit them to higher organisms. An often harmless movement or internal stimulus is enough to revive a type of energy that carries atomic explosive power within it, leaving behind dangerous structural loosening when this dangerous type of energy radiates in all directions and leaves its place of development.

In so-called artificial fertiliser, not to be confused with the former cave fertiliser, which contains everything a plant needs for its reconstruction, the most vital element, fat, is missing. This has been consumed by the blast furnace fire, and therefore the emptied substance recovers what has been stolen from the fat deposit in the groundwater with the same or even greater force, which must sink when the lifting force that holds the water on the steep slope is missing.

... to be continued ...

www.earthwind-netz.de

Ronald Engert

The discoveries of Viktor Schauberger

Earth, water and air reflected in ethical technology

The Austrian Viktor Schauberger (1885-1958) was a forester, natural philosopher and inventor. Today, Schauberger is known for his He became known for his "free energy" machines, devices that generate energy without fossil fuels or nuclear fission. As a forester with a deep connection to nature, he also developed numerous methods for agriculture and water management to counteract the overexploitation of nature, which he repeatedly denounced in strong terms. Schauberger developed a completely new concept of nature, energy and, ultimately, consciousness. As a forester, he observed nature for decades to find out how it works, how growth, movement and life arise. He was a man who understood nature and who, through his family, was still rooted in the ancient tradition of Celtic-Germanic culture. He had clairvoyant abilities and was thus able to discover the secrets of water and nature. His understanding of nature and technology differed fundamentally from that of our highly industrialised civilisation today. Our current culture is based on technological developments that destroy nature and deprive humans of their habitat. Schauberger's nature-based biotechnology has the opposite effect: instead of exhaust gases, it produces healing water and pure, fresh air; instead of simply burning high-quality raw materials such as oil, wood or coal, it produces organic substances and energy values that revitalise the environment and improve the quality of vegetation; instead of resistance to movement increasing in proportion to the square of acceleration, his bio-movement produces an increase in performance in proportion to the square of acceleration. According to Schauberger, ancient prehistoric cultures knew about these connections and were able to produce fabulous harvests with minimal effort, build structures such as the pyramids and the ancient giant temples, and create paradise-like conditions overall. Unfortunately, this knowledge has been lost for various reasons. In the course of his research, Schauberger developed innovative methods and techniques in a wide variety of fields: in agriculture, composting, water refinement and forest management, in the construction of home power plants, lighting and heating systems, as well as aircraft and ships. At the same time, his work is highly interesting for philosophical questions.

Living water

For Viktor Schauberger, water was the most important element. The flowing forms of water with its eddies, meanders, whirlpools, spirals and wave movements are an expression of the life-building principle of movement discovered by Schauberger, which must be fundamentally distinguished from the life-destroying type of movement. For Schauberger, life-building movement was, in this sense, a natural movement that corresponds to nature. Today's technology uses life-destroying movement, which is used in nature to break down organic residues, for economic development. In this sense, technical methods of movement (combustion engines, propellers, screws, turbines, etc.) are unnatural movements that harm nature and life. Schauberger repeatedly asked himself why springs originate at the tops of mountains, when according to gravity, water should be at the lowest point. He was also fascinated by the phenomenon of stationary trout. In rushing mountain streams, trout can be observed standing motionless in the strong current, allowing food to swim into their mouths. If you startle them, they do not flee downstream, but dart upstream at incredible speed. What force is at work here? After decades of observation and reflection, Schauberger came up with the right idea. There had to be a buoyant force that functioned as the polar opposite of gravity: levitation. Schauberger realised that this force is everywhere, in water, in plants, in animals and in humans. It is the force that enables water to rise and enables us humans to live. The life-building movement is a spiral-shaped one,

oscillating, pulling movement, whereas the life-destroying, decomposing movement is a sluggish, linear, pressing movement. The decomposing movement is an important part of nature when it comes to dissolving dead organic substances such as leaves or animal carcasses and returning them to the natural cycle. However, much more important is the constructive levitation energy, which has hardly been researched to date and which brings about growth, freedom of movement, orientation of living beings and ultimately also the development of the mind. In this context, Schauberger distinguishes between two fundamental polar movement forces that complement each other: pressure and pull. Levitation is a tensile energy that draws its power from the subtle, metaphysical realms, i.e. realms that are not materially perceptible or measurable. He describes these realms as the origin of life energy, which manifests itself as organic matter, but is more than that. Cell formation is based on the principle of tension, as are our breathing and blood circulation. All vegetation is based on this principle, and therefore the correct application of tensile energies is essential if we want to properly cultivate the gifts of nature, plants and fruits. In particular, the way we move water is vital, because water is the basis of life. However, the same principle also applies to the earth and the air.

"There are no straight lines in nature."

This statement by Schauberger is programmatic. Today's water management always channels water in straightened forms. River beds are laid out in straight lines, just like water pipes in the home. In nature, however, we can observe that water always seeks its path in a meandering form, i.e. in serpentine lines, and continuously spirals in this movement. According to Schauberger, this is the correct flow form for water, in which it can recharge itself energetically and be refreshed and refined. If water is forced to flow in straight pipes instead of spiral pipes, it loses its carrying and dragging power, becomes stale and slowly dies. Schauberger described water as "the blood of the earth". For him, it was an "inorganic organism", a "living being" that is in turn part of a larger living being, the earth. Just as blood flows through our human bodies, cleansing them and supplying them with nutrients, so does water do for the body of the Earth. Water is the carrier of life force. It springs from the peaks of mountains in bubbling springs, and everyone knows that high-mountain spring water is the purest and healthiest water. After maturing and refining for a long time inside the Earth, away from air and light, it comes to the Earth's surface when it is ready. The quality of the water increases with every stone it flows around, with every curve it can swing in, and it radiates subtle energies everywhere into the environment to nourish the vegetation. Naturally flowing waters not only move in a meandering pattern and need stones to impede their flow, but are also always in the shade. Trees and shrubs line the banks and provide the water with the vital shade it needs to maintain its quality, which stems from a certain charge. Water exposed to the sun becomes aggressive and destroys the banks. Shaded water cools down, approaching its maximum specific density at +4°C, and moves fastest due to the curling in the centre of the axis, while the organic micro-suspended solids, energy carriers of the highest quality – organic residues and trace elements – are washed out at the edge of the shore, where they can be deposited and thus supply the environment with new building materials. The cooling effect, which is not only caused by the shade but primarily results from the spiral movement, is of particular importance to Schauberger. He considers the anomaly point of water at +4°C to be the best quality state of water because it has the highest specific density here, thus the greatest carrying and dragging force, and is therefore able to carry along sediment such as sand and gravel, which in turn release their trace elements and organic inclusions into the water through constant mechanical abrasion. In this sense, Schauberger describes sediment as the sustenance of water, which is lost when water is straightened and overheated. According to Schauberger, mature water – and thus water suitable for use – is only water that flows naturally from the

Earth comes. Deep wells are therefore not suitable because the water is not yet mature, and rainwater is also not ideal because it has no geospheric tension. Good sources can be recognised by the fact that they flow equally strongly in both winter and summer, regardless of whether there is drought or heavy rainfall.

Wood flushing systems

Schauberger demonstrated the importance of the correct flow shape and temperature of water with resounding success in his timber floating facilities. Timber floating facilities are used in the mountains to transport tree trunks from the high forests down into the valley. Normally, these are laid out as straight as possible in order to make optimum use of the gradient. Schauberger, however, did not lay out the floating systems in a straight line, but built them along the small mountain streams that meandered their way down into the valley. Experts were convinced that such a system could not possibly work. The first attempt, however, was an overwhelming success, increasing the amount of timber transported many times over.

What had happened?

Schauberger had designed the channel of the washing plant with an egg-shaped cross-section, laid out in meandering curves and additionally equipped with small "fins" that brought the water into the correct roll. Furthermore, fresh, cold water was supplied every few hundred metres. All these components meant that the water concentrated in the middle of the channel, forming a spiral suction that washed the logs away very quickly without them touching the walls. As the logs no longer jammed and the flow velocity in the centre of the suction was extremely high, the logs travelled downhill at great speed without being damaged. Through the spiral movement of the water and with the help of the additional supply of fresh cold water, Schauberger achieved that even pieces of wood whose specific weight was heavier than that of water were transported.

The energy of levitation

Beyond the cooling effect, however, the spiral movement has another effect that is completely unknown to modern science: levitation. It is levitation energy, the energy of life, that causes trees to grow upwards, enables birds to fly and allows trout to stand motionless in the current of a rushing mountain stream. The flapping of birds' wings, the swaying of trees in the wind, the dancing and playing of humans are natural movements that cause the build-up of levitation energy. This is a build-up of quality substances, such as healing water, air and

To gain earth and make it available to living beings. Levitation energy arises from a specific movement. Every movement causes molecular or atomic vibration changes. Depending on the type of movement, constructive (buoyant) or destructive types of energy are created. The explanation of levitation leads into chemical and physical areas, but also into subtle regions beyond our three-dimensional, perceptible reality.

Water flowing naturally generates levitation energy

Levitation results from implosion. Implosion must be understood as the counterpart to explosion. It has a contracting and structure-forming effect. For example, cell formation, and thus all growth, is based on implosion. Explosion has an expanding and structure-dissolving effect. Implosion is a tension gradient that is caused by bipolar structures.

arises between which there is a diffusion resistance (skin, bark, etc.). The bipolar elements are oxygen and carbon. At certain temperatures (between +4° and +9°C) and in the absence of light and heat, a higher-quality fermentation process takes place in which reduction rather than oxidation occurs. The carbon consumes the oxygen. Schauberger writes: "We are therefore dealing with fundamentally different fermentation processes which, controlled by temperature, produce energy types that promote or inhibit development, whereby in the first case the amniotic fluid is lost, in the second case to the decomposition and decay of the physical firstborn (water), resulting in a combined emanation of substances that decomposes the surrounding groundwater in exactly the same way as, for example, electric current, after which, following the separation of the bipolar basic substance values, there are explosive effects similar to oxyhydrogen gas, and in the second case, the so-called implosion, which has a cell-forming effect." (Viktor Schauberger, The Origin of Water, in: Implosion No. 116, 7) The development-promoting fermentation process leads to the formation of water – Schauberger calls it the amniotic fluid of the earth – while the development-inhibiting fermentation process leads to decay. These energies radiate into the environment and have either a constructive or a destructive effect there. Natural and constructive technology must therefore follow the path of implosion and not the path of explosion, as our current technology does with explosion and fire technology. "It should be mentioned here that the LEVITATION current generated by implosion has biomagnetic, i.e. contracting, functional forces and, just like the Earth's magnetism, flows along the longitudinal axis, i.e. in a natural flowing water, flows against the direction of flow towards the source of the water, the spring, and, for example, takes the trout, which is in this higher-quality energy concentration, in tow. Thanks to its mobile gill systems, this fish is able to control this levitation force in such a way that it can either stand motionless in the rushing spring water, shoot upstream or float freely in the midst of rushing water masses when these falling water masses, due to the suction curves formed in front of the waterfall, can move around their own axis in cycloidal spiral curves, whereby the ideal (spiritual) axis can also arise here, from which – as in our bloodstream , the hitherto unexplored emanation values branch out, animating the body, enabling it to effortlessly overcome its body weight to the extent n e c e s s a r y for its free movement, provided that its blood can maintain the species-specific anomaly states, indifference and thus freedom from fever. In other words, healthy and thus capable of reproduction and propagation.
is." (ibid.) The core of levitation energy is therefore the "spiritual centre" created by the cycloid spiral curve of the water. In this centre of the spiral, energies are formed that can no longer be understood mechanistically and which Schauberge describes as spiritual energy. It is the energy that gives us life and enables us to move our bodies effortlessly against gravity. It was precisely this form of energy, which Schauberger deciphered through decades of observation of the aforementioned brown trout, that he was ultimately able to replicate mechanically. He repeatedly emphasised that this biotechnology is basically very easy to use once the principle has been understood. Unfortunately, for patent reasons, he did not make the actual key information public and ultimately took it with him to his grave. Nevertheless, it is now possible to rediscover the principle, on the one hand through the rich literature that Schauberger left behind, and on the other hand through other researchers who are on the same track.

Schauberger's technical developments

Based on his observations of the flow behaviour of water, Schauberger gradually developed various machines that made use of this spiralling principle. (see **information about Viktor Schauberger's free energy machines**) Inside an airtight and light-tight enclosure, he caused either water or air to move in a centripetal, spiralling direction by guiding it over so-called meander discs (two discs placed on top of each other that have the wave profile of a water surface onto which a drop of water falls) and through spiral tubes with an oval, egg-shaped cross-section. After an external impulse, the medium (water or air) moved through this system in a cycle which, once started, became faster and faster without any further energy input or fuel and could be used to generate energy via turbine wheels. The natural flow movement of the medium meant that there was no frictional resistance. The centripetal curling also caused the pressure resistance to eventually become negative, meaning that the medium took on pulling properties. In addition, he developed devices for water refinement and achieved such great success that he became known throughout Austria as a healer and was visited daily by numerous sick and suffering people who were healed after drinking the water. In the field of forestry and agriculture, Schauberger demonstrated completely new concepts with the construction of organic ploughs and garden tools made of bronze in order to increase yields and the quality of harvests and to achieve a natural approach to nature. He pointed out the connection between forests and water and repeatedly warned against treating forests and fields with the current methods that are contrary to nature, leading to the death of higher plants and animals and the disappearance of water. Increasing karstification of entire regions worldwide and the sinking of groundwater in otherwise fertile zones are the visible symptoms of the unnatural technology of our day. "There will come a time when a glass of pure water will cost more than a glass of wine," commented Schauberger.

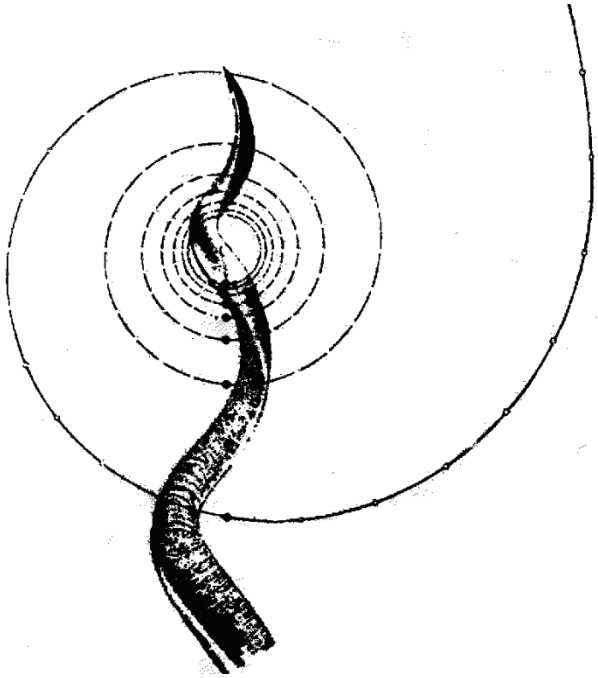
Pressure and tension

Schauberger's teacher was nature. Growth, movement, refinement and progress are the genuine characteristics of nature. Nature and life function in a harmonious and life-promoting way without producing toxins, noise or pollution. Today's technology, on the other hand, works according to the opposite principle. The natural way of movement (displacement) works according to the principle of traction, without resistance, pressure or heat, implosive, structure-reducing,

attractive and centripetal. This energy works with organic fats and higher-quality atomic energies that levitate, i.e. they have an uplifting and thus constructive effect and are associated with forms of radiation that are not physically perceptible. D unnatural energy movement works according to the pressure principle, with resistance, generating pressure and heat, explosive, structure-enlarging, repulsive and centrifugal. It has a gravitational effect, thus repulsive and destructive. Both energies exist in nature, where they also fulfil their purpose. However, if technology and science seek to use destructive pressure energies to improve or safeguard human life, this leads to constant destruction and a reduction in quality. In order to generate energy or movement, it is therefore natural to use the constructive, levitating tensile forces that are released by a suitable impulse of movement. Then it is possible to copy the flow of water and contribute to the healing of the earth and humanity. According to Schauberger, these two different approaches also have an impact on the environment and the materials they deal with. The movement affects the molecules and changes their vibration. This results in atomic radiation, which has either a constructive or destructive effect on the environment. Pressure turbines break down the water and lead to a loss of quality, while suction turbines, such as those developed by Schauberger, build up the water, i.e. they produce healing water. Centrifugal ploughs, as used in agriculture today, discharge and decompose the soil, while centripetal, rolling ploughs according to Schauberger, which must also be made of beryllium copper (bronze) and not iron, enrich the soil and lead to significant increases in yield and quality. It is vital to preserve water, soil and air, otherwise the decline of human civilisation will continue unabated. With natural technology, humanity could not only achieve freedom of nutrition and movement, i.e. abundant plant life and free machine power, but also a spiritual elevation that would reconnect us with the higher planes of life. All this would lead to a profound change in society, in which the power structures that are firmly established today would no longer exist. With the elimination of the struggle for survival, the scarcity of raw materials and slave labour, those in power would lack the means to keep the population dependent and under control. It is no coincidence that Schauberger spent his entire life fighting institutions and individuals who wanted to seize his knowledge for dishonest reasons. It is no coincidence that this knowledge was suppressed in the early history of mankind and replaced by unnatural doctrines. Only when many people work together and strive for this natural way of generating energy, "free energy", can humanity be restored to its rightful position: a community of free, happy individuals not driven by hardship and misery.

BACK

PART TWO (The Mole Plough and the Earthworm Sanatorium)



Viktor Schauberger

Essays from Implosion Nos. 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20

Implosion Special Issue 1

Reprint of essays by Viktor Schauberger from Implosion issues 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20

FORESTS – NOT THE WOOD PRODUCTION INDUSTRY **4**

FOREST – WATER – DEW DROPS **7**

THE FIRST BIOTECHNICAL PRACTICE **9**

RIVER REGULATION **15**

NATURE-FRIENDLY AGRICULTURE **23**

IS THE SO-CALLED "LIGHT INCREASE" A FORESTRY ACHIEVEMENT OR A CANCEROUS MALFORMATION? **28**

THE SECRET OF THE TROUT ENGINE **35**

THE BAD PREMONITION **45**

WE ARE MOVING WRONG **48**

THE DYING FOREST **54**

HOW THE FARMER PLOUGHS AND MOWS 55
HOW THE COW GRAZES 56
ABOUT THE WILD BOAR 57
OF DEWDROPS 58
HOW THE FOREST FEEDS ITSELF 59
ABOUT CANCER 61
ABOUT THE RUSSIANS' COTTON CROPS 61

Issue 2:

Forests – not just wood production industry

Forests are more than just places where wood is produced. They form the backbone of the country's culture. As in the past, the fate of nations will continue to be linked to the fate of the forests in the future . . . but that is determined by humans . . . .

"Post-war Europe faces serious problems in the field of timber."

This statement marked the conclusion of the International Timber Conference in Marienbad (CSR) on 10 May 1947. The Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO) subsequently reviewed the European forest and timber supply situation. The FAO study concluded that "sustainable timber production" was at its lowest level since the beginning of the 20th century. The Marienbad Conference's prediction that there would be "a continuing timber deficit in Europe" was also confirmed by the FAO.

In 1931, Viktor Schauberger commented on this problem:

Since time immemorial, wood has been a highly sought-after commodity for all peoples. In the earliest times, vast primeval forests covered what is now Central Europe. They were considered an obstacle to civilisation and were ruthlessly cut down and cleared to create agricultural land. At that time, there was no need for conservation or cultivation, no need for sowing or planting. Forest resources were plentiful and readily available; all that was needed was to use them. This was done without any consideration for conservation or future generations.

Not far from the German border begins the Yugoslavian

Karst region begins, the treeless Italy, and further to the south-east, the steep, bare coastal areas of Africa bear witness to the careless forestry practices of the time.

This necessity gave rise to *forestry,* a systematic activity aimed at the establishment, maintenance and utilisation of forests. Forestry developed mainly in Central Europe, and in addition to Germany, the old Austria also played an active role in this to a remarkable extent. In the 1950s, it was decreed in old Austria that certified foresters had to be appointed for larger forestry operations, who would be responsible for the systematic, rational and sustainable management of the forests in the future.

While these forestry operations had long been passive in most areas, in most cases the current forestry industry was now proving to be unsuccessful or only moderately successful. Large-scale and concentrated logging was intended to offset the constantly rising operating costs. The lower the interest rate fell, the more timber had to be felled.

the more timber had to be felled. The greater the volume of timber on the market, the lower the price of timber and the greater the amount of timber felled. In some places, exploitation companies were set up which felled millions of cubic metres of timber from remaining virgin forests every year and threw it onto the market.

In the remaining forest areas, which could not source their product from seemingly inexhaustible primeval forests, the older, valuable types of wood dwindled, and so logging had to be shifted more and more to younger wood. The younger the wood that was felled, the smaller the volume became and, of course, the larger the logging areas became.

Continuing this economic tactic would have led to a quantitative decline and ultimately to the disappearance of the forest.

If forestry was to be maintained, the areas felled had to become smaller and the volumes larger. The forest had to grow faster, so people began to study the causes of growth, and *forestry science* was born.

It had been known since ancient times that primeval forests did not grow uniformly, but that where they were exposed to sunlight, they developed much wider annual rings. What could be more obvious than to put this natural phenomenon at the service of modern forestry science? Modern forestry science began. In this modern economy, wood was no longer something natural, but something artificially created, and *forestry became a wood production industry.*

The rotation period was set at 80-140 years for high forest management and 20-40 years for coppice management.

It goes without saying that in these modern timber factories, where wood was to be cultivated systematically and, so to speak, on a continuous basis, great care was taken in the selection of wood species, with the aim of growing only the most valuable types of wood on as small an area as possible and eliminating all other worthless species.

Within a few decades, the *modern forest*, planted according to plan, stood in neat rows.

Thanks to this finally rational and sustainable forest factory economy, which seemed to secure trade and thus the national budget with its steadily increasing timber production, the economy of Central Europe appeared to be saved.

A few years after a booming economic boom, *the groundwater level in Central Europe began to fall at an alarming rate.* At the same time, there was also an eerie decline in the quality of the wood in Central Europe. The once valuable spruce became red rotten, developed falling, black branches, the fir, insofar as it was able to survive, became ring-barked, and the beech developed a bad core; indeed, further symptoms of disease appeared that closely resembled cancerous growths in living beings.

This phenomenon, which can safely be described as the death of the forest, is particularly pronounced in eastern and southern Central Europe and gradually decreases towards the west. However, even the young trees in the north no longer have the quality they once had.

On closer inspection of all these factors and after objective consideration, it is less accurate to speak of a general timber crisis than of a pronounced *quality crisis*. The groundwater level, which has been declining throughout Central Europe and has fallen by an average of almost 2 metres since 1928 alone, the decline in quality and the disappearance of our native precious wood species, not to mention the associated declinedemise of all higher-altitude agriculture in western Central Europe, show that we have made *enormous* economic *mistakes* that will lead us to complete ruin if we do not quickly learn to understand that the forest was not created by Providence solely for the purpose of timber production.

The once natural forest played an irreplaceable role as an organism in the great ecosystem. These important functions can no longer be performed by our artificial forests of today, which are not natural, but something completely alien to nature. In these forests, which no longer have anything in common with the former forests created by nature, water is disappearing from the vegetation zone. Without water, life is unthinkable, for water plays the tireless role of carrier of energy, warmth and, above all, carrier of all substances that build and sustain life in the natural balance. Metabolism in vegetation is exclusively a question of correct water temperatures.

The forester overlooked these great laws. The water, which has become nutrient-poor and therefore unstable as a result of his actions, can no longer fulfil its natural purpose and, as the blood of the earth, becomes a curse to man and his endeavours, which he calls civilisation.

The opinion that the forest is exclusively the nourishing mother of our trade is a grave error, and the forester's intervention in the laws of forest development at that time was a gross mistake that will only be remedied after centuries of laborious reconstruction work. Only water brought to the right temperature gradient by the forest can bring about healthy life. The substances are refined and transformed in the capillaries of the vegetation.

The modern timber production industry has effectively stifled the pulse of the earth. Today, we are faced with dying forests, the decline of tall vegetation, and the decline of our timber industry, which foresters sought to promote.

At the same time, however, we are also facing the collapse of our soil and agriculture, because the remaining vegetation can no longer be supplied with nutrients as the forest dies; for the unfortunate idea of exploiting the light growth of shade-tolerant tree species and the resulting

the resulting widening of the annual rings, the capillaries that the forest had built up over centuries of development for the purpose of further development were lost.

And so the unprecedented tragedy arose that the forester, in his efforts to promote the growth of the forest, not only endangered the quality of the wood and thus the forest and himself, but also destroyed the very paths that were supposed to bring the next higher vegetation the building materials, the farmer the highly developed fruit and all of us the cheap bread that makes us free and independent.

Issue 3:

Viktor Schauberger October 1936

Forest – Water – Dewdrops

In my opinion, today's modern water management practices must be banned by law as quickly as possible, because not only are all watercourses being ruined, but also agricultural soils, groundwater reserves are drying up, and it won't be long before the entire noble fruit cultivation industry in Central Europe is called into question . . .

The forest will also die if clear-cutting is not banned immediately, because exposing the forest floor will result in the loss of biologically valuable temperature differences . . . What modern foresters regard as so-called light growth is in reality a cancerous disease, because the enlargement of the capillaries disrupts the diffusion processes necessary for the organic structure of the tree . . .

The slow but sure decline of the high forest has become so obvious that even daily newspapers have raised their warning voices, because even these people, who live far away from the forest, surrounded by a different rustling of leaves, notice the devastation when they seek peace and relaxation in vain in today's timber factories in the summer . . . Every organism has its own purpose, which it can only fulfil if its structural conditions remain undisturbed.

These conditions have been almost destroyed by modern forestry, because both the absolutely necessary mixture of tree species with their intertwining crowns and roots, and the general character of the forest structure and thus the entire radiation field have been altered . . .

The same applies to the use of the forest, because clear-cutting not only causes the soil to bleed dry, but also severely damages the structural conditions of all surrounding vegetation, as selective felling

partial felling prevents the forest from breathing, which is extremely important, and thus has a most detrimental effect on soil quality . . .

From the dewdrops: Some people may have noticed that the warmth that exists before sunrise gives way to a noticeable coolness when the first rays of sunshine fall on forest clearings, the wind changes direction and immediately completely different wind conditions prevail than before. When the sun comes up, it seems as if the grasses growing on the clearings begin to weep as if on command.

Millions of dewdrops stand like tears on the tips of the grasses, which, by their very position, defy all previously accepted laws of gravity, because they only begin to bend downwards when these dewdrops become warm and, as is generally assumed, lighter.

Whether nature is really so mischievous as to do everything exactly the opposite of what our scholars like to assume, or whether humans are really so stupid as to to treat everything backwards, will only be decided when our experts, who have to measure and weigh everything beforehand, become aware that even the seemingly irrefutable phenomena of weight and measurement are not constant facts, but eternally changing functional phenomena that constantly change their quantities according to their qualities.

How will our scholars hang their heads when they learn why dewdrops, which appear heavy in the cool air, stand upright like candle flames and must bend heavily downward when the sun warms them and, as one would assume, they become lighter, lose all support and must fall...

Every spring shows us that the heavier the water becomes, the fresher and healthier it bubbles out of it, and so these and hundreds of other examples act as one great indictment or as proof of the ignorance of so-called "knowledgeable" people who, through changes in the most primitive processes, destroy everything around them that depends on these natural necessities.

When we wipe the water created by levitating and gravitational forces with warm, bare feet, we feel a pleasant tingling sensation that takes away all signs of fatigue in no time. The so-called Kneipp or Prießnitz cure gives us the clearest proof of the healing powers of virgin water, which has not touched any discharging iron pipes, making the tired and sick body healthier than all medicines combined.

These dewdrops are in reality countless sources of power that discharge their organic energies into the air or into the body when temperature differences occur.

Just as the drag forces in rivers weaken when the sun consumes these forces of motion, such water in the body also has a paralysing and inhibiting effect on blood circulation . . .

Booklet 7:

The first biotechnical practice

The family coat of arms of the von der Schauenburg family was a broken tree stump entwined by a wild dog rose. Their motto was "Fidus in silvis silentibus" (Faithful to the silent forests).

Their castle once stood on the Schauberg. The last descendants of this robber baron family were betrayed and captured by the Archbishop of Passau. The eldest was beheaded and the youngest pardoned, but banished from the country. The last remaining member of the Schauenberg family was exiled to the primeval forests surrounding the Dreisesselberg. He settled on the shores of Lake Plöckenstein, where he led the life of a forest warden and exercised jurisdiction. The Schaubergers are descended from him, who lived in this forest solitude for almost a millennium in an unbroken line as foresters, hunters, fishermen and foresters.

The wild dog rose, which winds itself around the dead tree stump and draws new life force from it, symbolically represents life resurrecting in a more beautiful form, entwining itself around the dying life form. Those who gazed from the mountain had undoubtedly understood the causes of this eternal becoming and dying, and with their blood they had also passed on the gift of perceiving the most secret processes of nature.

They had as little regard for church teachings, despite having served under the crozier for a millennium, as they did for scientific findings. They relied on their own eyes and their innate intuitive feelings. Above all, they knew the inner healing powers of water and understood how to achieve a striking increase in yield compared to the surrounding meadows and fields by means of a peculiar system of irrigation ditches, which, however, were only in operation at night. Their main focus, however, was on caring for the forest and the wild.

Sometimes a flood exposes the peculiar methods used to construct the streams that were used to wash away the wood in these forest areas. The construction methods forced the water to flow in very peculiar, serpentine spirals, sometimes to the left and sometimes to the right. The term "cycloid spatial curve motion" was of course foreign to them. Strangely enough, however, they used it so skilfully in the construction of so-called wooden or water giants that water and wood gained momentum through rhythmically alternating curves and, in places, defied the law of gravity by moving uphill.

We need only recall the symbolic Aesculapian snake or the biblical "tree of knowledge". Again and again, we find the serpentine movement winding around a stick or tree as the symbol of the type of movement that imparts the power of knowledge.

F r o m my earliest childhood, it was my dearest wish to become a forester, like my father, grandfather, great-grandfather and great-great-grandfather. When I was introduced to the district by an older forester, a dream began to come true that I could not have imagined more beautifully in my mind.

After the end of World War I, I was able to take over a hunting ground because an old forester retired. It was the most remote hunting ground, but also the most beautiful. Although I did not get along well with my boss, a forestry official who treated me condescendingly, I quickly gained the trust of the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe, who owned the hunting ground. When he married shortly afterwards, I also won the sympathy of the beautiful young princess when she shot her first stag – a mighty twelve-pointer – on her birthday, which I skilfully retrieved for her with a shell.

During a stalking trip, the princess confided in me that her husband was afraid of losing his estate due to the changed post-war conditions. The prince had suffered great financial losses and could only keep his property if it was economically viable.

Long before that, I had submitted my plan to the estate's management to reduce the cost of timber transport by 90% through a floating system. However, my superiors had dismissed it as unfeasible. According to Archimedes' principle, the heavy beech and oak trunks, which are heavier than water, could not be floated.

The countess came from a middle-class background and had a more open mind. She had heard about my plan for the flushing system and felt that it might be possible to save the hunting estate.

The princess had heard about the bribe that the company that had bought the timber had tried to offer me to make me give up my plan. Unexpectedly, she asked me, "How much did the company offer you?" I replied, "Three times my annual salary."

Suddenly she stopped and asked specifically: "How much could your timber harvesting system save annually, approximately? Today, a cubic metre delivered to the sawmill costs 12 shillings. 30,000 cubic metres are sustainably produced annually. That's 360,000 shillings. How much will a cubic metre cost after the system is completed?" I replied, "One shilling, including amortisation of the system."

The prince's annual subsidy for his hunting estate was 80,000 schillings, and she quickly calculated the savings and thus the salvation of her estate. "Great," said the princess, "it's a deal."

My condition was complete freedom of action in the construction of the log flume, and I assumed full responsibility for it. The princess kept her word. I had no idea what a risk I had taken. But luck remained with me even in the most critical situations, and I was able to make an observation at that moment whose enormous significance I only realised in its entirety many years later.

moment, the enormous significance of which I only realised many years later in its entirety.

The enormous masses of wood were ready and waiting. One day, I did a little preliminary test. A medium-sized log was placed in the Riese mouth. It floated about 100 metres and then suddenly came to a halt. The water behind it piled up and the Riese overflowed. I looked into the mocking and gloating faces.

I immediately realised the significance of this failure and was stunned. I had the log that had come to a standstill removed from the Riese. Too little water and too steep a gradient, was my diagnosis. I was at a loss. First, I sent my employees home so that I could think things through in peace.

The curves were correct. There was no doubt about that. What was the reason for the failure? Those were my thoughts. I slowly walked down the giant and came to the catch and sorting weir below, which was connected to another flume. The reservoir was full. I sat down on a rocky outcrop above the reservoir in the warm sun.

Suddenly, I felt something crawling through my leather trousers. I jumped up and saw a snake coiled up in that spot. I swatted the snake away and the beast flew into the water, immediately swimming back to the shore and trying to land. However, it was unable to do so because of the steeply sloping rock. So the snake swam around searching and finally crossed the reservoir.

I watched her. Then it struck me. How can the snake swim so fast without fins? I took the hunting glass hanging around my neck and observed the strange twisting movements of the snake's body under the crystal-clear water. Then the snake reached the other side.

I stood there frozen for a while. In my mind, I replayed every movement of the snake, which had writhed so strangely under the water. It was a combination of wave-like vertical and horizontal curves. I grasped the process in a flash.

Within an hour, I was back with my people in the hut, where they were cooking. I gave my instructions firmly. "Get ready quickly! Three men go to the sawmill immediately. Ask the manager for a cart and bring 300 larch slats to dam up the inlet!" The men looked at me uncertainly. The foreman, a Tyrolean, said, "What do you want to do with these slats?" I cut him off and told him to do as I said.

I took the master with me. We went to the intake point. I said to him, "You will receive double pay and, if necessary, you and all your men will work through the night by torchlight to nail the slats into the Rieße as I show you. I will stay and supervise." The master shrugged his shoulders and nodded. After a few hours, the cart with the slats arrived, as did the man sent to the forester's lodge with the nails. The hammering went on all night. I carefully checked the

counter-curves that had been created in the Rieß curves, which forced the water to wind its way through the Rieße like a snake.

I came home around midnight. There was a letter from the inspecting chief forester saying that the prince, the princess and some experts wanted to see the trial run at around 10 o'clock in the morning. I slowly put the letter aside and thought about it. The men could be finished by 8 or 9 o'clock if they worked through the night. I took my walking stick and rifle and was at the work site in an hour. Even from a distance, I could hear the hammering and see the light from the bicycle lamps, which the woodcutters had in sufficient numbers.

"When will you be finished?" I called from a distance. The master estimated that they could finish by 9 o'clock. I promised everyone triple pay if they had everything finished by 8 o'clock. They managed it by 7.30 o'clock.

I told the men: "Now have a snack and I'll expect you at the inlet dam at 9:30 a.m. There's another hour's work there and then a double-paid rest day." The foreman said I should rest a bit too, otherwise I wouldn't last much longer. I declined any conversation with a gesture and went to the inlet dam. I waited there until my people arrived, followed shortly afterwards by the prince, the princess and my most bitter opponents, the experts and specialists. I greeted the royal couple and the chief forester. I didn't even look at the others. The princess looked at me with concern, and leaning against a fence stood the old drift master with a superior smile.

I had the sluice gate opened. My people poked weaker logs into the water backwards. They pushed a heavy log, about 90 cm thick, aside unnoticed. "Now, now," said the old driftmaster suddenly, "that heavy log is getting in the way!" I gave a short signal and slowly the log, barely protruding from the water, floated closer. Then it stood in front of the giant mouth. It dammed up the water, which slowly rose. No one spoke a word. Everyone stared at the log rising with the water. The next moment, the giant had to overflow.

Suddenly, a gurgling sound began. The heavy fish turned slightly to the right, then briefly to the left, and then, like a snake, it raised its head and swam away as fast as an arrow. After a few seconds, it was gone, taking an elegant curve.

Everyone stood and watched Bloch disappear. Finally, the old weir master spat high into the weir, fished his cigarette out of his toothless mouth with his crooked index finger, threw it into the weir water and growled: "Kiss my arse, it works." The prince hadn't understood and wanted to know what the Triftmeister had said. I just stammered something about Götz von Berlichingen.

"Yes, of course it works," said the head forester. I said a quick goodbye, took my rifle and walking stick, walked up into the forest and was gone. When I was out of sight

, I sat down on a rock, took my rifle and walking stick between my legs and wiped the cold sweat from my brow. Once and never again, I thought. If I hadn't sat on the snake at the crucial moment, I wouldn't be alive now.

A few days later, the decree arrived appointing me head of the large hunting and forestry district. And then experts and specialists came from all over the world. Ministers were also among them. Not long after, I was appointed to the Ministry of Agriculture in Vienna. A battle ensued that continues to this day. It often took on the worst forms. In any case, I have not been able to rest since the day I promised the princess that I would build the timber floating facility.

Galileo discovered the Earth's rotation. A wave of excitement swept through the scientific and ecclesiastical world. The Pope threatened the discoverer with excommunication. Bishops and other high dignitaries embroiled him in serious legal proceedings. Finally, under intense pressure from his colleagues, he was forced to recant and renounce his findings. "And yet it moves!" are said to have been his last words before his death.

I did not think of Galileo, Archimedes, Robert Meyer, Isaac Newton, Pythagoras or any other legislators of work. I simply observed pieces of wood or other flotsam that were heavier than water and, under certain conditions, floated like fish in water. But I also observed the places where they sank and remained in the straight-flowing water, where excessive impact forces were at work.

The strangely writhing snake in the water showed me the double screw movement and helped me achieve great success. Hundreds of thousands of the heaviest logs followed the first one, as if there were no specific difference in weight. Now I also understood why my ancestors had the drifting stream laid out in this way and established the rule of thumb that you have to drift the wood and direct the water the way a wild boar urinates.

The completion of the timber floating facility was almost prevented. One day, the chief forester, who was determined to exert his influence, came to the work site with the political head of the forestry department. He prohibited further work, thereby jeopardising the entire carefully considered work plan. I was forced to present my ideas and plans to a large commission. The commission was composed entirely of senior forestry officials who were hostile towards me, led by the district administrator.

The gentlemen claimed that an 18-metre-high dam would not be able to withstand the water pressure. It would collapse if the mass of water pressed against the dam wall, which was considered far too weak. There was a risk that this would cause incalculable damage to the villages below.

I saw and heard the hostile and ruthless attitude of the investigating commissioners. However, I had learned the purpose of this investigation in time

and taken precautions. They wanted to bring me and the entire timber floating facility down.

That is why I did not answer the district captain, but calmly walked down the steps leading to the dam. I took a rifle and fired both barrels upstream. That was the signal for the hunter stationed at the upper dam, which was already cocked, to open the large floodgate and release the large masses of water. This hunter was loyal to me. The commission apparently believed I had gone mad because I fired two sharp shots in response to the district captain's pointed questions. They demanded that I immediately put down the rifle and come up to the plateau where the wildly gesticulating commission members were standing. Suddenly, a wild roar began to grow louder and louder. I pointed upstream and around the bend came a 6-metre-high brown mass of water, in which pieces of wood, tree trunks and turf floated in a wild jumble. "For God's sake, come up here immediately," shouted the district captain. The commission members were waving their arms frantically, shouting excitedly and, from my point of view, behaving like madmen. I glanced briefly at these excited people, leaning over in the middle of the dam, highly interested in the high and seemingly very weak wall against which the approaching masses of water were now about to crash.

At least, that was the opinion of the commission members standing up there with bated breath. But the masses of water did not do so. On the contrary, they broke weakly and then crashed upstream with tremendous force against the even higher masses of white water coming behind them. This caused the floating tree trunks to rise almost vertically and jump out of the whirlpool like fish.

The storage area, with a capacity of almost one million cubic metres, was quickly filled and the wall stood calmly. However, no one dared to come down to me. Then the hunter appeared at the top, who had given the order to fire on the masses of water. He did not look at any of the motionless gentlemen, jumped down the steps and asked, "Well, did it work?" I just nodded briefly, took the empty cartridges out of the barrels, put fresh ones in and slowly climbed the steps uphill.

"Well," said the district captain, "you were luckier than you were clever." I looked at him from the side, my gaze slowly wandering up his body, and said, "Mr District Captain, I believe that the lack of intelligence lies on the other side." Turning briefly, I walked back down the path. The gentlemen followed, discussed quietly among themselves, and when they had finished their deliberations, the district captain called after me that experts from a Viennese office would come to examine and calculate the dam wall in detail. The wall would hold, but it was certainly not stable enough.

The gentlemen arrived a week later. They examined and calculated the dam and came to the conclusion that, thanks to its clever construction, it was *twelve times safer than required*.

I showed the gentlemen, who despite their mathematical calculations could not explain many things, the filling of the dam once again. I drew their attention to the behaviour of the impacting water masses on the dam and to the reviving recoil of the rushing water masses, whose counterpressure breaks the incoming main pressure. I had not obtained the profile of the dam from a university or from technical reference books, but from a hen's egg.

Issue 8:

Viktor Schauberger Leonstein, July 1945

River regulation

My visit to the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences.

I did not visit t h e University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences to study there. My task was to teach the assembled faculty how to regulate rivers in a natural way.

This came about as follows: the world-renowned hydrologist Professor Philipp Forchheimer was commissioned by the then Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry to provide an expert opinion on the flood control system I had designed and built in Neuberg (Styria), which, according to official inspection reports, was described as a technical marvel because wood (beech, larch, etc.) that were heavier than water swam like fish. This called into question the accuracy of Archimedes' principle. In addition, this system achieved an equally inexplicable 90% reduction in operating costs compared to previous drifting costs.

Professor Forchheimer studied the system for about six weeks without getting to the bottom of why and how it contradicted the laws that had previously been considered irrefutable. I had no reason to reveal the secret, so the university lecturer, whose previous views had been shaken, persuaded me to answer questions in front of the assembled faculty at the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences.

When I arrived at the school, the janitor asked me who I was looking for and what I wanted there. "The gentlemen are already waiting," he said when I told him the reason for my visit. The janitor led me to the first floor, door 7, where I found about ten professors, including well-known water experts, in the large lecture hall.

Professor Forchheimer first introduced me to the rector and, with a sweeping gesture, to the other gentlemen. His Magnificence led me to

the president's chair at the head of the large table and invited me to sit down with a peculiar smile and a corresponding gesture. The look and manner of the rector, as well as the scornful smiles of the other gentlemen, who ostentatiously sat down after I had taken my seat, prompted me to acknowledge this dignified reception in my own way.

The rector opened the conversation with the words: "So, Mr Wildmeister, you want to teach us experts how, in your opinion, we should regulate watercourses in a 'natural' way" – he emphasised this word in particular – "so that this measure does not cause damage to fields and water, but rather, as you have published, has only beneficial effects as a biological consequence of natural regulation throughout the entire development line."

After a short pause to consider, I replied: "Well, unfortunately, the art of *natural* water regulation cannot be explained so simply and in a few words."

"Perhaps it is possible," interjected the rector, "to get to the heart of the matter with a few keywords. So, as briefly and concisely as possible, *how* do we or *how* should we regulate the rivers?"

"Like a wild boar urinates," was my answer. I emphasised every word accordingly. The effect of this unexpected answer was as I had expected and intended, namely a general turning up of noses, which His Magnificence, playing with his pencil, very condescendingly towards me, ended after a short pause of embarrassment as follows: "Mr Wildmeister, we would ask you to express yourself in a more refined and, above all, more objective manner."

At that moment, Professor Forchheimer stood up and said, "Your Excellency, gentlemen! I find this prompt answer not only spot on, but also factually correct. Please follow me to the blackboard."

Once there, he filled the large blackboard from top to bottom with formulas that were unknown and incomprehensible to me. He got so carried away that the chalk broke several times, which he then threw aside in annoyance. His Magnificence acknowledged this with disapproving glances and nervous twitches. Soon the upper blackboard was too small, and with a powerful jerk he pushed it up and covered half of the lower blackboard with his formulas as well.

Then he stepped back a little and began to lecture. Of course, I didn't understand a word. But the others seemed to understand him well. A debate ensued that lasted almost two hours and was abruptly interrupted when the school servant appeared and reminded His Magnificence of something. He said a few words of apology, bid a hasty farewell to the gentlemen, shook my hand and said, "We must discuss this matter in detail another time." That was the end of my first and last visit to the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences.

Professor Forchheimer took me by the arm and invited me to accompany him. He forgot to say goodbye to his colleagues. I myself said a quick goodbye

and left with my impatient companion. Outside the gate, Forchheimer looked at his watch, was visibly shocked by how late it was, and said, "Come to my flat tomorrow at 9 o'clock, and then we can discuss this case, which is of great interest to me, in peace. If only you had given me this answer earlier, it's worth writing a textbook about." I agreed, and he adjusted his top hat and was already gone.

The next day, I arrived punctually at 21 Peter-Jordan-Straße. Professor Forchheimer immediately addressed the topic and said: "So, now we're going to talk in detail about the curve you mentioned yesterday. But first, please tell me how you came up with the comparison with the wild boar. It's really apt. So, where did you get this comparison?" I replied, "Well, this comparison is not mine, but that of my late father, who used these words to explain to his woodcutters how to lay the log flume correctly so that the heavy logs would float." Professor Forchheimer looked at me questioningly, and then I began to explain the term "laying" and its purpose.

Log driving in the Klafferbach was an art that required very special knowledge. Firstly, there was not enough water for the heavy logs, and secondly, the bends were tight. The only thing that helped was good laying.

The purpose of this routing was to accelerate the floating speed of the timber by *means of braking curves*. "Wait a minute," the professor interjected, "so you mean you have to slow down the water to speed it up. Not a bad idea, because that way the water is compressed and becomes more powerful."

"No, Professor, that's not what I meant. The main purpose of these braking curves is to make the water rotate spirally around its own axis, just as the water rotates in front of every drain hole."

Professor Forchheimer jotted something down, waved his pencil stub impatiently, and demanded that I continue.

"Have you ever observed a bear urinating, dear Professor?" That was my question, but it was answered in the negative. "Well, then imagine the oscillation curve that is created when a running bear urinates."

That would be, said the professor, "the most ideal cycloid curve, which could not be constructed any more beautifully." After this remark, the scholar attempted to draw this particular curve. However, he soon gave up because this spiral curve cannot be drawn, as the cross-section is the same as the elevation. Then he tried to calculate it. I sat patiently and let the professor calculate. He scratched behind his ear, first on the right, then on the left, threw away one sheet of paper after another and began to curse. Then he explained that it would take years to calculate this curve, if mathematics in its current state were even sufficient for the task.

I replied, "Professor, this is the curve in which and through which life arises." This answer sparked a long and wide-ranging philosophical discussion, which revolved mainly around the indefinable concept of "life".

"I am," Professor Forchheimer finally said, "a Jew and cannot go along with that. If you turn me upside down, only formulas fall out of me. You think within a framework that only you and no one else knows. We will not get anywhere like this."

On my way home, I met the well-known writer and former frigate captain Deskovic. I spoke to him about this case. A few days later, Deskovic visited me and invited me to see His Excellency Wilhelm Exner, who was very interested in my case.

Exner welcomed me very warmly and immediately asked me, "Are you familiar with the brake that keeps the water steady on a steep slope?" When I answered in the affirmative, he continued, "Understand me correctly, I don't mean a mechanical brake, but an internal safety brake." Exner called an elderly lady, asked her to give him a cigar and asked me to explain how I saw this internal water brake. For him, it was a problem that had been tormenting him for decades.

"Before I answer that question, Your Excellency, I must first tell you how I see water and what I consider it to be." Exner smiled strangely and said briefly, "Right," and gestured for me to continue. "If," I continued, "water were what hydraulic engineers consider it to be, namely a chemically dead substance, then there would have been no water and thus no life on this earth for a long time. I regarded water as the blood of the earth. Although the process that takes place in it is not exactly the same as in our blood, it is very similar. It gives water its movement. I would like to compare this inner movement, the cause of all physical movement, to a blossoming flower bud. As it unfolds, it forms a calyx-like wreath of leaves, in the centre of which *is* the flower stem and at its tip the actual secret *of movement, life in statu nascendi, in the form of a concentrated movement."*

I paused briefly to see from Exner's reaction whether the scholar had understood me in this descriptive language of flowers. When I spoke about these things with authoritative scientists, I was often dismissed as a fantasist, a fool or a chatterbox who could not be taken seriously.

But in Exner's eyes I noticed something that prompted me to go one step further into this profound subject. So I continued: "Your Excellency, I regard development as the biological consequence of a previous concentration of energy matter. It is the result of radiation, which I in turn regard as a highly organised *vibrational process*. Life itself, which springs from this primordial source as the final product of development, so to speak, is the highest conceivable concentration of energy matter. Through external environmental influences, it unfolds

for the last time for a fraction of a fraction of a second, only to then extinguish as a unique and one-time apparent birth. What remains is a raw material and physical fruit in which the inner buoyant energies have subsided and solidified in the falling light of the sun, which generates concentrating forms of heat.

The meanders cause constant processes of concentration and unfolding in the water. These are, in a sense, the water blossoms from which radiant cups form upstream, which, acting immediately, are the cause of the backwater brake. The faster the water flows down the steep slope and thus receives the various impulse forces from the resistance it encounters (stones, etc.), the stronger the reactive recoil forces become, which, through the discharge of the water blossom cups unfolding upstream, slow down the water on the steep slope, which has no external support, through internal growth processes.

The secret of this new water birth, which takes place in the opposite direction of the flow, lies in the *cycloid spatial curve movement* of the pulsating water."

Exner said that he understood me roughly and that I should not discuss this with anyone else. "Try," he said, "to put what you just told me into simpler words and write it down. I will seal it unread before your eyes and deposit it in the Academy of Sciences for posterity. I am the director of the academy and will ensure that you retain the copyright to this discovery. I will talk to Deskovic about having him publish a short note somewhere as cover." I did so and never saw Exner, who died shortly afterwards, again.

A few days later, Professor Forchheimer appeared at my office in a state of great agitation. He tore his top hat from his head, slammed it upside down on the tabletop, causing the semi-rigid hat to suffer severe damage, and snapped at me: "Why on earth did you run to Exner? He doesn't understand anything about these things. At the academy, he gave a rather confused lecture about you, which only provoked laughter. Then he deposited a letter from you, thereby making himself and you look ridiculous in front of the assembled faculty."

I told Professor Forchheimer how it had come about and also mentioned Deskovic, whose name Forchheimer dismissed with a dismissive gesture. "I am responsible for these clarifications, and now you will write about them in Wasserwirtschaft. However, you must submit the manuscript to me for correction beforehand," said Professor Forchheimer. This led to my publications in the Austrian water management journal, which was later banned. Professor Forchheimer categorically told me that I should accompany him to Brno in the next few days to visit Professor Schocklitz and Professor Smorcek.

Professor Schocklitz showed us his experimental laboratory. He proudly presented us with glass plates over which his experimental water flowed. This prompted me to remark

that I had never seen water flowing over such plates in nature. Professor Schocklitz took great offence at this interjection, so I steered the conversation towards a turbine guide vane lying in a corner, which showed particularly severe cavitation holes.

From Professor Schocklitz's answer to my questions, I realised that he had no idea about the corrosive dynamide material deposits that explain these cavitation phenomena in the steel guide vanes. According to the book Deutsche Physik, these energy failures, which occur in a specific direction, develop a peak pressure of 32,000 atmospheres. These are the exact opposite of the synthetic material products, which I subsequently discussed in detail with Professor Smorcek, head of the technical university, whom we visited in his workshop. There is no other way to describe these test sites, which do not take into account the internal movement processes of water.

During this visit, we also discussed the cause of the collapse of a dam, which resulted in the conviction of the builder. It was only years later that it became clear that this was also a case of similar cavitation phenomena, which often destroy even the hardest turbine blades within a short period of time.

I drew Professor Smorcek's attention to the different effects of constructive and destructive types of synthetic products. Although I found him very interesting, I did not come into closer contact with this scholar either. Professor Smorcek mentioned that he would be coming to Vienna in the near future. He wanted to go with me to see Professor Schaffernak, the head of the water testing department at the Technical University, to discuss these and other questions.

Professor Forchheimer was opposed to this, explaining that such a visit would be pointless because Professor Schaffernak was too much of a materialist. He could not explain, for example, why the Danube and the Inn do not mix immediately at their confluence. As is well known, this only occurs far below the confluence. However, this visit took place in the company of Professor Smorcek. I explained this phenomenon by referring to different tension and temperature conditions, which only allow the water to mix after they have equalised in the lower reaches.

Professor Schaffernak looked at me strangely and asked how I had come up with this idea. He also asked other questions, from which I could see that he too regarded water as a chemically dead substance and considered its finely distributed sedimentary materials, the bacteriophages, which are limit values in their highest form of development, to be impurities in the "blood of the earth". In reality, they are the actual sources from which the negatively charged germ tensions arise. They mix with the counteracting, finely dispersed and dosed fertilising substances, and as a result, the pulsating water "comes to life".

None of these scholars were able to provide a more detailed understanding. Only Professor Forchheimer once said thoughtfully: "I am glad that I am already 75 years old. You can no longer harm me. But there will come a time when people will understand you."

Over the decades, I have had many opportunities to discuss the concept of "atomic destruction and atomic construction" with scholars of international renown. In Berlin, Privy Councillor Planck just looked at me in amazement, but said nothing about my views. He finally introduced me to the chief chemist of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute. The conversations there had devastating consequences for me. I mention this only to highlight the dangers that arise when one discusses these matters with people who feel that they are on the wrong path to knowledge but want to preserve their existence at all costs.

Natural river regulation will only be understood when the aforementioned internal movement processes become common knowledge. This may require a long period of redevelopment. First, the tragic effects of today's purely mechanistic methods of watercourse regulation must become apparent through the worst possible experiences.

In conclusion to this chapter, only one thing can be said: today's watercourse regulation is fundamentally flawed because it does not take into account the inner vitality of water. On the contrary, everything is done to prevent the revival of water and to suppress its natural propagation and planting possibilities. It is truly astonishing that there is still any good water left at all and any vegetation, albeit tired.

Everything we can see and perceive around us is created by the "cycloid spatial curve movement" that serves self-renewal (development). It is a type of movement that can only occur when the watercourse can convert the initial movement into a circular movement thanks to the braking resistance (meanders) located on the bank.

Professor Forchheimer mentioned the "zykloid brake curves" in his last textbook under my name shortly before his death. He had intended to write a book about these brake curves, which trigger the rhythmic oscillation process in naturally flowing water. However, he died after the first drafts of this book were completed. As he explained to me, Professor Forchheimer intended to use this book to refute everything he had implanted in millions of minds through his textbooks, namely that water must be drained from the mountains to the valleys by the shortest, steepest and most direct route so that it can flow into the sea without causing damage. Shortly before his death, Professor Forchheimer realised that he had made the greatest teaching mistake of his life as a leading hydraulic engineer, namely the *destruction* of the natural path of development, in which the initial movement *crosses* the ascending and reconstructive circular movement in rhythmic succession. At the intersection of this movement change process, under certain other conditions

conditions, the *constructive* and propagating *germ substance* is released. These become almost unipolar and so highly active that they are able to consume what the crushed pebbles scatter or the gills of trout dose for the purpose of building up their own motility. What then radiates from the calyx-like water formations as superfluous during these life-renewing processes and expands upstream gives birth to the mystery of "water".

As a result of cooling influences, supported by natural riparian vegetation, the negatively charged germ substances become highly active. The "violent" substance is finely distributed on the walls of the fertilisation cap, which closes the water flower calyx. (Editor's note: Schauberger understands this to mean oxygen, which becomes aggressive when heated and leads to heat build-up.

Only in this spatially weakened (decomposed) and internally passive state, caused by the aforementioned cold influences, can the *violent* be consumed by what the German poet Wolfgang von Goethe called the *eternal feminine,* the *all-lifting*.

However, if the natural development curve and thus the aforementioned *possibility of self-renewal* is lost as a result of the destruction of the "cycloid spatial curve" in the *straight-line* regulated watercourse, the water becomes stale, tired and sick. With it, everything that owes its existence, its physical well-being and its increasing mental power to water.

It is probably unnecessary to add anything more about the importance of natural river regulation. At most, it is worth noting that it is a *wasted* effort to work on improving the current standard of living as long as the "blood of the earth", *the water* that faithfully accompanies us from the cradle to the grave and looks so ordinary, does not regain its *mother's right* to consume the "violent" in a state in which it does not harm the aforementioned self-renewal, but can only benefit it as the last waste product.

However, mechanical influence alone is not enough to achieve this. The inner destructive rage of the fragmented must first be removed by a deterrent *cold influence*.

After what has been said, it is superfluous to point out the consequences that *must* occur when the "violent element" in its relatively highest state of development in the water can wreak havoc. The entire population, which has no idea of the actual *causes* of this catastrophic decay, will have to atone for the sins of our river regulators.

Issue 10:

Viktor Schauberger Leonstein, July 1945

-friendly agriculture

There are no coincidences. There are only ideas that we usually consider to be unexpected coincidences because we did not think of this or that possibility at the given moment. That is why we are more or less surprised.

In any case, we have somehow dealt with the person, subject or other matter that interests us in depth and are pleased or annoyed when this mental preoccupation is unexpectedly reawakened by some event.

Without excitement, there is no movement. It was therefore no surprise that, as a young forest ranger, I visited a farm on my rounds that I regularly passed by. Here lived a farmer who was ridiculed as a fool by the entire neighbourhood. I enjoyed stopping by to talk to this clever man about agricultural issues. I did not do this because I was particularly interested in agriculture, but to learn from the "crazy" farmer, as he was called, the reasons for his remarkable crop yields. The farmer did not have better soil than his immediate neighbours. In fact, the soil was rather poor.

This farmer ploughed differently. He also harrowed differently and sowed at different times than the other farmers and treated his crops differently. In short, he did everything in a different way. This farmer never went to church. This was particularly frowned upon. He was never seen at the beer table where the other farmers discussed this and that. He never asked anyone for advice and did not tolerate any backtalk from his servants. Anyone who did not obey his every word could pack their bags and leave. Nevertheless, there was rarely a change of servants in this house. Only with his adult son, who attended agricultural school and always wanted to know and do better, were there constant serious differences.

So once again, I passed by this house at dusk. On a sudden impulse, I turned back. I wanted to chat with the old farmer for an hour or so. In the courtyard, I met the son, whom I found somewhat unpleasant, and asked about his father. "He's in the back house, the old man," he replied with a reluctant gesture. "Call out loudly and he'll come." I went in the direction he indicated, crossed the threshing floor and finally found the old farmer. He was standing in front of a wooden barrel three or four buckets in size, singing a strange song. As he did so, he stirred the contents with a large wooden spoon.

It wasn't really a song, but rather a vocal scale rich in vowels, which he raised to a falsetto voice and then let fade back down to a deep bass. He was bent over the barrel and singing loudly into it. When he sang the scale upwards, he stirred the spoon clockwise. When he changed the pitch, he also changed the direction of the stirring. Well, I thought to myself, he's crazy. The farmer didn't hear me coming, and after watching him for a while, I became interested in what he was actually stirring.

I crept closer on the grass and peered into the barrel, which contained nothing but clear water. Finally, the old man noticed me, nodded briefly in thanks for my greeting and continued stirring undeterred.

I looked alternately at the farmer and the contents of the barrel. Every now and then, the farmer threw small lumps of clay, crumbled by hand, into the water barrel and stirred the contents, sometimes on the right, sometimes on the left. As he did so, he sang quite loudly and not at all beautifully into the water barrel.

Well, I thought to myself, "nothing lasts forever". Finally, the old man took the huge wooden spoon – actually more like a small oar – out of the barrel and said: "Right, now it can ferment."

I nodded as if I found the whole thing perfectly natural. I also nodded when the farmer asked me if I was thirsty and wanted a jug of fresh cider. So, after the old man had carefully wiped his wet hands on his apron, we went into the house. I went ahead into the parlour, while the old farmer fetched the cool apple cider from the cellar as usual. "Well, enjoy your drink." With these words, he pushed the blue-flowered jug of cider invitingly towards me.

"Will you now think I'm crazy like the others?" asked the farmer. I said, "You know what you want." In the course of the conversation, I gradually learned the purpose of the exercise. Clay in cooling water with exhaled carbon dioxide, which is bound by the attracting water, produces a neutral tension when well stirred. (See compresses with aluminium-containing, well-kneaded clay).

This neutrally charged water is sprayed onto the sown field after harrowing with so-called palm bushes. The harrow has no iron tines, but wooden ones. The process is similar in meaning to the consecration of the field. The water evaporates and extremely fine crystal particles remain as negatively charged carrier structures. They attract rays from all sides and, conversely, emit them in all directions.

An extremely fine-meshed, skin-like, violet-shimmering net forms between the geosphere and the atmosphere, which only allows the highest quality radiation to pass through. The nature-loving farmer called this net the "hymen". This self-forming coating enables such high-quality diffusion (inhalation and exhalation) that such soils remain cool and moist even in the driest season. This means that the germination zone between the geosphere and the atmosphere always remains close to the temperature anomaly of + 4° C. At this temperature, the fruit-bearing structures achieve their highest elasticity, while the fertilising substances achieve their relatively lowest passivity. The additional yield from this simple care of the earth's respiration is approximately 30% compared to soils where respiratory care is not taken into account. In ancient times, this respiratory care was known as "clay singing".

Sun ploughing was also a widespread old custom until the mid-1980s. This refers to ploughing furrows that are as wavy as possible and run perpendicular to the daily path of the sun. On the one hand, this ensures favourable exposure to the fertilising rays of the sun at a normal angle. On the other hand, it creates a constantly changing shadow pattern and prevents direct sunlight from falling on the soil. The result is diffuse, continuous irradiation. A favourable normal wind direction stimulates root growth and accelerates growth. The difference in yield compared to ploughing at an incorrect angle is striking.

During a trip through Bulgaria, I made a striking and interesting observation near the Black Sea. Far and wide, there was barren land without grass or trees. It had been leached by wind and water. Deep water furrows showed that despite the porous soil, rain could not penetrate. It was a similar condition to that found under correctly angled and well-alloyed stones, under which earthworms live. They migrate en masse when weather changes alter the soil tension and thus the water permeability.

In the midst of this vegetation-free desert, relatively beautiful grain fields can be found near Turkish settlements. Today, as thousands of years ago, they are still ploughed with small wooden ploughs, which are usually pulled through the soil by women. Harrowing seems to be unknown there. The soil crumbs are broken up with a hoe, and then the seeds are sown. Such fields have the character of distinct hill plantations. The ripe grain is not cut with a scythe, but with a sickle. I found the explanation in the fact that where the iron plough was used, there was a noticeable decline in soil yield and eventually complete failure. No one could explain the cause of this decline in yield.

During an experiment, I discovered that even the smallest traces of rust are enough to completely relax water. Water, which has a tension capacity of around 12,000 kilovolts per falling drop and develops strong flashes of light in vacuum tubes, no longer emits energy when just a little rust is added. It is well known that the yield of fields ploughed by fast-moving, mostly double-furrow motor ploughs declines. Even where horses or oxen were used for ploughing, differences in yield are evident, even when the soil quality is otherwise the same. The explanation is simple. The faster a plough goes through the soil, the more infinitely small iron particles remain in the soil in a finely distributed state. Atmospheric precipitation causes them to start rusting. A veil of rust forms across the entire field, which becomes more dangerous the hotter the climatic conditions are.

This is a kind of childbed fever of the fruit-bearing soil, caused by the infinitely delicate rust tension products, which have a devastating effect in the germination zone. First and foremost, the formation of

groundwater is prevented, which makes the soil tensionless and gradually unproductive. On the other hand, radiation from rust-free, negatively charged precious metal residues can make poor and unfertilised soil productive.

See the bronze, golden age of development.)

However, this catalytic effect, which either stimulates or destroys the fertility of the soil, cannot be regarded as fertilisation. In this case, it is merely a matter of supplying stimulants and not nutrients, which can only be supplied to the soil in their relatively best form in a fermented state as mature manure, boiled slurry, etc., from rotted nutrient stocks.

The difference between catalytic, i.e. stimulating, artificial fertiliser application and soil-strengthening natural fertiliser application highlights the danger of excessive stimulation caused by artificial fertilisers (blast furnace slag). The effects are quickly apparent where the different energies are not taken into account.

The biological consequence of artificial fertilisation is the discharge of the levitating fruit substance structures of a latent state that are contained in the groundwater. This owes its pulsation to the attractive and repulsive internal force of these limit structures. The cause of this pulsation is the "cycloidal spatial curve movement" created by the Earth rotating around its own axis. It is a peculiar "swaying movement", an oscillating movement in all directions in the groundwater, the blood of the Earth. The groundwater, which oscillates in this way under light and heat exclusion, triggers the whole miracle of development.

Latent fruit substances react to centripetal force. Latent fertilising substances, on the other hand, react to centrifugal force. This oscillating rocking motion leads to cross-pollination, whereby the fruit substances bind (consume) the fertilising substances. The mechanical resistance impulse formed in the "cycloid space curve" is the decisive impulse. If this is missing, the concentrated fertilising substances cannot be bound.

However, if the oxidation process is reversed by expanding heat influences, degradation and recoil occur. These devalued fruit substances take on a destructive and toxic form.

The aforementioned oscillation of expanding fruit matter, which becomes free, unipolar and highly excited due to catalytic side effects, is *only* possible through the "cycloid spatial curve movement", in which the oscillation of the fertilising substances reacting to centripetal force is also present. They await only the mechanical impulse that will divide them again and make them bite-sized for the surrounding building and lifting substances in statu nascendi. (See the swaying branches.)

The slightest movement of the root tips, each of which is contained in the fruit sac (root protoplasm), caused by a gust of wind or by the

shaking of an animal passing overhead and plucking the blade of grass, results in a veritable revolution in the fruit sac and in the germination zone environment. Countless factors immediately set about transforming the damage into benefit. Reinforced compensatory effects arise. Conversely, the trace elements contained in the needles and leaves support the balance with counteracting limit substances in the atmosphere. They turn the leaf, which has been displaced by the wind, back into the appropriate receiving position. This oscillation, partly mechanical and partly physical, is also a precisely aligned organisational movement.

Perhaps we can now understand the channels described in general terms in Sven Hedin's book "The Flight of the Great Horse" (page 35), which were created by desert dwellers living close to nature. With these underground water channels, they grew the finest grains in the middle of the waterless desert. The masses of water in these channels, flowing in "cycloidal curves" in very specific directions and winding around their own axis like snakes, were nothing more than flowing repulsors. They were waterworks that operated compulsively and generated fruit-bearing rays.

High priests of ancient civilisations who lived close to nature built similar waterworks that allowed the sacred (all-healing) water to flow up to the sacred groves high up in the mountains. They faithfully copied the high springs, where the same synthesis products are also produced.

P e r h a p s now you will understand *why* I told the deeply shocked professors at the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences in Vienna about the example of the "pissing boar" that produces "cycloid space curves" when running. These gentlemen understood me as little as a deeply offended doctor once did when I told him that it is not worms, as is commonly believed in medical circles, that pierce the fertilised egg, but that energy crossings occur when the waste carriers, moving rhythmically up and down with their fertilisation stems, pierce the fertilised egg., but that energy crossings occur when the waste carrier, moving rhythmically up and down with its fertilising stalk, stimulates the wrongly dimensioned fruit sac.

In any case, it is shocking to see how far today's science is still from natural soil cultivation. It does exactly the opposite of what nature, untouched by humans, shows us. It is truly no wonder that, instead of an abundance of food, poverty is flourishing throughout the world, along with a thriving and lucrative trade in essential commodities.

Today's science thinks too primitively. One could say, an octave too low. It has not yet ventured far enough into the energetic realm and is only materialistically oriented. That is why it bears the main responsibility for the conditions we are experiencing today. This development was probably a necessity, for how else could misguided humans recognise the true connections?

But now it is high time to use practical examples to show what a natural soil culture looks like, before the whole of humanity becomes completely animalistic.

Issue 14:

Is the so-called "light increase" a forestry achievement or a cancerous malformation?

At the suggestion of a university lecturer, this question is now to be put up for public discussion in specialist journals and daily newspapers. For the first time, it should be clarified what the "cancer" and its causative agent actually are. It must be made clear whether the cancer is the result of overexposure and overheating of the media soil, water and air. It is irrelevant at this stage that it is triggered by unnatural types of movement or excitation, which then cause structural decay and proliferation, against which there is no remedy once this terrible plague of the technological age has progressed too far.

However, this is by no means a matter of addressing this purely medical issue. The aim is to address foresters and encourage them to make more detailed observations in order to prevent further deterioration in forest quality. The *deterioration in quality* has been undisputed since the introduction of excessive clear-cutting and thinning, followed by monoculture with light- and heat-sensitive tree species.

The old foresters, the nature-loving guardians of the nation's most valuable asset, the forest, were right to oppose the changes to natural planting, cultivation and felling methods that were introduced 80 years ago for operational and other reasons. They undoubtedly did so because of the associated destruction of wildlife habitats, because they were passionate hunters. However, in an unequal battle, they had to yield to those who, following the old carpenter's call of "Bring on the wood!", were more interested in business than in the pleasure of hunting, and to those who held their wallets too close to their hearts.

However, the motives behind these interests are now quite irrelevant. The fact is that, following the introduction of modern forestry methods, the aforementioned *decline in quality* began, the actual causes of which will now be revealed without reservation. It is essential to save the forest and the water, because without a naturally healthy forest there is no water, and without water there is no home and no life.

Forests, wildlife and naturally healthy, fish-rich spring streams are inextricably linked. If these are destroyed, then the decline in quality and the reduction in overall growth begins. Forestry and water laws have not been able to prevent the overexploitation of forests. However, it would never have reached today's

if the prerequisites for natural regeneration and planting opportunities, as well as quality maintenance measures, had been recognised in good time. This is what we are concerned with here. They can only be understood if, as in a genetically healthy mixed forest, ancient knowledge is combined with the latest achievements to create a colourful picture that clarifies the importance of the above connections.

Only in this way can one understand the eternal flow of change, the well-known "panta rhei", through which the transformation of earthly life remains into atomic influences is made possible. Since everything in nature is bipolar, or in other words, different atomic energy, it depends solely on the type of movement and excitation of the media water, earth and air whether propagating and planting (multiplying and refining) or degenerating (repelling) types of atomic energy arise from the aforementioned raw material stocks (soulless former life forms). Without these *additional energies* of a higher order, the prosperous development of all life forms, whatever they may be called, is unthinkable.

These atomic building and buoyant forces, or more accurately "suction forces", were discovered through decades of precise observation of trout standing motionless in rushing spring brooks. They are virtually free and can also be generated mechanically. In general terms, they can be understood as what is referred to as "quality", as the progressively propagating and implanting energies of movement. They are opposed by pronounced *decomposition forces*. They feed on the debris and sediments of the water and air when these are moved unnaturally or overexcited by unfiltered sunlight. But now back to the actual topic.

The greater the clear-cutting, the more difficult it is to reforest.

This rule of thumb from old-school, nature-loving foresters is something that all school aristocrats should and must accept without question, because the facts speak for themselves.

No one has yet observed that overexposure and overheating of soil that has been protected for centuries by the shade of a natural mixed forest disrupts its biopolarity – the differences in tension between the geosphere and the atmosphere. It is even completely destroyed when the extremely light- and heat-sensitive breeding ground is suddenly exposed to unfiltered (unchecked) sun rays, known as "Hahn rays" (named after their discoverer, Prof. Hahn).

These dangerous types of rays are absorbed by the needles and leaves of a naturally layered mixed forest, so that almost only higher-quality (recreational and refreshing) rays that promote progressive growth and planting reach the root area. This triggers a similar reduction in pressure, which results in a *drop in temperature*. A similar process leads to the freezing of a pressure reducer on

oxygen cylinder when the welder adjusts it so that the pressure jet in this case drops from about 28 atü to about 8 atü.

Such a pressure reducer is also a naturally composed mixed forest in warmer zones. The art of the forester is to design this colourful over, under and side-by-side arrangement in such a way that this organic pressure reducer cools the root zone to approx. 4°C. In this way, the mysterious anomaly zone can be created, which is the actual temperature zero point (feverlessness) for the soil. It is the state of health of the germination or revitalisation zone, in which the temperature remains almost the same in summer and winter.

This zone of life also produces the "blood of the earth", the water that expands above and below it and, from a biological point of view, makes the atomic overpressure sick – or, as they say, stale.

The same thing happens in all forms of blood and fluids when they are exposed to unfiltered (unrestricted) sunlight (rooster rays). These can only be absorbed by very specific fatty substances, which are also found in the leaves and needles of various tree species and explain growth to a certain extent. This is a kind of crystallisation (solidification process) which, when exposed to excessive light and sun (heat), makes these growth forms coarse-grained and causes them to lose their amorphous structure. They already show signs of proliferation, the actual causes of which will be explained in more detail later and are related to cell bursting. (See in this regard sun protection products in the form of specially charged ointments, which render even high-altitude rays harmless up to certain limits.

A very instructive example is provided by chamois mange, which occurs wherever excessive deforestation, light damage or windbreak disasters cause the groundwater to sink, thereby depriving the chamois living at high altitudes of their fat-rich grazing. The chamois's coat becomes low in fat and loses its ability to absorb the aforementioned decomposition rays.

This chapter also covers leprosy, which mainly affects malnourished people because, here too, the filtering effect is lacking due to a lack of sufficient fat protection for the skin. Now it is also understandable why the so-called light wood species, which have little crown protection, have the well-known bark protection as a naturally necessary radiation pressure reducer.

Until now, hydraulic engineers were completely unaware that unprotected flowing water must rotate around its own axis in very specific curved systems, similar to how a spit roast must be carefully turned to protect it from excessive heat (sunburn).

In this particular type of curve, fatty and therefore lighter sediments move to the periphery. They in turn bind the sun's rays (Hahn rays), while heavier sediments, moving towards the centre, grind each other down. The basic materials that are important for development atomise. As mentioned above, they are fertilised and centred with oxygen values from the water, which

once again resulting in the ability to propagate and plant in the anomaly zone generated purely by movement and acting along the longitudinal axis.

In this zone, the younger water, which is older in terms of development and acts as an accumulator for reviving, higher-quality atomic energies, is then born, binding heat once again and thus explaining the previously puzzling increase in water in naturally flowing waters.

Now one might also begin to suspect why high-speed pressure turbines reduce water quality and, in the further course of events, also water quantity. But this topic will be explained in detail in a later treatise.

The term "unfiltered solar rays" refers to a bipolar mixture of rays that carries both fruit substances and fertilising substances. The latter substances destroy the building blocks of life if these radioactive excesses are too strong. It has been experimentally proven that they break through any resistance and penetrate to the predominantly negative cell nucleus. There, they trigger additional thermal effects of an atomic nature, causing abnormal balances in basic substances, which lead to cell explosions. The previously genetically healthy cell is transformed into a centre of decay, which then emits intensified "Hahn rays" in all directions and makes the entire organism cancerous.

This results in atomic overpressure in the blood of the earth, in the juices and also in the higher organised types of blood, the well-known loosening of the tissues, the growths that the natural forester regards as the "light growth" mentioned at the beginning. The enlargement of the cambium (annual rings) is nothing other than the beginning of plant cancer.

If one compares shade-tolerant tree species grown in clear-cut areas under constant exposure to the sun with those growing under the mother tree, the former already show pronounced signs of weed infestation. The browsing and bark stripping of genetically diseased pole wood stands by tannic acid-hungry game shows that this is again a case of over-acidification, which causes the cancerous process of degeneration. In the interests of the entire population, it must be stated honestly and openly that foresters, water managers and farmers who are out of touch with nature are, albeit unconsciously, the actual cause of cancer. They did not recognise the need to filter out types of radiation with radioactive effects. However, now that they must know, they are committing a crime against the people if they continue to ignore these most important developmental measures and precautions against the acidification of growing structures.

The following textbook example shows which energies are released and become effective depending on the type of movement and excitation: To heat one cubic metre of water by just 0.1°C, a work output or energy requirement of 42,700 kgm is necessary. Heating by 1°C requires 427,000 kgm. To heat one cubic metre of water to 20°C, an expenditure of 8,540,000 kgm or 114,000

HP/sec. If a river that carries away around 500 cubic metres of water (Danube, Rhine) to the usual bathing temperature, then 57,000,000 hp or the equivalent of 42,000,000 kW are lost for this atomic (additional) heat build-up at the expense of the kinetic energies contained in the water and released and made effective by natural movement methods. This explains why watercourses that are not in harmony with nature become stagnant, spoil and rot. It is therefore no surprise that, as in the Ruhr area, contaminated watercourses used for industrial purposes become sewers that hardly move at all. It takes a great deal of experience to restore the natural carrying and dragging power of such waters without changing the geological gradient.

The sun alone is not responsible for such water degeneration. So where do these dangerous additional heat forces come from? They are contained in the statu nas-cendi in the transported sediment and reverse-polarity sediments, which also trigger thunderstorms in the air. They are released as additional forces of a decomposing (electrolytic) nature when the water is moved academically and technically, i.e. from the centre to the bank wall or to the pipe or steel turbine wall.

This releases ultra-red rays, which are similar in nature to X-rays. Slowed down by a grease filter, they glow in vacuum or neon tubes with a dark red and strongly pulsating light effect on the inner periphery of an evacuated bulb (tube).

If these emissions are concentrated and directed into flammable liquids, they will ignite them. This also explains the ignition, the "cold burn", the cancer, if one is exposed to these emissions too much. This can also be the case with incorrectly intersecting watercourses or when consuming overly acidic drinking water. If draining water is moved or crossed (emulsified) in a planetary manner (spooling), i.e. in a natural way, additional forces of motion are released. The old foresters used them to remove floating debris that is heavier than water, e.g. beech trees.

The specific weight of the water must therefore be regulated in terms of movement. It is therefore questionable whether Archimedes' principle is fully valid. The hitherto unexplored losses of continuity in the water flowing down the changing geological gradient, the decline in the quality of water juices and blood, and the constant increase in technical epidemics and cold burns are causally attributable to errors in movement and excitation. These errors also cause the loss of buoyancy and drag forces in hydraulically regulated waters, fish mortality and the inexorable deterioration and disappearance of water.

In a cancerous organism, even a harmless-looking mechanical, physical or psychological impulse of movement or excitation is enough to cause acute and terrible water, sap and blood decay.

The only and, to date, completely unknown preventative and timely antidote is drinking water that is almost completely devoid of oxygen, which, when biomagnetically overloaded, attracts excess solar energy in a solidified state (called chemical oxygen) in a solid state, binds it and then excretes it with all kinds of waste products in the faeces and urine from the genetically diseased organisms. It is also a medically proven and reliable remedy for rheumatism, kidney and gallstones, malaria and other blood diseases, impotence, etc. In short, this is the specific remedy that has been sought in vain until now, in which knowledgeable doctors can incorporate any healing energy concentration or natural farmers can incorporate the atomised nutrients into fertilisers and thus achieve surprising successes. In this way, blood pressure disorders, leukaemia and anaemia, which are virtually incurable today, will lose their terror.

This is easily understandable, because these are original water, juice and blood enhancement processes that are only possible under very specific conditions with the help of invigorating atomic energies in the individually varying anomaly zone of the respective life form.

This is therefore a fundamental error in motion and excitation that is taught in all technical colleges and universities. For this reason, the term "academic water movement error" has been deliberately coined to provoke excitement in these circles and to upset those who have adopted incorrect school knowledge from their teachers. They must know that, as graduate business leaders, they are involuntarily among those who are causing social decline *by slowing down development*.

Today, it is our most sacred duty to draw attention to the destructive forces which, when well regulated, serve the healthy organism as forces for the elimination of digestive residues, but which, as atomic pressure forces, can have devastating consequences in over-acidified food, drinking water and inhaled substances. Those who wish to use these forces are digging their own graves.

Dozens of examples could be cited that clearly prove that it is a grave mistake to use the atomic energies produced today for industrial purposes. Despite all the shielding devices, they transmit the terrible atomic disease, such as X-rays, which will only have an effect in subsequent generations.

The immediate task here is to unreservedly point out the mistakes made in modern forestry, because this is where the cancerous evil has begun, according to the principle: "Dying forests - dying water". It would be completely pointless to consider reforesting the wasteland, which covers more than 300,000 hectares in Austria, without first restoring the bipolarity between the atmosphere and the root zone.

The internal climate, the individually different anomalies of water, sap and blood forms, leave their mark on the respective life form.

Every form of growth or other life form has its own species-specific anomaly-indifferent state of health, which fluctuates within tolerable limits. It is impossible to transplant Eskimos to the tropics or Negroes to Lapland. It is equally impossible to cultivate tree species that are dependent on a specific soil and outdoor climate in pure culture at any location. Any overexposure to light or heat has an effect on the soil, the sap and also the blood in the form of atomic overpressure. Therefore, the "light growth" considered an achievement in forestry, which was thought to shorten the rotation period by decades, is nothing more than a sign of decay. These genetically diseased young forests are already unable to produce full-fledged seeds due to a lack of quality substances. In the next generation, they will completely lose their ability to reproduce and be planted.

In the best case scenario, these cancerous forests can only be used as pressure reducers to serve as a breeding ground for a mixed forest that is once again in harmony with nature. In addition, however, ancient and completely lost filter precautions would have to be used to strengthen the germination power of diseased seed stocks.

Switzerland, Sweden and, allegedly, Yugoslavia have banned clear-cutting by law. Swiss hydraulic engineers are endeavouring to remedy the consequences of misguided river regulation and wastewater contamination in order to save the desolate lakes. Germany also spent 600 million DM for similar purposes, and there is already talk today that three times that amount would hardly be enough to remedy the most serious regulation errors. However, the plans of the European Water Union prove that no viable methods of remedying over-regulated waters are known.

The art of accurately regulating atomic influences, which is what matters, was once reserved for the high priests of the ancient civilised peoples. They took their knowledge to the grave and were replaced by speculators lacking in intuition. This marked the beginning of *qualitative* decline through the unconscious suppression of natural propagation and planting power. Despite protective forestry and water laws, quantitative overexploitation also set in. The protection of the forest is ineffective as long as its species-specific living conditions are not restored.

After decades of meticulous observation of nature, especially the phenomenon of noble trout standing motionless in rushing mountain spring water, the deepest secret of further development was rediscovered, namely the shielding of the types of sun rays that endanger the soil, sap and blood, and the planetary mass movement.

In order to put this discovery into practice, retraining is inevitable. Not everyone is suited to this, and Goethe's words apply here: "Those who do not feel it can never achieve it." This re-education should be initiated through public discussion, which will then naturally lead to the necessary precautions and preventive measures. This primarily involves remedying

harmless-looking errors of movement and agitation that have been made in all four economic areas.

The recovery of humanity can only be achieved by restoring naturally healthy soil conditions. This is impossible with a method of soil cultivation that is predominantly *centrifugal* in its technical effect. That is why all of today's movement equipment must also be changed. It is also impossible to regain natural fertility and planting capacity with decaying fertilisers, which carry the seeds of acidification and decay, and with artificial fertilisers, which have lost their fatty substances through fire. These are magnets with the wrong effect, which rob the groundwater of its atomic building and buoyancy energies, causing it to sink without support after losing them. These magnets with the wrong effect simulate a false culture, which is thoroughly diseased and therefore has no durability. Diseased soils are therefore the biological consequence of production battles.

The overfelling of old-growth forests, which has reduced the average thickness of saw timber from 36 cm in the past to around 24 cm today, has resulted in a noticeable loss of substance.

We are facing fateful events. Not only in politics, economics and social tensions. This will be particularly true in the area of nutrition, because the soil that feeds us has become overexposed, overheated and thus cancerous. It produces over-acidified food that transmits the seeds of decay to animals and humans and causes the terrible epidemic that already claims one in five people today.

The evil began in the forest, and its eradication must begin in the forest. Our children will face a grim future if we do not have the courage to honour the truth. Just as 80 years ago, foresters who were close to nature fought to preserve the forest, the wildlife and the fish-rich spring streams, so must we do today.

The noble trout, standing motionless in the healthy blood of the earth, showed a nature-loving forester the path to follow for the restoration of all life on earth. To walk this path quickly is the order of the day.

Issue 15:

Viktor Schauberger Leonstein, June 1941

The secret of the trout motor ( )

The trout stand motionless in the rushing mountain water, near the springs. When danger threatens, they flee upstream at lightning speed. This is known to anyone who has observed these lively creatures in their cool element.

Strangely enough, no one has yet taken the trouble to study the mysterious motor that enables trout to overcome not only their own weight but also that of the mountain water flowing rapidly down the sloping track with such ease. This is a phenomenon because the faster the cool and specifically heavy water flows, the greater the buoyancy energy generated. The temperature is close to the anomaly point of +4°C. The water is mechanically scattered by countless foundation stones and forms peculiar spiral curves on the steep slope.

However, the motor power of this trout movement machine becomes quite mysterious when these fish, during the spawning season on full moon nights, effortlessly overcome
effortlessly overcome the dozens of almost vertical waterfalls that exist in these mountain waters. They do this in order to reach the spring water charged with negative ions.

Neither Ressel nor Diesel was able to solve this difficult-to-fathom mystery. As engineers, both inventors were unable to think through a brilliant idea in a natural way due to the narrow confines of their preliminary studies. Had this been the case, neither the diesel engine nor the ship's propeller would exist.

Both means of propulsion will now disappear again, because once the trout engine becomes known, no ship or aircraft builder will find any merit or other livelihood in these achievements of a technology that has gone completely astray.

The same will happen to the diesel engine. Rockets and turbo planes, the V1 and V2, low-altitude guns, howitzers, mine and grenade launchers will also disappear without a trace. By *reversing the metabolic process,* through the *cold* oxidation process, it will be possible to develop considerably stronger and more development-promoting forward and lifting forces than is possible with today's warm oxidation processes, which only generate degradation and recoil forces.

All means of transport on water, in the air and on land that owe their propulsive power to the "warm oxidation process" will end up in museums as a cautionary example of a fire-breathing technological era. The same fate will also befall all steam and explosion engines, dynamos and turbines of the current design, which, having become completely worthless for economic and technical use, will be displayed in these places alongside the torture instruments of the darkest Middle Ages. Submarines, the current terrors of the seas, will be replaced by flying underwater vessels, and cars that run with a lot of noise and poisonous gases will also cease to exist, as will other unstable and stable mechanical monsters of today's design and construction.

Economic policymakers, industrialists, forestry, agricultural, water and energy scientists, medical professionals, legal and left-wing scholars, historians...

Politicians and church leaders of all shades and ranks will be in for some surprises. Through the "cold oxidation process," machine power will become virtually free and thus truly valuable. Food, raw materials, fuel and propellants will be available in abundance. With the help of negative ion concentration, the so-called specific healing method, humans will be freed from the influence of the medicine and pharmaceutical industry and will retain their full potency into old age, thus enjoying the pleasures of life to the full.

Who will still torment themselves with meaningless equations in our schools when the highest value equilibrium has been found, rendering all previous apparent values worthless and forcing all current physical and chemical knowledge to give way to new biophysical and biochemical, in short, "metaphysical" knowledge? With these, our ancestors achieved their legendary harvest yields and also achieved significant cultural results.

Serfs will soon be a thing of the past, and social problems will be history. With the help of the "cold stream path", it will be possible to mechanically obtain the constructive and propulsive germ substance formations in any quantity and quality, which, when crossed with fertilising germ substances, will eliminate all concerns about raw materials, propellants and growth substances. There will also be no more food worries for humans.

This will also render today's causes of war and post-war problems meaningless. There will be no more forced labour offices and no more occupying forces. Every reasonable person will hasten to their homeland to find happiness in their own way during their lifetime, in the place where they feel most at home.

Land hunger, land grabbing and other phenomena of the terrible and unplanted machine age will also cease to exist, because the purest water will once again be allowed to rise to the highest mountain peaks, as it once did, through naturally replicated high springs. This all-healing mother water – Sven Hedin reports on it in his book The Flight of the Great Horse – will then be channelled to the starving fields and meadows through underground vibration channels. Even the waterless sandy deserts can be irrigated and supplied with precious substances that continue to grow and be planted. In this way, the legendary cultural periods of the past can become reality again, because the causes of all life and the origin of primal movement have been found. The rediscovery of the laws governing the formation of quality substances makes all the predictions listed above a reality.

These quality substance seeds – negative ion concentrations of geospheric origin – are the actual building and lifting atoms. They can be produced mechanically in any quantity and quality from bacteriophage limit stocks (sediment and suspended matter) in the air and water with the help of the "cycloid spatial curve movement" at virtually no cost, in a similar way to how

the trout standing motionless in the rushing spring water does with the help of its gills and body shape when it allows only fresh spring water of geospheric tension to flow through its gills.

In warm water saturated with positive ions, in which pathogenic and life-threatening bacteria develop, trout cannot stand in the current. In such tense water, oxidation processes take place that today's technology unconsciously utilises. The greater the extent and intensity of this self-deception, the more it damages the development process and its products. (See the meaningful translation of the ancient Greek term "technao").

The explanation for this is simple. Oxygen, biotechnically called fertilising substances, becomes free, unipolar and aggressive at temperatures above 44 °C. Carbon dioxide values, biotechnically called fruit substances, are co-indicated and become inactive under this temperature influence. Thus, the waste product of the fertilising sun (oxygen) binds the opposing building and lifting substance of the earth, which can no longer be detected in the atmosphere because it has already taken on an ethereal or even energetic character due to the "cycloid earth movement". This is why, for example, the carbon dioxide bubbles that form under the influence of heat are products of the regression of earlier ether or energy structures.

If, on the other hand, gas-rich air or water masses enriched with bipolarly charged sedimentary substances are moved cycloidally under light and heat exclusion, then solid admixtures become liquid and later gaseous until they transition into the ethereal or energetic state. In doing so, all catalytic and other prerequisites must be observed, which will be mentioned briefly later.

During this qualitative substance formation (growth), heat is consumed, and therefore the more fruit substance formations are dosed (dispersed) by increasing cold influences, the more effective the metabolic processes are. Finally, they reach the relatively highest form of expansion, the aforementioned energy state, and in this free, unipolar and highly active state, they bind (consume) the waste products of the sun (oxygen). The prerequisite for this is that the fertilising substances, which coincide and become inactive due to the influence of cold, are mechanically dosed and dispersed.

In this case, inferior and reaction-inert building and buoyancy substances can be converted and upgraded to high-quality products via the aforementioned refinement process.

Diesel achieved the overcoming of the inertia of inferior (immature) raw material stocks in exactly the opposite way. Of course, he also harvested the wrong products. Instead of natural building and uplifting forces, destructive forces and recoil appear.

Consuming (binding) namely through compression pressure heat, free, unipolar and aggressive oxygen through high injection nozzle pressure mechanically

dispersed fruit substance values (oils), resulting in a development-damaging (toxic) waste product. The performance of these explosion products is very low compared to the highly expansive quality substance products, which refers to the release of concentrated energy.

The important role that the fragmentation (dispersion) of cool waste materials from the sun plays for fruit substances that are already in a state of tension due to the "cycloidal" movement of the earth is demonstrated by the "rocking" branches in a well-mixed and colourful natural high forest with layers above and below. Where these fragmenters are missing
such forests are oppressively hot and unhealthy.

The prerequisite for good climatic conditions is good growth through the consumption of mechanically divided (chewed) oxygen reserves, the waste products of the sun. For example, a watercourse that lacks the "cycloid" spatial curve movement becomes warm, stale, tired, bacteria-contaminated, destructive to its banks and poor in fish. A watercourse that swings first to the right and then to the left, oscillating in naturally designed spiral curves, remains fresh, lively, shore-building and rich in fish despite the scorching rays of the sun.

Transferred to the human and animal organism, the importance of natural blood movement is self-explanatory. Blood quality depends on the type of blood movement, which in turn depends on blood quality. Symptoms of fatigue, blood breakdown, etc. are biological consequences of disturbed metabolic processes, which in turn immediately cause circulatory disorders. In naturally regulated watercourses, the gravity of the water flowing down a steep slope has lost its significance, just as the body weight of a healthy human or animal organism has lost its significance.

This also applies to the law of conservation of energy, which does not exist in this case because a growing body creates the energy increase it needs in relation to its growing body weight on its own. If the state of health changes, i.e. if unhealthy blood generates too little carrying and dragging force, then energy production declines, and in this case the human or animal organism can no longer overcome its own body weight. The formula $E = m/2 \cdot v$ is only valid if a natural type of movement regulates the unstable speed of water, blood and fluid movement in a natural way. An unnatural type of movement can completely destroy a watercourse. Similarly, however, a change in the oxidation process taking place in the water can also make it unhealthy and destroy the natural type of movement. This also applies to the flow of blood and fluids. Natural food intake, which is determined by the natural type of movement of the food supply, is a prerequisite for health and excess energy. In a healthy body, therefore, the law of conservation of energy has no meaning. Equally incorrect is the law according to which resistance to movement increases with increasing speed of movement

. The increase in resistance to movement is already a sign of an unnatural – and unhealthy – type of movement.

When full moon rays have an angularly correct influence on water that is heavily charged with negative ions, the buoyancy of such water increases to such an extent that small stimulating movements are sufficient to make a trout, which is highly excited during the spawning season, float in free-falling waterfalls. Physical gravity regulation is therefore a question of the internal composition of water, blood and fluids. Apart from the movement of well-nourished organisms, their buoyancy and drag forces also depend on the influences of the sun and moon. If, for example, there were no moon, even the heavy earth could not float autocratically in the quality-rich surrounding space.

The mobility of an organism, including a watercourse, depends on these secondary influences. Strong sunlight can make a watercourse just as sluggish as it can make a human being. Conversely, floating debris with a higher specific weight than water begins to float on full moon nights, while it sinks and remains on the bottom when the sun is shining. It is always changes in the metabolic process that alter the type of movement and the absolute or specific weight. This also explains the constancy of a healthy watercourse on the steepest slopes.

The balancing effect is less a question of the amount of propellant present than a question of its quality. For example, the average power of spray water, which changes from a liquid to a gaseous state at lightning speed, is about 2000 atmospheres. However, this expansion force can be greatly increased if the internal, concentrated tension is qualitatively enhanced by a prior charging movement, without the need for additional energy sources. "Movement" means a partly physical and partly mechanical fragmentation (dispersion) of bipolar basic material values. In properly moved water, *the* basic material must be *freed*, consuming the building materials in order to build up the carrying and dragging force. If the opposite occurs, the aforementioned nutrient is freed for the internal breakdown of forces due to strong solar influence. The building fruit substance then becomes passive because it is mechanically torn apart by the flowing water and, in this state, consumed (bound) by aggressive fertilising substances.

In this case, the final effect of inverted metabolic processes is the decay of water, blood and juices. This is accompanied by putrefaction, the revival of pathogenic bacteria and, finally, the death of the destroyed organism.

A technology that ignores these regulating metabolic processes, but instead mechanically generates the very forces that disrupt development and constantly increases their scope and intensity, can only expect general economic decline.

Diesel and petrol engines burn valuable fruit substance concentrations. Water management, with the straightening of rivers, systematically destroys the constructive type of movement.

Forestry, with its monoculture, continuously prevents the generation of constructive and uplifting forces. It creates clear-cuts and clearings and forces reaction-inert minor substances to compensate. The result is low-quality, spongy products. Blast furnace slag, so-called artificial fertilisers, whip up the arable soil and deplete it.

Cancerous growth across the board! So unless fundamental changes are made, the economic situation cannot and will not improve in the long term.

If ordinary air is enriched by incorporating negative quality substances with the help of repulsive motion in natural forms of development, then centrifugal sliding pressure is sufficient to generate elementary balancing forces. In this case, the prerequisite for any build-up of force is met. It is the decomposition of centrifugal fertilising substances by the centrifuge and the dispersion

of the fruit substances.

Any other type of movement generates rising and expanding forms of heat, which in turn generate inverted metabolic processes and thus also the inverted compensatory products (toxins). Decay and spontaneous combustion are the result. Degeneration and decay are the biological consequences of this metabolic process caused by unnatural heat influences. This triggers a type of movement in which, understandably, the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increasing speed.

If these laws of inertia did not exist, today's technology would have destroyed the whole world long ago. Economic evils are therefore the natural brakes on senselessly violated nature. One day, the raw materials for the combustion process will run out anyway, and the nightmare will be over.

Now here are a few examples of how it could be done in a natural and practical way, if the necessary insight were there. However, it seems that this insight will only come when this destruction and decay has reached its natural limit through general anarchy.

The general decline can only be prevented by mechanically applying nutrient-rich fertiliser. This refers to increasing natural water growth. Appropriately designed repulsors enrich areas of land that are low in nutrients. The principle of this enrichment of precious substances in water, the mediator of life, is relatively easy to understand if one considers the aforementioned radiation to be the relatively highest expansive force that makes constructive fruit substances free and almost unipolar. They then become so highly active that they consume mechanically fragmented (dispersed) fertilising substances, which have a destructive effect when they become tense and aggressive, i.e. when they are influenced by rising and expanding forms of heat.

Bio-centrifuged water, which is correctly mixed with precious salts and other ingredients, converts bipolar sedimentary substances into highly expansive radiation structures under light and heat exclusion. The higher the speed of the biomass machines, the greater the range of the radiating quality substance germs.

These fruit substance rays run horizontally to the earth's surface and are wave-shaped. When they intersect with the diffuse ultra-rays of the sun, groundwater is formed and the dangerous heat form is consumed. The germ zone of the earth, in which the fruit substances become free and highly active, seeks balance with the fertilising substances, which are scattered and become passive through centrifugal force.

A gentle movement stimulus from a tree root moved by the wind is sufficient to discharge the excess tension into the root protoplasms. Just observe the lush meadows where different fruit trees with different crown and root structures provide this stimulus. Mother Earth acknowledges this with exuberant growth. Everything that has "grown" has been created by a very special kind of movement. Even the smallest impulse must be attuned to nature

. A glance can have an encouraging effect or weaken devotion. Stimulation has a shattering effect at the right moment. That is why every kind of growth can be encouraged. What is necessary is a natural procreative movement (cycloidal spatial curve), whereby the radiating fruit germ cells are forced to give birth to refined growth structures with scattered and finely dosed fertilising substances.

What applies to the propagated growth products also applies to the growth of quality substances, to the planting process increased by an octave. Specifically condensed combinations of pressure and tensile forces are decisive for these types of growth. In other words, a concentrated energy substance concentration of bipolar limit values, in which even the smallest impulses of movement are sufficient to cause

to balance with elemental force. (See the aforementioned expansion compensations in high-grade blasting water.) These highest-value movement triggers are called energy gradients. They are nothing more than specifically condensed energy-material candidates of a latent state, in which the slightest shock impulse already forms the elemental construction process or the destructive ignition strike.

This is how, for example, the generation of sunlight is to be understood. It occurs when, at great heights, due to the low temperatures prevailing there and due to buoyant, expansive cold influences, specifically dense structures rush towards their goal at enormous speed.

If the sun were, as primitive thinkers imagine, a glowing ball of gas, then the fruit substance structures that build up sunlight on their path of development would become reaction-inert and the counter-substances highly active. The logical consequence of these compensatory processes would be a cold light and a form of heat whose intensity decreases with distance from the light source.

intensity decreases with distance from the light source. However, we know that the opposite is true for sunlight. So, we are probably dealing with exactly the opposite metabolic products and opposite functions.

This also explained, for example, the increasing thermal power of falling and concentrating forms of heat. In winter, their intensity decreases as the sun approaches the earth. However, the intensity of light increases. Corresponding experiments automatically led to the construction of natural light generators. They produce falling and concentrating beams of light, which scatter along their path of development and increase their reactivity. As a result of increasing speed, they shatter the opposing fertilising substances in this state and thus give birth to the more intense light. Based on experiments, daylight generation can be replicated at virtually no cost. This should spell the end for today's light machines, which are harmful to development and damage eyesight.

The simple reversal of the metabolic process in the sense of building up will lead to a prosperity of unimaginable proportions. The time will then come when people will look back and say to themselves: "Once upon a time, there were idiots who truly believed that they could force technology to build a culture with destructive influences." Thus, a latent metabolic disease had to take hold, for which there is no external cure. It becomes all the more dangerous the greater the large and small-scale work becomes from our unnatural thinking.

Now, briefly, a few side effects that functionally result in supportive movement aids for the rhythmically occurring metabolic process.

Much has been said and written about the nature and functions of so-called trace elements. However, the nature of these driving forces as suction and pressure aids has not been recognised. If, for example, we observe water falling through a conically widening drain opening, we cannot fail to notice a white-shimmering return channel narrowing upwards. In the spiralling masses of water, we see it as a tube-like structure. This return channel carries specifically concentrated energy products, which are returned in the opposite direction by the "cycloidal" movement. They regulate the speed of the falling and passing water masses.

How else would it be possible to empty the spigotless urinary bladder? When this energy substance returns to the warm rear bladder space, these energy concentrations immediately devalue and appear as emphatic gases. However, when these return flow formations reach the mouth of the trout, they spread out like a whirlpool (chalice-like). This creates a suction similar to that which occurs in cyclones. As a result of counterbalancing forces, the inhibited water flow breaks away and an empty space forms in the axis, widening upwards in a chalice-like shape.

The water masses flowing out of the gills and discharged immediately enter into equilibrium with the surrounding differential substances of the backwater masses. These neutral formations envelop the drop-shaped fish body like a coat. Juvenile water is formed, which cannot mix with the surrounding old water masses due to the different tension. This creates a pressure centre that pushes against the direction of the longitudinal axis, wedging the fish upstream.

The aforementioned suction forces and the aforementioned pressure forces, which act in the same direction on a common axis, explain the phenomenal movement of the trout upstream.

If a thin jet of water is allowed to fall rapidly through a stronger nozzle pressure without its own rotation, horizontal stress drops occur. When guided through vacuum tubes and braked accordingly, they produce a strongly pulsating dark red glow on the inner periphery of the lamp.

However, if the aforementioned water jet is allowed to fall in "cycloidal spatial curves" under similar conditions, a bright light is created in a glass bulb held above the longitudinal axis and evacuated, which fills the entire room and appears completely rigid. At the same time, one can clearly feel the updraft or a downdraft of cool, vortex-like air currents.

The more evacuated the glass bulb is, the brighter the daylight-like, almost colourless and absolutely temperatureless light body. It is an artificially generated sun, the best and cheapest artificial light there is.

This explains, when experiments of this kind are extended to different areas, the cause of the blood, water and juice circulation, whose balancing valve is the heart. The heart should not be regarded as a pump, because it is not the heart that pumps, but the blood that moves the heart. If the unstable blood temperatures change due to illness or infection of the blood, the heart rate and pulse immediately change. If the heart were a blood pump in the usual sense, it would pump healthy or diseased blood equally.

Transferred to biotechnology, this results in the construction of the bio-pump. It obtains its internal suction and pressure forces in a similar way to the blood, which is converted into energy, through internal movement impulses that occur in the same axial direction.

In this way, it is possible to bring large masses of water to any height at tremendous speed with virtually no propellant. The fresh water compressed at the top is completely free of bacteria and can be used immediately as cool drinking water. It can also be upgraded and improved in quality using the repulsive upgrading method.

The secret of the trout motor is therefore the flag-like branched gill grid. This contains the trace elements mentioned earlier, which impulsively trigger the "il primo movere" of the assembly of "naturally" moving matter, upgraded by an octave.

The release of reproductive material follows similar principles. In their strongest effect, these physical movement processes, triggered by internal movement impulses, take place in the cyclones that rise vertically and widen at the top like a vortex.

It would go too far here to list the various trials and experiments that were necessary until the right form was found to evaluate these elemental forward and upward forces for natural aircraft and submarine propulsion.

It suffices to say that the task that is revolutionising today's machine age has been accomplished. After many trials and the accumulation of experience, models serving two different purposes can now be built.

Further comments are probably superfluous after what has been predicted. Undoubtedly, it will seem utopian to every technician. However, it can only be emphasised that "those who use reverse oxidation processes *must* bring about shortages and scarcity of food, raw materials and fuels."

But if the aforementioned metabolic process is reversed, then logically the exact opposite must occur as a result of the constructive and buoyant effects of the cold oxidation process. This is absolute freedom from hunger, an abundance of high-quality food. The aforementioned buoyant materials lead to absolute freedom of movement on land, on and under water, and in the air.

This marks the end of the technology that believed it could build a culture through destructive fire and with the help of rising and expanding forms of heat. In nature, these forms of heat serve to trigger the decay process and the development of bad weather.

Issue 17:

The evil Premonition

Six months before his death, Viktor Schauberger wrote the following letter. With his vitality waning, he shows resignation in the fight against a world of incomprehension. When, after weeks, the Americans finally arrived and the result was the greatest disappointment, his spirits were no longer nourished.

The tragedy of this life demonstrated once again the law of nature: those who think and believe in deception will always fall victim to deceivers. (AK)

Viktor Schauberger

Dear Mr R., Linz, 4 February 1958

Thank you for the two letters and enclosures. You imagine the matter to be much easier than it is. Above all, you overlook the fact that this concerns the whole of today's technical science, which believed it could correct nature and used the – increasing – energy gradient without exception. In doing so, it triggered the wrong molecular restructuring and promoted the build-up of DECOMPOSITION ENERGY instead of producing emulsion products that continue and propagate.

The end result of this tragic misdevelopment was Einstein's splitting atomic energy.

When I built the first wood flotation plants 38 years ago and moved and mixed the water in such a way that the falling heat gradient was triggered, I had no idea that this was the beginning of the concentrating atomic energy build-up.

Purely intuitively, I continued along this path. In 1921, I built the first suction turbine so that I could light my remote forester's lodge with electricity. With it, I achieved approximately nine times the power output. I found this absolutely natural and took another step forward. I used the falling heat gradient to convert

contaminated water into high-quality mineral water, which showed remarkable healing effects that no one could explain. Gradually, I acquired over 70 patents, but I was not enough of a businessman to exploit them.

Eventually, doctors and pharmacists became aware of the mysterious healing successes. They reported me for quackery, just like Priessnitz and Kneipp, and one day the Austrian state police appeared and seized my equipment.

I then went to Nuremberg, where I was provided with a laboratory. There I discovered that these were emanations that had different functions. There are pure rays that invigorate, then types of rays that deplete, and indifferent rays that serve to build up or break down water.

The former are released from so-called microzymes (trace elements) when water is moved in a falling temperature gradient. The latter are released when water is moved in a rising temperature gradient. The latter build up the physical body, which binds this or that.

Now I recognised the mistake made by the entire scientific community and exposed it. But in doing so, I stirred up a real hornet's nest and felt the full force of my scientific opponents.

I was asked to prove it. When I did, I was robbed to such an extent that I had no choice but to remain silent again. You can read in the

February issue of Weltgewissen that the equipment that the state police blocked me from using is being built with great success in Germany. This happened to me twelve times. When I had something built, I got the rejects. The good stuff was kept back and used for business. Or the equipment – see the last Sogturbine – was not given to me at all, even though I made the agreed payments. Afterwards, sums were demanded that far exceeded my assets, and the equipment was kept as collateral, which was the intention all along.

Now I began to disguise myself, and so I managed to obtain usable equipment. Then I realised for myself what I had found, namely higher-quality atomic energies. "Show, prove, have it tested" was and is now the cry. If I do it, then everything will be gone. But if I don't, then I'm a fraud.

M. demanded that I show him and some of his friends the things and transfer the patents to the VSB. Otherwise, he would stop the publications. "Do it," I replied. Now he withdrew his threats.

Then a major German industrialist arrived with his scientific staff. He examined everything and found it to be in order. They agreed to reconstruct and calculate everything, and then, well, then we'll see. It's always just empty promises that are never kept.

Now representatives of the US government have announced their visit. They also want to see and examine everything first – and then, yes, then they will see what can be done.

I demanded a preliminary contract that would only be legally valid once I had proven that I could achieve significant additional performance. This was rejected. First look, then negotiate, and so on and so forth.

Professors also want to see and examine everything first, and then, well, then take over. My dear Mr R.! I am now at the point where all the can kiss my arse where the backbone ends. I am old and seriously ill. I only feel sorry for the poor children who are facing a gruesome future.

If I reveal everything, it will be hushed up because it concerns not only the whole of science but also the teachings of the church. The whole policy of violence will collapse when the truth comes out that science is the real cause of cancer.

I don't need the VSB. Nothing but curious people or even just business-hungry people. I know my fellow men. That's how things stand, my dear Mr R. I intend to go back to the forest so that I can die in peace. The whole of science and everything that goes with it is a veritable band of robbers, hanging on strings like puppets and dancing to the tune of well-disguised slave traders.

Perhaps only a terrible catastrophe will be able to restore order here. At least 90% of the population will fall victim to this general disorder. They will perish from water and blood rot (cancer). The final victory will be achieved by the Russians, who are closer to nature and, according to the Pfälzer Tageblatt newspaper of 4 January 1957

are closest to overcoming gravity. But this will only be understood when it is too late for the West.

You, Mr R., are still young and will live to see it. I know this, but I cannot change it myself. Do not try to lecture me. Pigs and humans are only weighed after death so that their remains can be utilised in the best possible way.

You will soon hear that old Rübezahl is no more. Best regards,

Viktor Schauberger

Issue 19:

We are moving in the wrong direction

A letter from 1954 Dear Dr M. G.

I acknowledge receipt of your interesting letter of the 25th of this month and would like to answer your questions in a completely unscientific manner and explain how the old foresters, hunters and fishermen and their wives, sitting at their spinning wheels and telling old fairy tales, tried to explain the mysterious resilience of the trout standing motionless in the spring axis.

They rumoured that such springs contained the souls of the dead, which were slowly being released from decaying earthly remains in the cool bosom of Mother Earth. Collected in outgoing river courses and drawn upstream, they are charged at the spring with the purified upstream flow, which also carries the spring water a little way, so that they can then ascend to the heavens.

As a boy of about four, I wanted to watch this migration of souls and fell into the ice-cold water. The maid pulled me out and gave me a good beating, shaking the water out of my lungs and stomach. She then carried me into the kitchen, sat me down angrily on the sideboard, where my frightened mother took over and gave me an unforgettable lesson while changing my clothes: "Silly boy, how can you go to the water when the poor souls are moving uphill, pulling you in and dragging you down, so that you drown, die and then have to go with them too."

"Only," she continued, "when you are grown up and have serious worries, then, my boy, go to the spring where my soul will also be, and it will give you my

motherly advice and help you, even though I am no longer on earth." - - -

Thirty years later, as a young forester, I was to be dismissed because the remote district was no longer profitable due to its unobtainable timber and was to be occupied by a cheaper hunter. Standing by a high, crystal-clear stream, I remembered my mother's words. I gazed pensively into the fast-flowing water and murmured quietly into it, which sprang from a rock niche a few hundred metres higher up.

Disappointed that I received no answer from my mother's soul, I wanted to use my walking stick to pole vault across the approximately 1-metre-wide stream. I searched for a firm foothold with the tip of my walking stick on the smooth and rocky stream bed, scaring away a strong trout that fled upstream at lightning speed.

Two questions popped into my head: First, how did trout get to this height, given that the stream plunged 60 metres downstream 1 kilometre away and shattered? Secondly, how is it possible that, as I discovered on closer inspection, the numerous fish there can overcome their own weight and the specific weight of the heavy water effortlessly, lying motionless in the current and steering only with their tail fins?

Should the souls moving uphill take them in tow? Or is there a biomagnetic axial force at work here, which also makes it impossible for heavy pieces of wood to rush ahead and enables them to swim down the middle of the axis through mysterious suction forces? In short, this is how I discovered the animalistic earth, sap and blood magnetism that enables the naturally flowing, planetarily winding water masses to maintain their constancy in the changing gradients of the water masses. It becomes ineffective

when a watercourse is regulated and straightened. It also disappears when spring water is centrifuged through high-speed iron (steel) pressure turbines.

Prof. Sauerbruch discovered the organic vacuum chamber located between the pleura and the surface of the lungs, whose function is to create a biological vacuum that enables the inhalation of respiratory substances and the resistance-free expansion of the lungs. However, Prof. Sauerbruch did not recognise that this phenomenon is only possible due to the planetary mode of movement. The atmospheric (atomic) air overpressure is therefore counteracted by an arbitrarily adjustable negative pressure, whose power increases in proportion to the square of the winding rotational speed. However, the positive pressure increases in exactly the same way when water is centrifuged and bipolar sediments are ejected transversely.

It is natural to centripetally accelerate them along the axis. Otherwise, a bio-electric core axis (as in an electromagnet) is created, which is surrounded by a decadent magnetic field and has a diamagnetic, oxygen-repellent, but iron-attracting magnetic function.

In this case, a polarity reversal occurs, i.e., atomic overpressure builds up in the longitudinal axis of a watercourse, preventing any aeration and making diffuse oxygen enrichment impossible.

. The water must literally suffocate and, with further direct or indirect overexposure to light, decay due to aggressive oxygen enrichment.

If the water is moved predominantly centrifugally, X-ray-like emissions arise as a result of warm distillation processes (fermentation processes) in the raw material area. They emanate predominantly horizontally, taking decaying materials with them in their wake and encrusting the walls as in sclerosis. They trigger additional heat effects, which of course come at the expense of atomic structure and buoyancy energies. This occurs when a river rises to bathing temperature in summer, which requires about 60 million horsepower of additional force if such a river discharges approximately 800 cubic metres per second, since heating one cubic metre of water by just 0.1°C requires a supply of heat energy with a power equivalent to approximately 42,700 kgm.

It has therefore been overlooked that energies are also bipolar and that it is solely the type of movement of the media earth, water and air that determines which type of energy is generated. It can be the bioelectric, *decomposing* or biomagnetic *levitating* type of energy that ultimately prevails, either via the detour of warm or cold fermentation processes in the raw material area. In a river course that is regulated in an unnatural way or conducted by iron (steel) pressure turbines, the same increases in heat occur as in a nuclear reactor when uranium, which is present as a sediment in every cell, is bombarded with so-called tannic rays.

Every leaf, every needle, every eggshell, gill, lung, bark, etc. is a diffusion device that has the same accommodative capacity as the pupil of the eye. It expands or contracts, allowing only recreative, refreshing, almost heatless oxygen values to pass through. However, it also absorbs those that are harmful to development. More accurately, it centrifuges them out because they travel at enormous speeds. This activates an indirect centrifugal effect that purifies the incoming fertilising substance, which is half sucked in and half pressed in. The movement of bipolar structures always takes place by means of two movement components, and it depends here on which of the two movement forces – the suction or pressure component – predominates. Regulating this rhythmic (internal motor) interplay of forces in such a way that the suction component prevails or predominates is the art that is made possible by the predominantly planetary type of mass movement.

Any overexposure to light or heat, whether direct or, for example, through academic-technical means (defined in the dictionary as unrealistic, unnatural and therefore contrary to nature), weakens the biomagnetism that draws in and absorbs animal oxygen. The same thing happens when smoke gases are inhaled. Asthma and circulatory disorders are the biological consequences of a movement sequence that increases heat and reverses the polarity of the biomagnetic axis force.

I would have to write a book to explain the mistake made by those who, in academies, universities or other higher education institutions, only teach the pressure...

and heat-increasing, predominantly centrifugal type of movement of bipolar masses. They are not familiar with the life curves that are made possible by the predominantly centripetal, pressure- and heat-decreasing planetary movement of earth, water, blood and sap.

With the latter, it is possible to control the anomaly, the zero point of temperature of every life phenomenon, taking into account the number of revolutions. In this state, the negatively overcharged internal values of a seed, sediment or cell become highly active. In this state, however, positively overcharged energy concentrates become passive. They condense and, after mechanical atomisation, are bound by the negatively overcharged energy concentrates.

The end product of this balancing process is *biomagnetism*. It emanates its surpluses predominantly vertically. When guided through vacuum tubes, they emit a bluish-green glow. The others, on the other hand, display dark red, strongly pulsating light effects at the periphery of a vacuum bulb. The former are the spiritual (atomic), biomagnetic and invigorating excess values, which attract and draw in surrounding atmospheric oxygen in a state of diffusion on their way. This triggers a thrombus-like expanding and water-excreting primordial cyclone, which affects the entire

Earth's weight pulls it up. Increasingly solidified structures encircle this force and prevent the Earth from breaking apart. The ancient civilisations, which overcultivated the planetary mass movement, thus had to bring about the break-up of Atlantis.

Gravity and levitation can therefore be regulated in terms of movement. This also applies to emancipation, independence from physical and mental sluggishness. It only prevails in the atmospheric living space, because above this, weightlessness prevails. Based on this insight, I constructed the Repulsine in the Mauthausen concentration camp, whose models and working drawings fell into the hands of the Russians at the end of the war and will soon be haunting the world as "flying saucers". So they do not originate from higher beings, but from a forester who merely turned Ressel's pressure screw upside down in a natural way. This is how I achieved the biomagnetism-generating suction screw, or, to put it scientifically, the logarithmic suction screw. Dr. Ing. Putlitz calculated it for me, and as a Hamburg native and former communist leader, he is not entirely unknown in Germany. Since the other inmates at the Mauthausen concentration camp were all Poles and Czechs, from whom I received word after the war that they were working diligently on the development of the repulsine, further comment is superfluous.

The rotational movement achieved by the dowsers is predominantly bio-electrical in nature, which therefore mainly indicates a diffusion crossroads in intersecting water types. At their intersection, an atomic rotational

rotational movement is released and becomes effective, which can also be achieved with the help of dynamos that centrifuge the sediments in the air.

The same applies to pressure turbines, and therefore the *de-energised* groundwater must sink to a greater distance as the speed increases due to the increase in gradient.

I have already mentioned that the radiations of academically and technically agitated water ignite liquids and gases in concentrated form. However, it has now also become self-evident that their effects in the blood and fluids trigger inflammations – gangrene – commonly and correctly referred to as "cancer". That is why our misguided scholars can also be described as the real cause of cancer.

Half of the 26 patents have already been granted. Your sketch and explanation are correct. It is a three-dimensional type of movement, the result of which is atomic countercurrent movement. From a functional point of view, it is the earth's magnetic and oxygen-attracting primal breathing force. It is the generation of the levitation force that is released where the blue and red lines of your sketch intersect.

The will of the Father builds houses for his children. The curse of the Mother tears them down again. Cursed is, as the ancients said, whoever disturbs the transmigration of the "eternal feminine," which lifts everything up and gives it the possibility of self-determined movement.

Please read Stern magazine, issue 29 of 18 July 1954, which says: We are facing a catastrophe of unimaginable proportions. The world has too little water. America reports new drought. Denmark introduces water curfews. France shuts down industrial plants. In Germany in particular, the water shortage is increasing despite alarming rainfall. Wells are drying up. Tap water is being rationed. Factories in the Ruhr are taking time off. Now

, the aim is to generate artificial rain, "water from water". The aim is to use a warm distillation process to transform seawater into the poison "aqua destillata".

One in five Germans dies from over-acidified food, water and air. It is the cause of degeneration and cancer.

Those who cannot be advised cannot be helped. Every square kilometre of mixed forest soil retains approximately 120 million litres of rainwater, from which countless diffusion devices extract oxygen, directing the rainwater finely atomised into the soil, where it is then converted back into levitating spring water with the help of the planetary movement of the earth.

The Danube has a catchment area of approximately 90,000 square kilometres. 46,000 square kilometres are located in Bavaria. If only one sixth of the original forest cover had been left standing, approximately 180 million cubic metres of rainwater would have been retained and the recent catastrophic flooding, which caused such enormous damage, would not have been possible at all. Germany must

now – see report in Der Spiegel No. 32 – spend 10 billion marks to remedy only the most serious water problems

. No scholar knows how this is to be done. If they knew, this madness would not have happened, the madness of demagnetising – of soullessness – the blood of the earth through academic-technical means.

Everyone feels offended when the truth is told. Thus, economic collapse as a result of water shortage is inevitable one day.

One could not have started to kill oneself in a more stupid way. Either our current technical movement will be prohibited by law, or the whole of humanity will be lost in warmer zones.

Our children are facing a gruesome future. They will have to dig for good water just as we dig for gold or supposed treasures in the ground today. A very stubborn scientist recently told me: "Some people could already hear the camels of the advancing Bedouins bleating."

The camels have long since arrived, and their bleating only accelerates the further decline. But I keep asking myself, should those who caused this global disaster voluntarily beat their heroic breasts? Should they cry "mea culpa, mea culpa" and turn themselves in? On the contrary, they will do everything they can to save their prestige, overlooking the fact that they will be the first to be hanged once despair brings about a shift to the left in Europe as well.

Atomic bombs can no longer pull this stuck cart out of the mud. They have summoned spirits that can no longer be dispelled. Radiation decomposition is already electrolysing atmospheric water. Droughts here, flood disasters there, at ever shorter intervals. What degenerates becomes unstable.

The situation is hopeless, dear Dr. G., and I am glad that I am already so old. The imperial and royal caftan and cowl wearers have created appalling conditions and will continue this devilish work unabated. That is my opinion.

Warm regards, your devoted

Viktor Schauberger

Issue 20:

Viktor Schauberger Vienna, October 1936

's dying forest

The bobbed hairstyle is still new, yet even now there are patches of thinning hair on the heads of more mature women, and occasionally even the beginnings of bald spots, and it is deeply regrettable that women are already beginning to imitate men in this way.

Growing bald patches are truly a shabby phenomenon of a time when everything is going wrong and much is neither beautiful nor beneficial. No wonder we no longer see the ever-growing bald spots on our mountains, which, like women's bald spots, are caused by hairdressers who have no idea that all growth phenomena, such as hair or trees, are mediators of atmospheric and geospheric balance. Without them, there is neither fertility nor manhood when the places that nature has covered with hair or trees become bare or show other signs of scabies.

In the past, it was enough for a gentle woman's hand to stroke a bushy male head to spark feelings and create chemistry, but today, no amount of massaging, washing or brushing can coax even a tiny glimmer of hope from a more or less bald head.

The same applies to our forests today, which in the past had to be kept away from other fruit-bearing areas by force or fire, from whose leaf or needle tips lightning-like sparks flew when the wind blew, whereas today every young tree has to be supported in some way so that it does not snap when the wind blows.

This decline should be brought to the attention of those responsible for preserving our most valuable assets and who should review the laws to ensure that they are truly appropriate and correct. Unfortunately, the vital tensions have also been lost in these minds, and so there is little or nothing to hope for from this quarter either. All that remains is to turn to the people, who have retained some of their closeness to nature.

The slow and certain destruction of the high forest has become so obvious that older people, even daily newspapers, have raised their voices in warning, because even these people, who live far away from the forest amid the rustling of other leaves, notice the terrible devastation when they seek peace and relaxation in vain in the "wood factories" in summer.

However, these countless warnings are as useless as the increasingly devastating earth and sand storms that have devastated and desertified entire regions of America.

How the farmer ploughs and mows .

In order to illustrate the importance of a healthy forest and to explain the enormous damage caused by clear-cutting and thinning, we must draw on other examples. Why do meadows spoil when the grass is cut flat by mowers?

Some people have certainly already observed that at sunrise, without the slightest breeze, thousands of dying leaves fall to the ground and that this rain of leaves stops immediately when the sun rises and the air reaches a certain temperature.

We have previously explained that radiation intensity is highest in the morning, which is also when oxygen production reaches its peak.

The oxygen produced in the morning in status nascendi burns the leaves at the base and closes the wound caused by the separation.

Through this simple process, nature prevents the earth from bleeding, because all openings are sealed airtight by this burning process. A similar phenomenon occurs when grass is cut with sharpened scythes.

Sharpening the scythe or sickle creates tension and counter-tension in the metal, which is discharged through the saw-like tips when the scythe blade is swung at a flat angle through the dewy and cool grass.

The grass is thus burned off by an animalistic current running from the tip of the scythe to the hub of the scythe, causing the wound to scar immediately. Neither the soil nor the cut fodder loses its fuel because the scythe is insulated by the handle. These highly volatile energy substances cannot discharge, but must short-circuit.

If we look at a well-sharpened scythe under a microscope, we see flashes of light darting from one tooth to another as the temperature changes. If we let the scythe, which must be held at the correct angle, glide through the grass in the grey morning, we can see thread-like currents in the dew-wet grass at the right temperature settings, which cut the stalks at lightning speed without pressure. When the sun comes up, the scythe discharges and with every degree of increase in heat, the work becomes more difficult. Despite the sharpness of the scythe, it is then no longer possible to continue and the work comes to a standstill.

It is due to this circumstance that meadows that are cut by hand with properly constructed and expertly sharpened scythes maintain their quality with almost no fertiliser. Meadows, however, that are cut by machine blades gliding horizontally over each other quickly decline in soil yield and visibly become overgrown with moss.

Just as many traditional crafts have been lost, there are now very few farmers who know how to sharpen scythes.

It was not without reason that the farmer, who loved his soil, did not let go of his scything equipment and, towards evening, sharpened his scythes with unparalleled love so that they could recharge overnight. He even took care of the storage location so that the scythes would not be exposed to the sun and lose their charge.

This simple example shows us not only how close ordinary people used to be to nature, but also the greatness of all-wise nature. However, we also see the enormous mistakes made by today's machine-oriented people, who are doomed to psychological and physical decline because every technical achievement distances them further from true nature and its iron laws.

Every manifestation of life is dependent on chemo-physical exchange processes, the movement of which is known as growth. Any disturbance of these growth conditions results in general disturbances, because the universal course of development is dependent on a very precisely coordinated interdependence, superdependence and subdependence.

Every organism has its own function, which it can only fulfil if its structural conditions remain undisturbed.

These structural conditions are almost completely destroyed by modern forestry, because both the absolutely necessary mixture ratio with the reciprocal crown and root formations and the general character of the structural pattern and thus the entire radiation field have been altered.

The same applies to the use of the forest, because the felling of trees with saws and the so-called clear-cutting method cause the soil to bleed. But the vegetation around it is also severely damaged in its growth conditions, because selective felling prevents the extremely important magnetic discharge processes or the respiration of the forest, thus adversely affecting the soil quality.

How the cow grazes .

If our academic foresters had only once observed a cow grazing, they would recognise the astonishing sensibility with which this bovine animal works in accordance with nature when it feeds.

This bovine animal certainly has no idea of the important tensions and counter-tensions that are the essence of every growth process. Nevertheless, it acts so naturally in all its actions that all scholars should be ashamed if they were to clearly recognise the unnaturalness of their current actions.

If we observe a cow utilising plant organisms, we can see that it uses its seemingly rough tongue to twist the grass into tufts in a very precise direction and, by twisting it around its own axis, breaks the grasses that serve to build the next higher breed exactly where nature has wisely determined.

Once the grazing cow has detached the stalks from the ground with a cracking sound, it snorts over the wounds it has created. This changes the material and local composition of the air. This leads to strong contrasts and, consequently, to necessary compensatory phenomena, which close the opened wounds almost instantly. What the cow has loosened by pulling, it presses back together again with its body weight as a precaution, thereby returning to the soil many times the amount of heat that it has extracted from the earth through the vacuum caused by the pull.

the ground many times the amount of heat that it has extracted from the earth through the vacuum caused by the pull.

It should be noted that heat or cold should only be regarded as a functional consequence associated with a multiple of tension and relaxation processes. As a result, when harvesting is done correctly, a multiple of what was taken from the soil by harvesting its fruits is returned to it.

It is thanks to these natural harvesting processes that the forest's fertility and the quality of its soil increase the more plant varieties "draw energy" from its soil.

This complete reversal of today's assumptions and actual events also holds the secret to why the forest loses quality to the extent that it is disturbed by its unnatural caretakers.

n wild boar

If only our forestry professors had taken the trouble to observe wild boars digging for tubers, they would have gained an insight into the magnetic power contained in a pig's snout, for example.

The so-called electrons play such a brilliant mediating role between the wild boar and the tubers that it is truly unbelievable that our scholars do not understand the purpose and nature of these eternally connecting rays of life. The wild boar can only smell them after they have been transformed in the mucous membranes.

This proves that electrons are organic substances and that electricity is an organic movement that is materially located in the fourth dimension of form.

But this will only become clear to these scholars when they learn why pigs make such strikingly clever eyes when they smell a tuber from a distance of several metres.

Until the damage caused literally stinks to high heaven, there is no hope for generally healthy forest conditions. Nor is there any end in sight to the crisis caused by disturbances in the water balance, which has led to a renewed shortage of food in the world and spread concern and unrest across the globe.

A small example should provide the necessary clarification regarding the difference between a *fact* (heat or cold) and

functions, a small example should provide the necessary clarification.

' dewdrops

Some people may have noticed that the warmth before sunrise gives way to a noticeable coolness when the first rays of sunshine fall on forest clearings, that the wind then changes direction and immediately completely different wind conditions prevail.

When the sun comes up, it seems as if the grasses growing on the clear-cut areas begin to weep as if on command.

Millions of dewdrops stand like tears on the tips of the grasses, which, by their very position, defy all previously accepted laws of gravity. They only begin to bend downwards when these dewdrops become *warm* and, as is generally assumed, *lighter*.

Whether nature is really so mischievous as to do everything exactly the opposite of what our scholars assume, or whether humans are really so stupid as to treat everything wrongly, will be judged at a later time. Our experts, who have to measure and weigh everything beforehand, notice that even the seemingly irrefutable phenomena of weight and measurement are not constant facts, but eternally changing functional phenomena that are constantly subject to changes in quality and quantity.

But how will our scholars hang their heads when they learn why water droplets, which appear heavy in the cool air, stand upright like candle flames, but must tilt downward when warmed by the sun, losing all support and falling, even though they have become lighter.

Every spring shows us that the heavier the water becomes, the fresher and healthier it bubbles out of it. Thus, these and a hundred other examples act as a single indictment or as proof of the ignorance of so-called knowledgeable people, who, by changing the most primitive processes around them, destroy everything that depends on these details necessary for nature.

When we wipe the water created by levitating and gravitational forces with warm, bare feet, we feel a pleasant tingling sensation that removes all signs of fatigue in no time.

The water cures according to Kneipp and Prießnitz give us the clearest proof of the healing powers of virgin water that has not come into contact with any discharging iron pipes. It makes the sick body healthier than all medicines combined.

These dewdrops are in reality countless sources of power that discharge their organic energies into the air or into the body when temperature differences occur.

Set boundaries that allow these forces to flow away through a precisely graded gradient. Here, it is only the direction that matters, which is triggered by a very specific polarity. Just as the drag forces in rivers weaken when the sun consumes these forces of motion, water in the body has an inhibiting and paralysing effect on blood circulation when opposite polarities act on each other in the opposite direction.

In nature, there is a great law that is expressed by the fact that every movement is accompanied by losses and gains.

What the earth must repel serves to build up the atmosphere. The substances that the air loses in its upward movement serve the earth for its further development. Herein lies the great secret of natural fertilisation, the production of nitrogenous waste products.

How many billions in laboriously scraped-together tax revenues could states save if they recognised the true nature of the temperature gradient or the direction in which energies are deposited in or removed from water? It stands to reason that water travelling downhill in direct sunlight must become tired and stale if it cannot absorb the sustenance it finds in its sediment.

Nothing is lost in nature. Have our scholars never asked themselves the important question of where the many continuous rays that we can measure or somehow detect in every metal and every mineral actually go? Do they have no idea where the temperatures or other tensions and relaxations come from and where they must have an effect again? Vacuum forces arise through cooling and relaxation and lead lower-organised masses, e.g. nutrients, in a very specific direction.

How the forest feeds itself

Every structure in nature proceeds first *indirectly* and secondly in the *normal* direction relative to each other.

A magnet charges its energies at its ends and discharges them at its broad side. The tree, which stands *normally* to the air isotherms and is composed of metals and minerals, is the axial opposite of the broad tensions stored there. For this reason, the charging in this transformation product takes place on the broad side and the discharging takes place in the root and crown systems. Due to the tidal changes of the earth, they recharge themselves bipolarly and reverse direction depending on the influence of light and light drainage.

This circumstance is also responsible for the fact that forest plants release different substances into the air during the day than at night, because every plant, which by its nature

is a bipolar anode and cathode system, must switch between being a pull or push pole, depending on the angle of the sun's rays.

Due to the rotation of the Earth, the changing radiation influences of the bipolar extremes, the sun and the moon, must constantly change. This results in a closed cycle of substances between the Earth and the atmosphere, which are charged with opposite poles.

Just as we find a neutral zone between the geosphere and the atmosphere, which is the hand depot of the root systems, we also find transition zones above the earth, which can be found between the root base and the crowns.

If we look at the alders standing along a mountain stream, we see that these trees do not grow towards the light. They arch over the water like domes, their crown tips approaching each other in order to obtain the right mixture of nutrients, which the bark, as the gills of the trees, can then inhale.

Every exotic tree points its top towards its homeland and not towards the sun, because blood and soil are inseparable concepts, and so we can also speak of homesickness in the case of seemingly insensitive trees. The same applies to everything that humans transplant senselessly.

We do not need to adorn ourselves with borrowed plumes. We respect the local living conditions and give the tree the opportunity to absorb the energies it needs in the right composition through its canopy closure at the point where it needs them. We must simply not interfere with its million-year-old structural laws.

But if we take away the air that is beneficial to the forest by making senseless changes to the crown and root systems, then we should not be surprised when death begins in the forest and this death takes with it everything that has been diverted from its natural course.

Every simple and nature-loving person knows that the tree immediately changes its bark or rind when we disturb the naturally necessary canopy closure or self-protection. This bark or rind is an intermediate polarity that changes appropriately according to the breathing conditions. The vesicles visible at the root tips could not form if these were merely *suction cups*. Similarly, the root tips would not rejuvenate if only the absorption of geospheric energy substances took place there.

The rhythmic change in the position of the leaves also shows us the ever-changing weather conditions, which bring with them the constant transformation of the substances from which the plants must feed.

Every human being and every animal has a throat for the intake of raw materials and openings for breathing. Fish, which must take their air from the water, have gills. Trees, of course, also have openings that serve their metabolism.

But our forestry academic is not concerned with this necessary order. He makes short work of it and, for the sake of simplicity, arranges the toilet, mouth and heart in a single track. He calmly leaves it up to the tree to figure out how the various substances entering and leaving it will find their way. Thus we also find the rotting excrement in the enlarged annual rings, which the forestry academic then proudly calls *light growth*.

The tree or the forest is the *mediator* of the balance between *air* and earth. For this reason, we should not be surprised that the substances that normally have to return to the tree or the soil cause disasters in the air. This is why worms and other creatures rain down on the earth in various places, because the forester has prevented them from returning to their cradle.

's Cancer

Some scholars are already pondering whether the many pathogens are not lifeless energy substances – they are so small that they cannot be seen even with the most powerful microscope – and whether they come to life under certain conditions. They then thrive in weakened bodies whose defences have been paralysed.

With this consideration, people are already coming very close to the much-ridiculed process of creation or pre-creation that must precede every subjective process of procreation. There is nothing *immediate* in this indirectly adjusted nature.

The same applies to trees as to animals or humans. What it eats is what it is. No wonder that, under today's conditions, the forest becomes the carrier of those pathogens which, in higher forms of human development, for example, cause them to climb the walls.

The healing process can only begin once the mistakes have been recognised. Our farmers will take care of the forest's recovery once they realise that the soil gets its nutrients from the forest trees when they are in harmony with nature, as we still see in the much-maligned farm forests.

Therefore, the most important means of restoring order to the world is to enact the strictest laws and distribute the most valuable national assets to the farmers. They are the cheapest and most natural caretakers of the soil and therefore also of the forest, once they understand that trees breathe through their bark or cannot breathe if they are placed in *the light*.

's cotton crops

To dispel any doubts about the accuracy of the above prediction, reference should be made to a misuse practised by modern Russians in their cotton cultivation.

In order to shorten the ripening period and at the same time achieve larger yields, the cotton stalks are lightly burned using mechanical devices and apparatus similar to small flame throwers.

The result of this burning is pressure or a kind of fever inside the sapling. By changing the natural gradient, stronger buoyancy is created and the increase in internal temperature causes the nutrients to be broken down more effectively. It goes without saying that the soil does not receive any exchange products. Since this case is only about exploiting economic cycles as quickly as possible, the indirect soil degradation that results is less important, and the false fruit that is achieved serves the current circumstances.

Our foresters have also achieved a similar increase in soil degradation phenomena, which extend over entire regions, as they have burned the small trees through systematic clearing or clear-cutting.

To verify the correctness of the reversal of soil energies, one need only cool and relax the soil by pouring cold water on it at midday when it is hot. The sudden cooling or relaxation of the soil reverses the direction of energy (the temperature gradient). The next consequence is the discharge of the crop energies into the soil, i.e. the plant falls over and dies. The sun is a bipolar cathode system, i.e. anything but a glowing zone. It is a single-sphere, energetic and objective centre. It serves to build up oxygen in the atmosphere, which is metallically overpowered by the mineral counter-radiation from the earth.

Thus, high-quality life in the tree can only arise when the atmospheric and geospheric substances in the trunk are correctly dosed and harmoniously organised.

The tree receives its actual life impulse from the air isotherms that are normal for its direction, from which it draws these impulses with the help of the diffusion tissue bark. If humans change these finely tuned tissues, they change the most important energy intake, and the logical consequence is the dying of the forest, which is already visible everywhere.

Only people who love the forest should care for it. People who see the forest only as an object of speculation harm themselves and everything that crawls on this earth. The forest is the cradle of water. If the forest dies, the springs will dry up and the fields will become barren. Then there will be *unrest* on earth, which we can all already *perceive*, and which is more than good for us.

Saving the forest means saving peace.

Ron Engert

The mole plough and the earthworm sanatorium

Viktor Schauberger's paths to natural agriculture

Introduction

Food is the link between humans and nature. For Viktor Schauberger, growing and harvesting fruit, working the soil and composting were the most important aspects of a natural way of life that understands and respects nature. Humans are unconditionally connected to nature through food, and treating it incorrectly inevitably harms humans too. With this in mind, Schauberger tirelessly presented alternative concepts and methods for agriculture and horticulture, some of which are presented in this article. The text follows on from the general first part, which appeared in the previous issue of "Natural Gardening". It is well known that, thanks to tractors and agricultural machinery, it is now possible for one person to cultivate eight to ten times more land than in the past. What is less well known is that, at the same time, the yield per unit of land has fallen to one-eighth or one-tenth of what it used to be. Today's soil cultivation is essentially based on the following mistakes: o Use of iron tools, o Incorrect fertilisation, e.g. slag fertilisation or even artificial fertilisation, o Removal of vegetation (lack of the earth's insulating layer), o Use of centrifugal ploughs, o Incorrect composting.

Natural methods

As a forester, Schauberger observed untouched nature for decades and distinguished himself through his incredibly precise knowledge of natural processes. As a nature-loving and clairvoyant person, he was also very close to the old traditions that date back to pre-Christian times and are basically our Northern and Central European roots. The old farmers in the remote area around Plöckenstein (in the border triangle of Germany, Austria and Czechia), where Schauberger came from, were still familiar with all the old, natural methods of soil cultivation and improvement, even if they sometimes no longer knew exactly why they did things that way. Schauberger, as a researcher who was equally gifted in technical and scientific matters as well as intuitive, was able to explain the connections. In order to gain an understanding of the practical applications, a brief theoretical section must first be included.

The bipolarity between earth and sky

Nature is fundamentally bipolar. There are always two poles between which there is tension. Subtle balancing processes, controlled by diffusion membranes such as the skin or bark, ensure that life remains in a state of unstable equilibrium. For agriculture and horticulture, it is important that the Earth as a planet also has such a diffusion membrane, which is formed from metallic-etheric oils and protects the Earth from the atmosphere like a skin. This insulating layer is naturally attacked by tillage and must therefore be restored by the farmer or gardener through certain measures

. These measures will be described in the course of this article. The geosphere (the Earth) is negatively charged, i.e. it is attractive, while the atmosphere is positively charged, i.e. it exerts pressure. Between these two poles is a neutral zone where life arises – the area of the Earth's surface and the immediate subsoil.
Schauberger describes trees and plants as a "bi-polar anode and cathode system". During the day, the tension and pressure poles change depending on how the sun's angle of radiation changes. The rotation of the Earth causes the changing radiation influences of the bipolar extremes of the sun and moon to change. This change in polarisation causes the cycle of substances between the Earth and the atmosphere. Life in plants can only be of high quality if the geospheric and atmospheric substances inside the plant are correctly balanced and interact harmoniously. In this cycle, the bark is a diffusion tissue, a membrane that facilitates the exchange of subtle and energetic air substances. Without this skin, there can be no life. It is therefore extremely important to maintain the natural conditions in terms of sunlight and temperature and not to destroy the diffusion tissue. Tearing up the arable soil and removing the grass cover is therefore contrary to nature. The exposed soil is like a wound, but it can be provided with the necessary insulating skin by taking appropriate measures.

Practical applications

Taking into account the polarities and tensions described above, as well as the specific influences of the atmosphere and solar radiation, corresponding methods and applications in horticulture and agriculture can be derived. Viktor Schauberger was a master of nature observation, and all his considerations on soil cultivation and farming are based on his observations of nature. At the same time, he repeatedly rediscovered the old traditional farming methods of the ancients, which worked in miraculous harmony with nature instead of against it, as modern agriculture does.

How the farmer ploughs and mows

A very nice example of Schauberger's approach is his description of the mowing process using a scythe. To give the reader an impression of Schauberger's writing style, this passage is quoted verbatim (V.S.: Der sterbende Wald, 1937; first published in: Tauhefte No. 150; now in Implosion No. 20, p. 18ff.): "Some people may have observed that at sunrise, without the slightest breeze, thousands of dying leaves fall to the ground and that this rain of leaves stops immediately when the sun rises and the air reaches a certain temperature. We have previously explained that radiation intensity is strongest in the morning, which is also when oxygen production reaches its peak. The oxygen produced in the morning in status nascendi burns the leaves at the base and closes the wound caused by the separation of the leaf. Through this simple process, nature prevents the earth from bleeding, because all openings are sealed airtight by this combustion process. A similar phenomenon occurs when grass is cut with sharpened scythes.
Sharpening the scythe or sickle creates tension and counter-tension in the metal, which is released through the saw-like tips when the scythe blade is swung at a flat angle through the dewy, cool grass. The grass is thus burned off by an animalistic current [life energy, R.E.] running from the tip of the scythe to the hub of the scythe, causing the wound to scar immediately and preventing both the soil and the cut fodder from losing their nutrients, because the scythe is insulated by the handle, meaning that these highly volatile energy substances cannot discharge but must short-circuit. If we look at a well-sharpened scythe under a microscope, we see flashes of light darting from one tooth to another as the temperature changes. And if we let the scythe, which must be held at the correct angle, glide through the grass at dawn, we can see thread-like streams in the dew-wet grass at the correct temperature settings, which cut the stalks at lightning speed without pressure. When the sun comes out, the scythe discharges, and with every degree of increase in air temperature, this work becomes more difficult until, despite the sharpness of the scythe, the work comes to a standstill. It is due to this circumstance that meadows that are cut by hand with properly constructed and professionally sharpened scythes are maintained in their soil quality with almost no fertiliser, while meadows that are cut by machine blades gliding horizontally over each other rapidly decline in soil yield and visibly become mossy. Just as in many areas the traditional craft has been lost, so today there are only

Very few farmers still understand how to sharpen scythes. It was not without reason that farmers who loved their soil kept hold of their scythes and sharpened them with unparalleled care in the evening so that they could recharge overnight. They even took care to store them away from the sun so that they would not lose their charge. The extremely delicate balance of tension in the soil, in the plants and in the gardening tools is crucial for the growth and decay of vegetation. Today's machine-oriented people are unaware of the crudeness with which they interfere with these subtle relationships. The nature-loving farmers of the Emmental and other Alpine regions still go out at 4:30 every morning to mow first thing. Here, Schauberger cites another example from nature that illustrates the principle in question: cows grazing. "If we observe a cow using plant organisations, we can see that with its seemingly rough tongue, it twists the grass into tufts in a very precise direction and, by rotating around its own axis, breaks the grasses that serve to build the next higher race exactly at the point where nature has wisely determined. Once the grazing cow has loosened the stalks from the earth with a cracking sound, it snorts over the wounds created by this, thereby changing the local and material composition of the air. This alone leads to strong contrasts and, consequently, to necessary compensatory phenomena, which close the open wounds almost instantly. What the cow has loosened by pulling, it carefully presses back together with its body weight, thereby returning to the ground many times the amount of heat that it has taken from the earth through the vacuum caused by the pull." (ibid.)

Watering

The tension of the soil energies is also crucial when watering, for example. If you water the soil with cold water at midday when it is hot, the sudden cooling causes the soil to relax and the energy direction of the temperature gradient changes. No tension or levitation energy (see Part 1) is built up anymore, the life energy (Schauberger also calls it cultural energy) discharges into the soil, i.e. the plant falls over and dies.

Cutting conifers

One method of fertilisation and soil improvement in the past was the cutting of conifers. These were cut when they were in full sap. The green needles were chopped into tiny pieces with knives and scattered over the fields. This provided the farmer with the valuable metals that are essential for rebuilding the damaged soil surface.

Clay singing

An ancient method of regenerating the soil is clay singing, which originates from the natural religious customs of our ancestors. Clay singing was generally ridiculed with the advent of modern technology, so the old farmers practised it in secret until it gradually disappeared altogether. "The custom consisted of stirring good loam or clay intensively with a wooden spoon in cooling water, i.e. towards evening. When stirring clockwise, the musical scale was sung upwards, and when stirring anticlockwise, it was sung downwards. Fermentation processes in the cooling water, away from light, bound the respiratory substances that were pushed to the surface of the water by the loud singing. Good clay contains aluminium, which was released and bound in the finest dosage by this stirring accompanied by singing. Early in the morning, the old farmer took the vats out to the field. He took a sturdy palm branch and sprinkled the freshly ploughed field as the priest sprinkles the faithful with holy water. This enabled the farmer to ensure that the aluminium remained on the field in the finest dosage and promptly formed the protective skin that we can see on all aluminium utensils. When warm rain falls on this aluminium, a snow-white, tuft-like decay forms, similar to when aluminium utensils are coated with sublimate, creating even greater tension." (From: V. Schauberger, Die geniale Bewegungskraft, p. 39f.) Another method of surface preparation involves mixing horn shavings and finely ground copper in cooling water. A carbon dioxide-binding agent is also required for this, and the process must take place in as dark a place as possible. Soils treated in this way remain cool and moist even in the driest season. The additional yield from this care of the earth's skin respiration is approximately 30%.

Sun ploughing

Just as important as the surface layer and the right soil tension is the influence of the sun. For this reason, the field was mainly ploughed in a north-south direction and the direction of ploughing was adjusted to the movement of the sun in a curved motion. This means that the longitudinal axis of the furrow was always at right angles to the sun's rays. This creates certain changes in tension, which lead to the formation of water. This in turn leads to better fertilisation processes. The same process occurs with a properly curved, highly metallic pebble when it is positioned correctly in relation to the sun. The hotter the sun burns, the more water and coolness forms underneath it. Anglers take advantage of this phenomenon because the best earthworms are found under these stones. They place the stones at their fishing spots so that they always have fresh worms.

The last rites

Nature provides an example of the importance of the oil layer in the form of seeds that fall in autumn. The moderate autumn sun draws oxygen out of the grain, causing high-quality essential oils to flow out. These immediately solidify and surround the grain with an extremely fine and hard oil layer. The oxygen that promotes decay cannot penetrate, thus protecting the grain from rotting. The special design of the grain storage floors and the specific use of wooden shovels are related to this. In the high alpine pastures, the old foresters and farmers walked through the dew that had evaporated during the day on the meadows, covering their shoes with a shiny film of grease that protected their footwear from rainwater better than anything else. They called this "the last rites", which must be administered to every seed to make it impermeable to water and capable of germinating. Even on very dry soils, very good growth could be achieved in this way. The custom of last rites for the corpse, which was then buried under a weather or umbrella fir tree, also stems from the old nature-based religious traditions. This protected the body from rain, preventing atmospheric oxygen from reaching it. Only when air and light are excluded can natural decomposition take place, allowing the life energy stored in the fat of the dead creature to be slowly returned to the cycle of vegetation.

Sowing

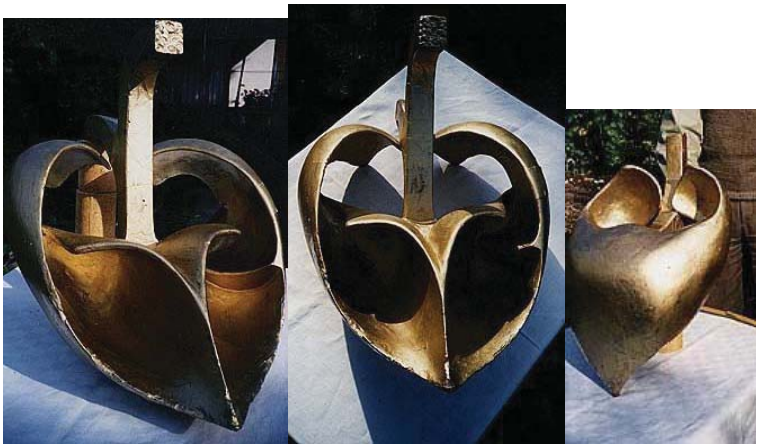
The old Russian farmer left certain seeds to steam under his woollen socks for days on end and achieved enormous yields. The nature-loving forester knew how to carry his forest seeds for days on end, mixed with clay or sand from foreign soil, in his trouser pocket near his genitals. This proximity led to a charging and stimulation of the germination capacity on both sides. In this way, he succeeded in reforesting clear-cut areas where other planting attempts had failed. Their connection to nature and deep relationship with the spiritual worlds gave the old farmers intuition and the much-praised farmer's cunning. They still knew the importance of the right inner attitude and feeling. "The old farmer pondered and took his time with every task on the land. He knew that certain emotional influences were at work here that no amount of rushing and chasing could replace." (Die geniale Bewegungskraft, p. 41)

Iron and copper tools

A significant difference in soil cultivation is the use of iron or copper tools. Iron tools remove the magnetic tension necessary for good growth from the soil; they discharge the soil and the water it contains. Schauberger discovered this connection when he was invited to Bulgaria in the 1930s to investigate the sudden decline in soil yields. He noticed that in the parts of the country cultivated by the Turks with wooden ploughs, the yield was higher than in the areas where the newly introduced iron ploughs were used. In Lord Kelvin's well-known water thread experiment (in which water is forced through a very fine nozzle under pressure, releasing electrical currents and light effects), Schauberger found that even the slightest admixture of rust prevented all tension phenomena in the water.

If there is rust in the soil caused by iron abrasion from the equipment, the soil and the water it contains immediately lose their elasticity. The water sinks and the soil dries out. It can also be observed that soils that are naturally rich in iron are drier than others. With the introduction of fast and deep motor ploughs, this problem is particularly acute due to the higher abrasion. With copper ploughs, this disturbance of the earth's magnetism does not occur, as copper is not magnetic. Experiments under expert supervision resulted in yield increases of 17-35% on average, and in one case even 100%. The quality also improved, as evidenced by the increased baking quality of grain and, for example, the greater resistance of potatoes to Colorado beetles. (See the activity report of the Agricultural Chemical Research Institute in Linz 1949-52, pp. 109-112; also: V. Schauberger, Der goldene Pflug [The Golden Plough]). In some monasteries, it was customary in the past to work the fields with copper ploughs and harrows, which noticeably increased yields. Rubbing copper binds magnetic forces. Iron removes these forces. Since pure copper wears out quickly due to its low hardness, bronze or brass is generally used, i.e. an alloy of 95% copper and 5% zinc or tin or beryllium. In addition to the relaxation of the soil water due to the reviving rust veils, the rapid movement of the pressing ploughshare also leads to pressure vibrations that destroy the fine harmony of the soil vibrations.

(Garden tools made of the appropriate alloy are available from Syntropia Kulturwerk.)



The spiral plough

Based on his knowledge of spiral motion, Schauberger developed the spiral plough, which works in exactly the opposite way to a conventional plough. The spiral plough works centripetally, i.e. it first turns the soil inwards in a spiral before moving forwards in an axial direction. The conventional plough, on the other hand, is first pulled in a straight line axially and then turns the soil centrifugally outwards under pressure. As explained in the first part of this article (issue 5/97), the spiral inward rolling motion is the life-building principle. The type of movement is extremely important for building up the correct molecular internal tension. The rotation of the earth (or water or air) is therefore of crucial importance. Only in the spiral inward rolling motion does the medium become compacted and qualitatively enhanced. Schauberger's spiral plough works in much the same way as a mole. Here, as in everything else, Schauberger copied nature. The shape of the ploughshare turns the earth with almost no resistance. There is no friction and no pressure. Since the earth is negatively charged, i.e. attractive, it is also very sensitive to pressure. Conventional cultivation with heavy iron ploughs therefore has a highly destructive effect on the fine structure of the soil. The spiral plough is only intended for superficial cultivation of the soil, as Schauberger was opposed to deep ploughing. An interesting episode from Schauberger's work in this context is how the wider introduction of copper ploughs was prevented at the time. In 1948, Schauberger had signed a contract with a Salzburg-based company for the series production of copper ploughs. Shortly afterwards, a senior official from the Salzburg provincial government visited him and offered his "cooperation", i.e. he demanded a share for his support. Schauberger did not quite understand, so the official made himself a little clearer. He had an agreement with the nitrogen works for a commission if he could persuade the farmers to use nitrogen fertiliser. Since the copper plough would reduce nitrogen consumption, the official would have to compensate himself with a commission on the ploughs. Schauberger was indignant and rejected the offer. Shortly afterwards, an unexpected rejection came from the company that was to manufacture the ploughs. Representatives of the national economy and the farmers' association began to warn against the use of copper ploughs. These would cause overproduction and thus destroy prices. The plough was not produced and Schauberger was unable to pursue this project any further.

Noble composting

Schauberger was an advocate of cold composting. He saw the heating of the manure heap by putrefactive bacteria and the bad smell as a sign that the decomposing energies had gained the upper hand under the influence of oxygen. Under the influence of oxygen,

it leads to oxidation and decay. Although fertilising with such manure improves growth somewhat and allows soil yield to be maintained in the long term, cold composting offers a much more effective and sustainable increase in yield and, above all, quality. In cold composting, fresh waste materials are subjected to a cold fermentation process which, unlike decay, causes rotting. In this case, no putrefaction products or pathogenic bacteria are produced. Pathogenic bacteria have the task of decomposing organic matter. They therefore decompose plant waste, although this is exactly the wrong thing to do in terms of humus enhancement. According to Schauberger, proper composting produces apathogenic bacteria, or health-promoting agents, so to speak. The following description of the "earthworm sanatorium" shows how cold fermentation is achieved. The basic conditions for cold composting are protection from direct sunlight, protection from rainwater, airtightness and an egg shape. To create a Schauberger compost heap, known as an "earthworm sanatorium", find a deep-rooted or heart-rooted tree, e.g. a fruit tree. Dig a hemispherical pit around the tree trunk, in the shade of the crown, so that the roots are not destroyed. The tree trunk is protected from direct contact with the compost material with bark or paper. As the material decomposes, cavities form at this point, which function like a diffuse air shaft, i.e. allowing air to reach the compost only indirectly and in small doses. The first layer is a finely chopped mixture of freshly mown grass and other waste materials, such as potato peelings, fruit peelings, fruit stalks, etc., which should also be fresh or air-dried. This well-mixed layer, which should be about 40-50 cm high, is then treated with copper and zinc dust to enrich the soil with stimulating trace elements. This is best done by filing off tiny amounts of copper and zinc residues. Add a little salt and a small amount of raw sugar, then tamp the whole mixture down in the pit, cover with a layer of soil and cover well with a waterproof cover so that positively charged rainwater cannot penetrate. When fresh waste materials accumulate again, a new layer is created as described above. On top of this, add another layer of soil about 20 cm thick, which has been mixed with foreign silica sand, e.g. from a stream bed. Continue layer by layer, with the layers becoming smaller and smaller towards the top, until the compost heap is shaped like an egg. The egg shape is the basic natural form for ensuring the right tension and energy flows. The air hole around the trunk is lightly covered with fallen leaves from above and then the whole thing is smoothed down so that the rain dust falling from the tree only brushes over the surface and builds up the now important surface tension. Such a manure heap attracts all kinds of microbial life and earthworms. These then die in winter and are converted into essential oils. The following year, the humus can be spread over the beds in a layer about half a centimetre thick and immediately raked in with the appropriate tool (made of copper, bronze or wood) so that it is not exposed to sunlight. "No vermin can be seen on this earth, weeds are hardly visible. What grows luxuriantly is the finest fruit, and the tree that protected the compost heap bends under the weight of worm-free fruit in autumn. The 30% increase in yield and the significantly improved quality of the harvest are sustainable," comments Schauberger (in: Das Regenwurmsanatorium, Implosion No. 21, pp. 18-26. The text contains much more detail and is highly recommended reading). According to Schauberger, the sometimes used slag fertilisation (also known as Thomas meal) is not recommended at all. In the blast furnace, the last remnants of buoyant substances are removed from the slag. On the rock, they then greedily draw the soil's energy to themselves for kilometres in order to recharge. For a short time, false fruits are produced that have no strength, rot quickly and cannot be overwintered, until finally the soil becomes so depleted that cultivation is no longer worthwhile. As the water relaxes, the heavy metal values sink. However, it is these metals that can restore the insulating layer destroyed by ploughing and harrowing. The water becomes stale and empty, and the soil lacks the energy from which vegetation can grow. Without the protective insulating layer, the earth cannot breathe and therefore cannot live.

Conclusion

If we want to do it right, we have to do it like nature does. "Understand nature and then copy it" was one of Viktor Schauberger's mottos. The insulating skin of the soil, the bipolarity between heaven and earth, mixed vegetation, decomposition under light and air exclusion, animal behaviour, spiral movement, the egg shape: everything in nature is meaningfully connected and complements each other. If we humans can get back in tune with the way nature works, we can achieve maximum effect with minimum effort. Schauberger said

freedom of nutrition and movement as a result of his biotechnology, i.e. sufficient quantities of high-quality food and free machine power. Nature shows us how it's done: lush growth, life, energy – all free of charge and free from noise and exhaust fumes. Viktor Schauberger was deeply connected to the earth and nature and fought vehemently against academic technology throughout his life. His uncompromising actions earned him many enemies, who repeatedly managed to block or sabotage his work. For this reason, we are still on the wrong track today and have not yet dealt with Schauberger's discoveries or incorporated them into our everyday practice. However, today's ecologically and nature-loving organic gardeners should now rescue Viktor Schauberger's invaluable insights from oblivion and use them for their own benefit in their gardens. "The original meaning of life is to cultivate a piece of land," said Schauberger, adding: "Cultivating the soil means organising the forces of the soil in such a way that the maternal impulses can spread out widely and invite fertilising male impulses into the depths, where they then spread out widely and bring to life that which that lies deep in the earth awaiting the wake-up call that natural soil cultivators are able to give when they are at one with Mother Earth and know that this earth is not a dead lump of matter, but the primordial mother to whom we owe at least a small debt of gratitude for all her love, to respect those processes that enable her to remain a mother to future generations." (V.S.: Organic Fruit Growing, Implosion No. 37, p. 8)

BERSERKER

BOOKS